



**BERKELEY CITY COUNCIL LAND USE, HOUSING, & ECONOMIC
DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE
REGULAR MEETING**

**Monday, November 6, 2023
10:00 AM**

2180 Milvia Street, 6th Floor - Redwood Room

Committee Members:

Councilmembers Ben Bartlett, Rigel Robinson, and Mark Humbert
Alternate: Councilmember Kate Harrison

This meeting will be conducted in a hybrid model with both in-person attendance and virtual participation. For in-person attendees, face coverings or masks that cover both the nose and the mouth are encouraged. If you are feeling sick, please do not attend the meeting in person.

Remote participation by the public is available through Zoom. To access the meeting remotely using the internet: Join from a PC, Mac, iPad, iPhone, or Android device: Use <https://cityofberkeley-info.zoomgov.com/j/1610594726>. If you do not wish for your name to appear on the screen, then use the drop down menu and click on "rename" to rename yourself to be anonymous. To request to speak, use the "raise hand" icon on the screen. To join by phone: Dial **1-669-254-5252** or **1-833-568-8864 (Toll Free)** and Enter Meeting ID: **161 059 4726**. If you wish to comment during the public comment portion of the agenda, press *9 and wait to be recognized by the Chair.

To submit a written communication for the Committee's consideration and inclusion in the public record, email policycommittee@berkeleyca.gov.

Written communications submitted by mail or e-mail to the Land Use, Housing, & Economic Development Committee by 5:00 p.m. the Friday before the Committee meeting will be distributed to the members of the Committee in advance of the meeting and retained as part of the official record.

AGENDA

Roll Call

Public Comment on Non-Agenda Matters

Minutes for Approval

Draft minutes for the Committee's consideration and approval.

1. Minutes - May 1, 2023

Committee Action Items

The public may comment on each item listed on the agenda for action as the item is taken up. The Chair will determine the number of persons interested in speaking on each item. Up to ten (10) speakers may speak for two minutes. If there are more than ten persons interested in speaking, the Chair may limit the public comment for all speakers to one minute per speaker. Speakers are permitted to yield their time to one other speaker, however no one speaker shall have more than four minutes.

Following review and discussion of the items listed below, the Committee may continue an item to a future committee meeting, or refer the item to the City Council.

2. **Referral: Neighborhood-Scale Commercial**
From: Councilmember Robinson (Author), Councilmember Bartlett (Author), Councilmember Taplin (Author)
Referred Date: October 23, 2023
Due Date: April 22, 2024

Recommendation: Refer to the City Manager and Planning Commission to consider and develop policies to permit neighborhood-scale retail uses in residential zones to increase economic opportunity, vitality, and walkability in Berkeley neighborhoods. Changes may include zoning alterations or modifications to use permit requirements. Staff and the Planning Commission should consider conditions to avoid detrimental impacts on surrounding residential uses and neighborhoods, including but not limited to limitations on operating hours, signage, loading/unloading activity, limitations on selling alcohol, restricting applicants to businesses with fewer than three locations, and establishing different permitting requirements depending on square footage, proposed use, or other factors.

Financial Implications: See report

Contact: Rigel Robinson, Councilmember, District 7, (510) 981-7170

Unscheduled Items

These items are not scheduled for discussion or action at this meeting. The Committee may schedule these items to the Action Calendar of a future Committee meeting.

- 3. Amendments to Berkeley Municipal Code 23C.22: Short Term Rentals**
From: Councilmember Harrison (Author)
Referred: July 28, 2020
Due: October 31, 2023
Recommendation: Amend Berkeley Municipal Code 23C.22: Short Term Rentals to clarify the ordinance and insure adequate host responsibilities, tenant protections and remedies for violating the ordinance.
Financial Implications: See report
Contact: Kate Harrison, Councilmember, District 4, (510) 981-7140
- 4. Just Transition Framework for West Berkeley Plan Amendments** *(Item contains revised material)*
From: Councilmember Taplin (Author)
Referred Date: October 23, 2023
Due Date: April 22, 2024
Recommendation: Refer to the City Manager and Planning Commission to study and recommend Amendments to the West Berkeley Plan pursuant to California Government Code Section 65302(h) to advance the city's environmental justice goals under a Just Transition Framework.
At a minimum, consider the following concepts: -Just Transition principles adopted by City Council in Resolution No. 70,171–N.S. "Resolution Committing the City of Berkeley to a Just Transition from Fossil Fuels and the Creation of a West Berkeley and South Berkeley Green New Deal"; -EcoDistricts Protocol and possible EcoDistricts certification incorporated into a Community Engagement Plan; -Climate Resilience Hubs; -Indigenous Land Rematriation; -Transportation Demand Management (TDM) planning to reduce Vehicle Miles Traveled (VMT) per capita by at least 25% by 2030; -Promoting and protecting arts and cultural uses. Consider robust incentives, development standards and/or mitigations in Protected Uses (Berkeley Municipal Code 23.206.050) for Media Production, Theater, Live Entertainment, Art/Craft Studio, and/or other cultural uses.
In addition, apply the above concepts for the consideration of a Master Plan, Natural Resources Management Plan, or other comprehensive plan for the protection and maintenance of Aquatic Park.
Financial Implications: See report
Contact: Terry Taplin, Councilmember, District 2, (510) 981-7120

Items for Future Agendas

- **Requests by Committee Members to add items to the next agenda**

Adjournment

Written communications addressed to the Land Use, Housing & Economic Development Committee and submitted to the City Clerk Department will be distributed to the Committee prior to the meeting.

This meeting will be conducted in accordance with the Brown Act, Government Code Section 54953 and applicable Executive Orders as issued by the Governor that are currently in effect. Members of the City Council who are not members of the standing committee may attend a standing committee meeting even if it results in a quorum being present, provided that the non-members only act as observers and do not participate in the meeting. If only one member of the Council who is not a member of the committee is present for the meeting, the member may participate in the meeting because less than a quorum of the full Council is present. Any member of the public may attend this meeting. Questions regarding this matter may be addressed to Mark Numainville, City Clerk, (510) 981-6900.



COMMUNICATION ACCESS INFORMATION:

This meeting is being held in a wheelchair accessible location. To request a disability-related accommodation(s) to participate in the meeting, including auxiliary aids or services, please contact the Disability Services specialist at (510) 981-6418 (V) or (510) 981-6347 (TDD) at least three business days before the meeting date. Attendees at public meetings are reminded that other attendees may be sensitive to various scents, whether natural or manufactured, in products and materials. Please help the City respect these needs.

~~~~~  
I hereby certify that the agenda for this meeting of the Standing Committee of the Berkeley City Council was posted at the display case located near the walkway in front of the Maudelle Shirek Building, 2134 Martin Luther King Jr. Way, as well as on the City's website, on November 2, 2023.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Mark Numainville".

Mark Numainville, City Clerk

**Communications**

Communications submitted to City Council Policy Committees are on file in the City Clerk Department at 2180 Milvia Street, 1st Floor, Berkeley, CA, and are available upon request by contacting the City Clerk Department at (510) 981-6908 or [policycommittee@berkeleyca.gov](mailto:policycommittee@berkeleyca.gov).

**BERKELEY CITY COUNCIL LAND USE, HOUSING, & ECONOMIC  
DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE  
REGULAR MINUTES**

**Monday, May 1, 2023  
10:00 AM**

**2180 Milvia Street, 6th Floor - Redwood Room**

Committee Members:

Councilmembers Ben Bartlett, Rigel Robinson, and Mark Humbert  
Alternate: Councilmember Kate Harrison

This meeting will be conducted in a hybrid model with both in-person attendance and virtual participation. For in-person attendees, face coverings or masks that cover both the nose and the mouth are encouraged. If you are feeling sick, please do not attend the meeting in person.

Remote participation by the public is available through Zoom. To access the meeting remotely using the internet: Join from a PC, Mac, iPad, iPhone, or Android device: Use URL <https://cityofberkeley-info.zoomgov.com/j/1603285918>. If you do not wish for your name to appear on the screen, then use the drop down menu and click on "rename" to rename yourself to be anonymous. To request to speak, use the "raise hand" icon on the screen. To join by phone: Dial **1-669-254-5252 or 1-833-568-8864 (Toll Free)** and Enter Meeting ID: **160 328 5918**. If you wish to comment during the public comment portion of the agenda, press \*9 and wait to be recognized by the Chair.

To submit a written communication for the Committee's consideration and inclusion in the public record, email [policycommittee@cityofberkeley.info](mailto:policycommittee@cityofberkeley.info).

Written communications submitted by mail or e-mail to the Land Use, Housing, & Economic Development Committee by 5:00 p.m. the Friday before the Committee meeting will be distributed to the members of the Committee in advance of the meeting and retained as part of the official record.

## MINUTES

**Roll Call:** 10:03 a.m. Councilmembers Humbert and Robinson present.

Councilmember Bartlett present at 10:08 a.m.

**Public Comment on Non-Agenda Matters:** 1 Speaker

### Minutes for Approval

*Draft minutes for the Committee's consideration and approval.*

1. **Minutes - February 16, 2023**

**Action:** M/S/C (Humbert/Robinson) to approve the February 16, 2023 minutes.

**Vote:** All Ayes.

### Committee Action Items

*The public may comment on each item listed on the agenda for action as the item is taken up. The Chair will determine the number of persons interested in speaking on each item. Up to ten (10) speakers may speak for two minutes. If there are more than ten persons interested in speaking, the Chair may limit the public comment for all speakers to one minute per speaker. Speakers are permitted to yield their time to one other speaker, however no one speaker shall have more than four minutes.*

*Following review and discussion of the items listed below, the Committee may continue an item to a future committee meeting, or refer the item to the City Council.*

## Committee Action Items

### 2. Referral to City Manager: Tenant Habitability Plan and Amendments to Relocation Ordinance

**From: Mayor Arreguin (Author), Councilmember Hahn (Co-Sponsor)**

**Referred: October 31, 2022**

**Due: May 14, 2023**

**Recommendation:** 1. Refer to the City Manager and City Attorney to review and develop proposed amendments to the Berkeley Municipal Code to require a Tenant Habitability Plan for major construction or renovation at tenant occupied properties. Proposed language modeled after the City of Los Angeles' Tenant Habitability Plan requirements is attached for consideration. The City Manager should also return with information on the costs and staffing needs for implementation for future budget discussions.

2. Refer to the City Manager and City Attorney recommendations from the 4x4 City Council/Rent Board Joint Committee on Housing for amendments to the City's Relocation Ordinance, BMC Chapter 13.84 to strengthen and improve enforcement of the ordinance.

**Financial Implications:** See report

Contact: Jesse Arreguin, Mayor, (510) 981-7100

**Action:** 3 speakers. M/S/C (Robinson/Humbert) to forward the item to Council with a positive recommendation that the City Council approve the item with the Author's updated recommendations as follows:

*1) Refer to the City Manager and City Attorney to review and develop proposed amendments to the Berkeley Municipal Code to require a Tenant Habitability Plan for major construction or renovation at tenant occupied properties. Proposed language modeled after the City of Los Angeles' Tenant Habitability Plan requirements is attached for consideration. The City Manager should also return with information on the costs and staffing needs for implementation for future budget discussions. The committee further recommends that the City Manager establish an interdepartmental working group, including staff from Planning, HHCS, and the Rent Board.*

*2) Refer to the City Manager and City Attorney recommendations from the 4x4 City Council/Rent Board Joint Committee on Housing for amendments to the City's Relocation Ordinance, BMC Chapter 13.84 to strengthen and improve enforcement of the ordinance.*

**Vote:** All Ayes.

## Committee Action Items

3. **Budget Referral: Study to support Housing Element commitment to increase housing on higher-resourced commercial avenues of Solano, North Shattuck, and College Avenues.**

**From: Councilmember Hahn (Author), Councilmember Harrison (Co-Sponsor), Councilmember Taplin (Co-Sponsor)**

**Referred: March 29, 2023**

**Due Date: September 25, 2023**

**Recommendation:** Refer \$250,000 to the June 2023 budget process to study and develop options, including but not limited to changes to zoning, incentives/programs/financing mechanisms, and objective design standards for Solano Avenue, North Shattuck, and College Avenue to:

1. Increase housing opportunities for people of all incomes, with an emphasis on housing affordable to households at or below 120% of Area Median Income (AMI);
2. Provide preferences to households previously excluded from residential areas served by these commercial corridors via discriminatory deed restrictions and/or discriminatory lending practices;
3. Provide housing with amenities for seniors, households with children, individuals with disabilities, artists, and other populations with specialized housing needs;
4. Ensure recommendations for zoning and design standards consider unique characteristics of each commercial area, including lot sizes and depths, availability of rear-access to parcels, abutting/neighborhood residential zoning standards, and any other unique characteristics of each commercial district and its surroundings;
5. Enhance the viability of locally-owned and neighborhood-serving commercial uses both during construction and over the long term, including potential reduced rents/right to return for existing establishments, appropriately-sized and accessible commercial spaces, and rent-controlled commercial spaces as a potential community benefit. Examples of such neighborhood serving commercial uses may change as retail trends develop, but could include: grocery/food stores, banks, dry cleaning and shoe repair, hardware stores, wellness and hair salons, restaurants and cafes, fitness centers, clothing and gift shops.

**Financial Implications:** General Fund - \$250,000

Contact: Sophie Hahn, Councilmember, District 5, (510) 981-7150

**Action:** 3 speakers. M/S/C (Robinson/Bartlett) to forward the item to Council with a positive recommendation that the City Council approve the item with the Author's updated subject line and recommendations as follows:

**SUBJECT LINE**

*FY24 Budget Referral: Study to support Housing Element commitment to increase housing and enhance economic vitality on all commercial corridors, with particular attention to the higher-resourced commercial avenues identified in Program 27 of the Housing Element, Solano Avenue, North Shattuck, and College Avenue.*



## Committee Action Items

### RECOMMENDATION

*Refer \$250,000 to the June 2024 budget process to study and develop options for all commercial corridors, with particular attention to the higher-resourced commercial avenues identified in Program 27 of the Housing Element, Solano Avenue, North Shattuck, and College Avenue, including but not limited to changes to zoning, incentives/programs/financing mechanisms, and objective design standards, to:*

- 1. Increase housing opportunities for people of all incomes, with an emphasis on housing affordable to households at or below 120% of Area Median Income (AMI);*
- 2. Provide preferences to households previously excluded from residential areas served by these commercial corridors via discriminatory deed restrictions and/or discriminatory lending practices;*
- 3. Provide housing with amenities for seniors, households with children, individuals with disabilities, artists, and other populations with specialized housing needs;*
- 4. Ensure recommendations for zoning and design standards consider unique characteristics of each commercial area, including lot sizes and depths, availability of rear-access to parcels, abutting/neighborhood residential zoning standards, and any other unique characteristics of each commercial district and its surroundings;*
- 5. Enhance the viability of locally-owned and neighborhood-serving commercial uses both during construction and over the long term, including potential reduced rents/right to return for existing establishments, appropriately-sized and accessible commercial spaces, and rent-controlled commercial spaces as a potential community benefit. Examples of such neighborhood serving commercial uses may change as retail trends develop, but could include: grocery/food stores, banks, dry cleaning and shoe repair, hardware stores, wellness and hair salons, restaurants and cafes, fitness centers, clothing and gift shops.*
- 6. More generally, study potential ground floor uses to support locally-owned commerce, housing, and other potential uses, so long as they do not break necessary continuity of retail.*

**Vote:** All Ayes.

## Unscheduled Items

*These items are not scheduled for discussion or action at this meeting. The Committee may schedule these items to the Action Calendar of a future Committee meeting.*

### 4. **Amending BMC Chapter 13.84 to Expand Relocation Assistance and Conflict Resolution for Tenants**

**From: Councilmember Taplin (Author)**

**Referred: February 8, 2022**

**Due: July 6, 2023**

**Recommendation:** Adopt a first reading of an Ordinance amending Berkeley Municipal Code Chapter 13.84 enacting the following changes to the City's Relocation Ordinance:

1. Section 13.84.010 – Delete language referring to “Relocation Services”; 2. Section 13.84.020 – Create definition of Emergency Relocation to establish process and expectation for owner to provide relocation money for emergency events; 3. Section 13.84.030 – 1) Change title to clarify that tenants are entitled to payments when Relocation applies, rather than “Services or Assistance”. 2) Clarify the type of determination notices that parties would receive from City officials; 4. Section 13.84.040 – Create different procedures for “Planned Relocation” and “Emergency Relocation”. Move “Owner Responsibilities” content to other sections; 5. Section 13.84.050 – 1) Change title to clarify that it is about procedure and not payments. 2) Add Notice and Order to “Determination Notice”. 3) Move Section B and C to Appeals Section; 6. Section 13.84.060 – 1) Change title to clarify Relocation Prompted by owner. 2) Include language to indicate that Relocation can also be requested by owner when there is no building permit application. 3) Clarify in Section E that the “Owner must provide” proof of notice; 7. Section 13.84.070.A – 1) Include Moving and Storage to Short term Relocation entitlements if applicable to the situation. 2) Section 13.84.070.A.3 regarding a tenant's ability to pay costs up front. 3) 13.84.070.A.4.b – meal allowances. 4) 13.84.070.B.2.b – reimbursement for moving and storage costs changed to pay up front. 5) 13.84.070.B.3 – Changing how Rent Differential is calculated 6) Section 13.84.070.B.4 – Consider specifying different utility costs, such as disconnection and reconnection. 7) 13.84.070.N1 – Consider meals Per Diem rates for what is appropriate for the region. 8) Add Section to speak to replacement unit reservation costs and potential cancellation costs if move back notice is given earlier than expected; 8. Section 13.84.080 – Remove; 9. Section 13.84.100 1) Change Title 2) Change process for receiving notification that Relocation is or is not required. 3) 13.84.100.A.4 Change HAC to Hearing Officer. 3) Section 13.84.100.A.5 - Change appeal timeline from 5 to 10 days. 4) Section 13.84.100.B – Change Language to mirror HAC Process outlined in 19.44.

**Financial Implications:** Staff time.

Contact: Terry Taplin, Councilmember, District 2, (510) 981-7120

**5. Incentives for Equitable and Affordable Middle Housing**

**From: Councilmember Taplin (Author), Councilmember Bartlett (Author)**

**Referred Date: March 6, 2023**

**Due Date: July 24, 2023**

**Recommendation:** 1. Refer to the City Manager and the Planning Commission to study and return to Council potential amendments to the Berkeley Municipal Code and General Plan to further the City of Berkeley's goals for affirmatively furthering fair housing with additional incentives for affordability and ownership opportunities, including first-time homebuyers and households inheriting properties from relatives, in "Middle Housing" zoning categories. At a minimum, consider:

a. A local density bonus for on-site affordable housing for Middle Housing, including additional dwelling units, Floor Area Ratio, lot coverage, reduced or waived fees, and ministerial approval for projects with on-site deed-restricted units affordable to Low- and Moderate-Income households, and incentives for first-time homebuyer opportunities. Consider regulating maximum buildable width and/or depth to disincentivize higher-cost dwelling units.

b. A density bonus for additional Accessory Dwelling Units in exchange for the inclusion of deed-restricted ADUs on-site affordable to Low- and Moderate-Income households. To the extent feasible, incorporate scope of study with Council's referral to develop an Efficiency Unit Ordinance.

c. A density bonus for Middle Housing residential projects in which an owner-occupier receives a minimum of in-kind compensation for the parcel with on-site ownership unit(s) in the project. Consider standard form agreements and other technical assistance.

d. Pre-approved designs for bonus-compliant projects.

e. Seek to leverage consistency and compatibility with state and regional resources including the Bay Area Housing Finance Authority (BAHFA), MTC/ABAG, AC Boost, and the CA Dream For All program.

2. Refer to the Fiscal Year 25/26 biennial budget process \$250,000 for technical assistance.

**Financial Implications:** See report

Contact: Terry Taplin, Councilmember, District 2, (510) 981-7120

**6. Amendments to Berkeley Municipal Code 23C.22: Short Term Rentals**

**From: Councilmember Harrison (Author)**

**Referred: July 28, 2020**

**Due: August 23, 2023**

**Recommendation:** Amend Berkeley Municipal Code 23C.22: Short Term Rentals to clarify the ordinance and insure adequate host responsibilities, tenant protections and remedies for violating the ordinance.

**Financial Implications:** See report

Contact: Kate Harrison, Councilmember, District 4, (510) 981-7140

## Items for Future Agendas

None

## Adjournment

**Action:** M/S/C (Humbert /Bartlett) to adjourn the meeting.

**Vote:** All Ayes.

Adjourned at 12:24 p.m.

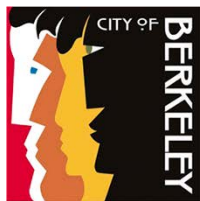
I hereby certify that the foregoing is a true and correct record of the Land Use, Housing, & Economic Development Committee meeting held on May 1, 2023.

---

Neetu Salwan, Assistant City Clerk

## Communications

*Communications submitted to City Council Policy Committees are on file in the City Clerk Department at 2180 Milvia Street, 1st Floor, Berkeley, CA, and are available upon request by contacting the City Clerk Department at (510) 981-6908 or [policycommittee@cityofberkeley.info](mailto:policycommittee@cityofberkeley.info).*



CITY COUNCILMEMBER  
**RIGEL ROBINSON**  
 DISTRICT 7

CONSENT CALENDAR  
 November 7, 2023

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council

From: Councilmember Rigel Robinson (Author), Councilmember Ben Bartlett (Co-Author), Councilmember Terry Taplin (Co-Author)

Subject: Referral: Neighborhood-Scale Commercial

RECOMMENDATION

Refer to the City Manager and Planning Commission to consider and develop policies to permit neighborhood-scale retail uses in residential zones to increase economic opportunity, vitality, and walkability in Berkeley neighborhoods. Changes may include zoning alterations or modifications to use permit requirements.

Staff and the Planning Commission should consider conditions to avoid detrimental impacts on surrounding residential uses and neighborhoods, including but not limited to limitations on operating hours, signage, loading/unloading activity, limitations on selling alcohol, restricting applicants to businesses with fewer than three locations, and establishing different permitting requirements depending on square footage, proposed use, or other factors.

BACKGROUND

Small, locally owned businesses are an integral part of the City of Berkeley, contributing to its lively, eclectic atmosphere and its economic development. As the city has evolved, so too has the environment for small businesses. Across Berkeley's residential neighborhoods, there are sites, often on corners and at intersections in neighborhoods, that once hosted commercial activities on parcels where such commercial activities would no longer be legal. While some remain, many have been converted into residences.

Starting a small business can be rewarding, but there are barriers to entry for aspiring business owners who do not have the capital to start their own businesses in our current environment. Opening a small business can require heavy upfront costs and risks — especially given the cost of renting and furnishing a traditional commercial space. Small business owners often face significant risks when starting their businesses, as they may need to rely on personal savings or loans, or even use their homes as collateral to cover the upfront costs of starting a business.

Changes to allow neighborhood-scale commercial uses in residential zones would enable Berkeley residents to create new and more affordable commercial spaces, increasing economic diversity, walkability, and neighborhood vitality. Allowing residents to create new spaces for micro businesses within residential spaces like garages will allow more people to contribute to the economic growth and diversity of the City and

create opportunities for businesses that would otherwise be economically infeasible in traditional commercial spaces.

This referral contemplates exploring zoning changes that would enable property owners to reactivate formerly commercial spaces in neighborhoods for active commercial uses or to enable new neighborhood-scale commercial uses in residential areas.

Put simply, this referral seeks to *legalize neighborhood corner stores*, and similar gentle commercial uses.

### CURRENT SITUATION AND ITS EFFECTS

As commercial rents in the City of Berkeley increase, it becomes more and more difficult for small business owners to pay for their commercial spaces. Increasingly, businesses that can afford to do business here will be more likely to be corporate chains, crowding out small businesses.

Making it easier to use residential spaces for non-disruptive, neighborhood-scale commercial uses would create new opportunities to generate intergenerational wealth for people of color, addressing systemic wealth inequities. In the Bay Area, only 29% of businesses are owned by people of color.<sup>1</sup> Small businesses in the Bay Area have struggled during the COVID-19 pandemic, especially POC-owned small businesses. The impacts of the pandemic have helped spotlight the systemic racism and wealth inequality in the region. We can help address this through policy reforms that create economic opportunity for those who have been left behind by the market.

The new work-from-home reality presents an opportunity for neighborhood-scale commercial spaces to thrive. Many Berkeley residents remain in their homes throughout much of the week, working from home. 35 percent of Bay Area residents still work from home, one of the highest rates in the country.<sup>2</sup> Residents should be given the option to be able to walk to a neighborhood grocery to buy a few ingredients for lunch or to walk to a neighborhood coffee shop to work in a distraction-free environment for the afternoon. These objectives can be achieved in a way that complements, not detracts from, neighborhood character.

Berkeley's neighborhoods supported neighborhood commercial units in the past—and they still support a select few grandfathered units that still remain, such as the neighborhood retail space shown below. As Berkeley's neighborhoods densify and more people continue working from home, the demand for nearby walkable access to groceries, coffee shops, and other amenities will only continue to grow.

---

<sup>1</sup> PR Newswire, "People of Color Small Businesses More Vulnerable to COVID-19 Impacts Due to Historic, Ongoing Systemic Inequities," January 27, 2022, <https://www.prnewswire.com/news-releases/people-of-color-small-businesses-more-vulnerable-to-covid-19-impacts-due-to-historic-ongoing-systemic-inequities-301468964.html>.

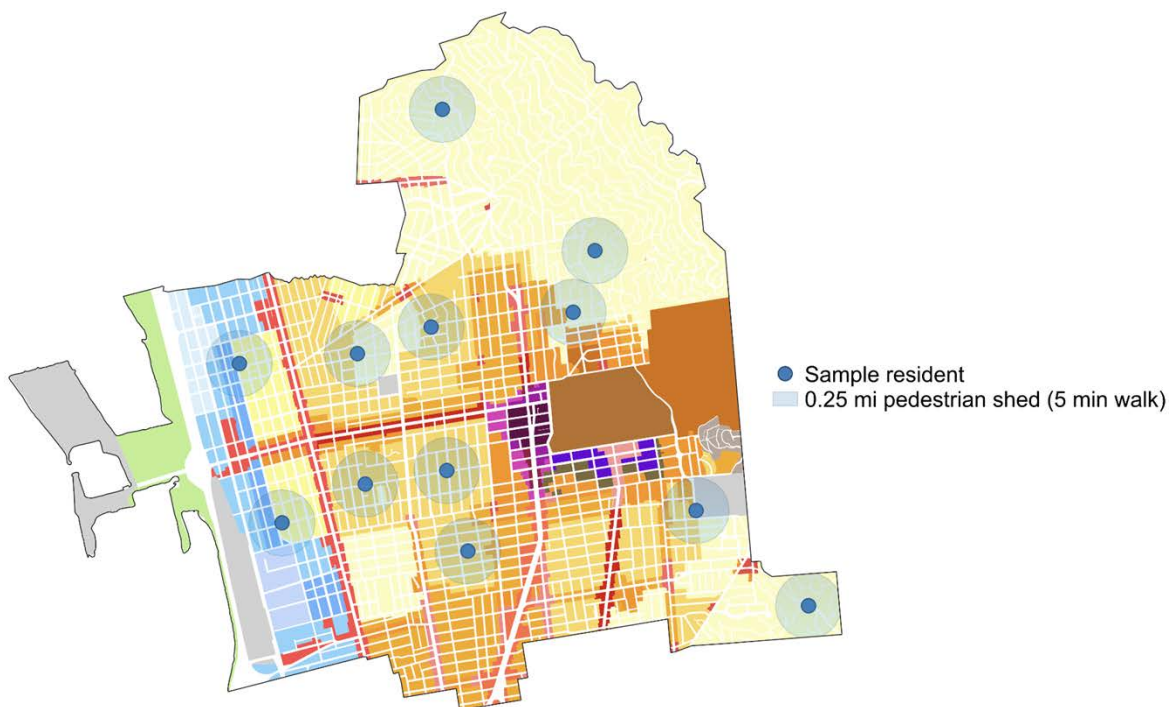
<sup>2</sup> "The Number of People Primarily Working From Home Tripled Between 2019 and 2021," US Census Bureau, September 15, 2022, <https://www.census.gov/newsroom/press-releases/2022/people-working-from-home.html>.



*Many grandfathered neighborhood commercial spaces, like this one at Bancroft Way and Roosevelt Avenue, already thrive in Berkeley's neighborhoods and harness the City's historic resources to increase livability and economic opportunity. (Photo: Sam Greenberg)*

Previously, there were numerous corner storefronts throughout residential neighborhoods in Berkeley that made it easier for many residents to get their needs met by walking rather than driving. But rezonings over the years changed the zoning of many neighborhood parcels that previously permitted small retail, prohibiting commercial activity. While existing shops were grandfathered in, many have since been converted to residential units; when storefronts closed, many building owners converted them into apartments. Once these commercial units were converted into apartments, they lost their grandfathered status, and it has become impossible for them to be converted back to commercial uses.

Reactivating previous neighborhood commercial units and creating opportunities for new ones would harness Berkeley's historical resources to increase livability for residents. These resources include our walkable urban fabric and residential buildings that previously included commercial spaces. Berkeley has a relatively dense and walkable street grid with an abundance of residential lots that used to accommodate commercial activity. Neighborhood commercial units would blend right into their neighborhoods and harness our historical resources, not compromise them.



Map demonstrating how little access many Berkeley residents have to commercial zones within easy walking distance. Each dot represents a sample resident who does not live within a 5 minute walking distance of a commercial-zoned parcel. Each shaded blue circle represents their “pedestrian shed” – or the area that is walkable within 5 minutes at an average walking pace. (Map: Sam Greenberg)

Beyond increasing the accessibility of shops to local residents, neighborhood commercial units would create new gathering spaces for neighbors. Many Berkeley neighborhoods—especially those in lower income areas including South and West Berkeley—have very few parks. Cafes and similar establishments serve as “third spaces,” or places outside of home or work for friends, colleagues, and acquaintances to meet. They add vibrance to neighborhoods and bring pedestrian activity during the day. Increased pedestrian foot traffic and street lighting<sup>3</sup> from neighborhood retail can improve public safety<sup>4</sup> and health outcomes.<sup>5</sup>

### REVIEW OF EXISTING PLANS, PROGRAMS, POLICIES, AND LAWS

Under existing law, residents may set up a “home occupation” (HO) registered to their home address. There are three different classes of HOs – each with different intensities of use and different permitting requirements. Some HOs can be set up with a Zoning

<sup>3</sup> Park, Y. & Garcia, M. (2020) Pedestrian safety perception and urban street settings, *International Journal of Sustainable Transportation*, 14:11, 860-871, DOI: 10.1080/15568318.2019.1641577

<sup>4</sup> Rosenthal, S. & Urrego, J. (2021). Eyes on the street, spatial concentration of retail activity and crime. Working Paper. Syracuse University.

<sup>5</sup> Zandieh, R., et al. (2016). Older Adults' Outdoor Walking: Inequalities in Neighbourhood Safety, Pedestrian Infrastructure and Aesthetics. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*. 13(12):1179. <https://doi.org/10.3390/>



Certificate or AUP, while others require a public hearing.<sup>6</sup> In 2021, HO regulations were amended to allow HOs as an incidental use within a Dwelling Unit, Accessory Dwelling Unit, Accessory Building, or Group Living Accommodation room.<sup>7</sup> However, the relatively strict requirements on HOs prevent them from enabling the sorts of vibrant neighborhood-scale commercial uses like cafes that this referral seeks to address.

Additional policy changes could build on successful COVID-era policies to allow residents the freedom to run businesses from their homes without disrupting the surrounding neighborhood. While existing law does create some narrow opportunities for residents to run businesses out of their homes, it is too restrictive to allow for the light retail and cafe uses that this item proposes, and which previously have existed in Berkeley's neighborhoods.

Berkeley already permits general retail in some residential districts — R-4, R-5, R-S, and R-SMU — with a public hearing,<sup>8</sup> and some general retail is permitted with an AUP in the MU-R district.<sup>9</sup> However, the general retail uses permitted in MU-R and MU-LI districts are arbitrarily narrow and do not fully achieve the goals of this legislation. In both districts, general retail uses permitted with an AUP are food product stores and building materials and garden supply stores. Arbitrarily, arts and crafts supplies stores are also permitted in the MU-R zone, but not MU-LI. In other words, existing law permits general retail in some narrow cases but is too restrictive to allow for the economic opportunity and neighborhood benefits provided by broader adoption of commercial uses in residential zones.

### FISCAL IMPACTS

Costs include staff time for outreach, analysis, and implementation. It is possible that an EIR would be necessary for any zoning changes considered through this project. Costs could include the environmental review process.

Implementation of neighborhood-scale commercial zoning reforms could increase sales taxes and permit revenue.

### ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

By providing access for more commercial amenities within walking distance from residents, many vehicle trips can be eliminated. Having more walkable communities contributes to encouraging people to prefer alternative forms of transportation that do not involve an automobile, reducing greenhouse gas emissions. And further, small

---

<sup>6</sup> "Home Occupations Frequently Asked Questions" (City of Berkeley, March 2021), [https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/2022-02/HO\\_FAQ\\_Process\\_Flow\\_Charts\\_PDF\\_Procedures.pdf](https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/2022-02/HO_FAQ_Process_Flow_Charts_PDF_Procedures.pdf).

<sup>7</sup> Home Occupations Ordinance (City of Berkeley, 2021), <https://records.cityofberkeley.info/PublicAccess/api/Document/AVnK5eEpL2LZwSwhrCJ9IO29fFzYa%C3%89GoZdF08nKHTgetchzTofux68m%C3%81k3PHD4iWqhedYtbcLww7lv4PKfR6GaU%3D/>.

<sup>8</sup> "Title 23 Div. 2, Zoning Districts Ch. 23.202, Residential Districts" (City of Berkeley, n.d.), <https://berkeley.municipal.codes/BMC/23.202.040>.

<sup>9</sup> "Title 23 Div. 2, Zoning Districts Ch. 23.206, Manufacturing Districts" (City of Berkeley, n.d.), <https://berkeley.municipal.codes/BMC/23.206.090>.

businesses are more likely than large corporations to be motivated to maintain environmental sustainability.<sup>10</sup>

**CONTACT PERSON**

|                              |              |
|------------------------------|--------------|
| Councilmember Rigel Robinson | 510-981-7170 |
| Councilmember Ben Bartlett   | 510-981-7130 |
| Councilmember Terry Taplin   | 510-981-7120 |

---

<sup>10</sup> Corporations Boast, But Small Businesses Are Key To Cleaner Environment - Global Trade Magazine.  
<https://www.globaltrademag.com/corporations-boast-but-small-businesses-are-key-to-cleaner-environment/>.  
Accessed 15 Feb. 2023.



Kate Harrison  
Councilmember District 4

ACTION CALENDAR  
July 28, 2020

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council  
From: Councilmember Kate Harrison  
Subject: Amendments to Berkeley Municipal Code 23C.22: Short Term Rentals

RECOMMENDATION

Amend Berkeley Municipal Code 23C.22: Short Term Rentals to clarify the ordinance and insure adequate host responsibilities, tenant protections and remedies for violating the ordinance.

BACKGROUND

Berkeley has had regulations on short term rentals (STRs) since 2017, allowing STRs in most residential and commercial zones, as long as the host pays the transient occupancy tax and the unit being rented fits particular criteria (no Below Market Rate unit may be a short term rental, no unit may be a short term rental if it has had a No Fault Eviction in the past five years, etc). The City of Santa Monica also has an ordinance regulating STRs that places the regulatory burden on the *host platform* (i.e., AirBnB or other corporate host platforms) rather than the individual renting out their unit. Santa Monica placed four obligations on the host platform: collecting and remitting transient occupancy taxes, regularly disclosing listings and booking information to the City, refraining from booking properties not licensed by the City, and refraining from collecting fees for ancillary services.<sup>1</sup> The Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals upheld the legality in the case of *Homeaway.com v. Santa Monica*, thus confirming the rights of Cities to regulate short term rental host platforms.

The proposed amendments update the City of Berkeley's STR regulations to more closely align with Santa Monica's ordinance, as well as other amendments intended to ensure that the short term rentals in Berkeley serve the needs of the City. The primary five changes are as follows:

**1) Regulatory burden shifted to the Host Platform**

We clarify the definition of a hosting platform in 23C.22.030.H (page 2) as a marketplace that derives revenue from maintaining said short term rental marketplace. Regulating the host platform consolidates regulation and ensures that the transient

---

<sup>1</sup> *Homeaway.com v Santa Monica*. United State Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit. No. 18-55367.

occupancy tax owned to the City gets paid. Recommended changes to 23C.22.050.H and I (page 5) state that if a hosting platform is utilized to book a short term rental, both it and the individual host are legally responsible and are jointly liable for remitting the transient occupancy tax. New section 23C.22.050.I (pages 5-6) also outlines new duties of the hosting platform, including a regular disclosure of short term rental listings in the City as well as their address, length of stay, and listed prices. In addition, the hosting platform is responsible for ensuring that all short term rentals are appropriately licensed with a Zoning Certificate and adds the requirements that STRs must list the Zoning Certificate on any STR advertisements. The new regulations also include a safe harbor clause, making clear that hosting platforms that disclose listings, regularly remit the transient occupancy tax, and ensure the listing has a Zoning Certificate will be presumed to be in compliance with the chapter.

## **2) Hosts can have only one residence**

Individual people have the right to rent out their homes on a short term basis, but in a housing crisis, it is in the best interest of the City to ensure that no one has extra units for STRs when they could house someone long term instead. To that end, 23C.22.030.F and 23C.22.030.I (pages 2-3) clarify that hosts may not have more than one principle place of residency, which may include accessory buildings or ADUs.

## **3) Short term rentals limited to single ADUs, single Accessory Buildings or Golden Duplexes not rented for the past ten years**

The current ordinance limits use of Accessory Buildings or Accessory Dwelling Units to those that have not been rented for ten years. Additions to Section 23C.22.020.D (page 1) expand that prohibition to include more than one Accessory Building or ADU on a property and prohibits short term rentals in Golden Duplexes if those units have been rented in the last ten years. Unpermitted use of these units would be investigated by the Rent Stabilization Board under Section 23C.22.060.I (page 7).

## **4) Closing 14/30 day loophole**

Under current law, any rental over 14 days is not a short term rental and thus does not require paying a transient occupancy tax. Any rental that is shorter than 30 days is not a long term rental and thus rent control and other rental protections are awarded to the tenant. As it now stands there are instances of regularly renting a unit for a period of time between 14 days and fewer than 30 days, thus circumventing standard regulations. 23C.22.030.N (page 3) and 23C.22.040 (page 4) close this loophole by disallowing rentals between 14 and 30 days, and stating that no Zoning Certificate or advertisement for a short term rental may be permitted for rentals longer than 14 days.

## **5) Remedies**

New language under 23C.22.060E and 23C.22.060.J (page 7) clarify that in the case of a private right of action the prevailing party is entitled to recover reasonable costs and attorney's fees, thus making private right of action more financially feasible. The new

Resolution in Support of Senate Bill 54 and Assembly Bill 1080:  
The California Circular Economy and Plastic Pollution Reduction Act

ACTION CALENDAR  
July 28, 2020

language also gives the City the right to issue administrative subpoenas to determine whether short term rentals are in compliance with the chapter. Both of these edits are intended to encourage enforcement and compliance.

Finally, the ordinance clarifies the definitions of the terms Accessory Building, Accessory Dwelling Unit, and the Transient Occupancy Tax and defines a Golden Duplex and other clarifying language.

CONTACT PERSON

Kate Harrison, Berkeley City Councilmember, (510) 981-7140

ATTACHMENTS

Ordinance

## 100Chapter 23C.22 Short-Term Rentals

### 23C.22.010 Purposes

The purposes of the Short-Term Rentals related regulations contained in this Chapter are:

- A. To prevent long-term rental units from being replaced with Short-Term Rentals and protect affordable housing units from conversion.
- B. To preserve and protect neighborhood character and livability from nuisances that are often associated with Short-Term Rentals.
- C. To generate City revenue to share City infrastructure cost and other public expenditures by operation of Short-Term Rentals under established standards.
- D. To provide alternative forms of lodging. (Ord. 7521-NS § 1 (part), 2017)

### 23C.22.020 Applicability

- A. Short-Term Rentals shall be allowed in residential uses in the following zoning districts: R-1, R-1A, R-2, R-2A, R-3, R-4, R-5, R-S, R-SMU, C-DMU, C-1, C-NS, C-SA, C-T, C-W, and MU-R.
- B. Short-Term Rentals shall be prohibited in below market rate (BMR) units. BMR units for Short-Term Rental purposes refer to Dwelling Units whose rents are listed as a result of deed restrictions or agreements with public agencies, and whose tenants must be income-qualified.
- C. A property containing a Dwelling Unit protected by a No-Fault Eviction cannot operate Short-Term Rentals for five years from eviction unless it is a single-family home that has been vacated for purposes of Owner Occupancy in compliance with the Rent Stabilization Ordinance.
- D. Short-Term Rentals are only allowed in a single, Accessory Building and in single existing Accessory Dwelling Units (ADUs), or a Golden Duplex unless such ADUs are or have within the last 10 (ten) years preceding the effective date of this ordinance been used for long term rentals, as defined by the requirements of the Rent Stabilization Ordinance. Short-Term Rentals shall not be allowed in Accessory Dwelling Units permitted after the date this Ordinance first became effective. (Ord. 7521-NS § 1 (part), 2017)

### 23C.22.030 Definitions

The definitions set forth in this Section shall govern the meaning of the following terms as used in this Chapter:

A. Accessory Building: A detached building containing habitable space, excluding a kitchen, which is smaller in size than the main building on the same lot, and the use of which is incidental to the primary use of the lot.

B. Accessory Dwelling Unit: A secondary dwelling unit that is located on a lot which is occupied by one legally established Single-Family Dwelling that conforms to the standards of Section 23C.24. An Accessory Dwelling Unit must comply with local building, housing, safety and other code requirements and provide the following features independent of the Single-Family Dwelling: 1) exterior access to Accessory Dwelling Unit; 2) living and sleeping quarters; 3) a full kitchen; and 4) a full bathroom. An Accessory Dwelling Unit also includes an efficiency unit and a manufactured home, as defined in the Health and Safety Code.

C. "Adjacent Properties" mean the Dwelling Units abutting and confronting, as well as above and below, a Dwelling Unit within which a Short-Term Rental is located.

D. "Dwelling Unit" means a building or portion of a building designed for, or occupied exclusively by, persons living as one (1) household.

E. "Golden Duplex" means an owner-occupied duplex that is exempt from rent control and eviction protection, so long as it was occupied by the owner on December 31, 1979 and is currently occupied by the owner.

F. "Host" means any Owner and is used interchangeably in this Title with Owner Host. An Owner Host is a person who is the owner of record of residential real property, as documented by a deed or other such evidence of ownership, who offers his or her Host Residence, or a portion thereof, as a Short-Term Rental. For purposes of offering a Short-Term Rental, an Owner Host may not have more than one "Host Residence" in the City of Berkeley, excluding an Accessory Building or an Accessory Dwelling Unit on the same residential real property. A Tenant Host is a lessee of residential real property, as documented by a lease or other such evidence, who offers their Host Residence, or portion thereof, as a Short-Term Rental.

G. "Host Present" or "Host Presence" means the Host is living in the Host Residence during the Short-Term Rental period. In the case of a parcel comprised of a Single Family Dwelling and one or more authorized Accessory Dwelling Units and/or Accessory Buildings, the Host is considered Present if he or she is present in any Dwelling Unit on such property during the Short Term Rental period.

H. "Hosting Platform" means a business or person that provides a marketplace through which an Owner Host may offer a Dwelling Unit for Short-Term Rentals. A Hosting Platform is usually, though not necessarily, provided through an internet-based platform. It generally allows a Dwelling Unit to be advertised through a website provided by the Hosting Platform and provides a means for potential Short-Term Rental Transients to arrange and pay for Short-Term Rentals, and from which operator of the Hosting Platform derives revenue, including booking fees or advertising revenues, from providing or maintaining the marketplace.

L. "Host Residence" means a Host's principal place of residence as defined by whether the Host carries on basic living activities at the place of residence, and whether the place of residence is the Host's usual place of return. Motor vehicle registration, driver's license, voter registration or other evidence as may be required by the City shall be indicia of principal residency. A Host may have only one place of principal residency in the City and if that principal place of residency contains more than one dwelling unit, the principal place of residency shall be only one such dwelling unit.

J. "Host Responsibilities" means the requirements that a "Host" is obligated to comply with as set forth in this Ordinance.

K. "Local Contact" means a person designated by the Host who shall be available during the term of any Short-Term Rental for the purpose of (i) responding within sixty minutes to complaints regarding the condition or operation of the Dwelling Unit or portion thereof used for Short-Term Rental, or the conduct of Short-Term Rental Transients; and (ii) taking appropriate remedial action on behalf of the Host, up to and including termination of the Short Term Rental, if allowed by and pursuant to the Short Term Rental agreement, to resolve such complaints.

L. "No Fault Eviction" means an eviction pursuant to the Ellis Act or Sections 13.76.130.A.9 or 10 of the Berkeley Municipal Code.

M. "Short-Term Rental" or "STR" means the use of any Dwelling Unit, authorized Accessory Dwelling Unit or Accessory Building, or portions thereof for dwelling, sleeping or lodging purposes by Short-Term Rental Transients. Short-Term Rental shall be an accessory use to a residential use and be considered neither a Tourist Hotel nor a Residential Hotel for purposes of this Title.

N. Short Term Rentals are allowed for 14 or fewer consecutive days. Any rental for more than 14 consecutive days is not permitted as a Short Term Rental, and any rental for more than 14 consecutive days and less than 30 consecutive days is not permitted in the City of Berkeley.



O. "Short-Term Rental Transient" or "STR Transient" means any person who rents a Dwelling Unit, authorized Accessory Dwelling Unit or Accessory Building, or portion thereof, for 14 or fewer consecutive days.

P. "Transient Occupancy Tax" or "TOT" means local transient tax as set forth in Berkeley Municipal Code Section 7.36. The tax is paid by the Short-Term Rental Transient at the time payment is made for the Short-Term Rental. The TOT is then remitted to the City.

### **23C.22.040 Permit And License Required**

Short Term Rentals are permitted only in the Host Residence. A Zoning Certificate and a Business License for a Short-Term Rental shall be required for each Host to operate a Short-Term Rental. A Host must provide the Uniform Resource Locator (URL) — specifically, the website address — for any and all advertisements for the STR, if applicable, on the Zoning Certificate application.

No Zoning Certificate may be issued to allow for a Short-Term Rental of more than 14 consecutive days, and no advertisement for a Short Term Rental of more than 14 consecutive days is allowed.

### **23C.22.050 Operating Standards and Requirements**

A Short-Term Rental is allowed only if it conforms to each of the operating standards and requirements set forth in this Section, and the Host complies with all Host Responsibilities set forth in this Ordinance.

#### **A. Proof of Host Residency.**

1. An Owner-Host of a Short-Term Rental must provide documentation of Owner Host and Host Residence status and, if applicable, Host Presence, as defined above.

2. A Tenant-Host must provide documentation of lessee status, Host Residence and Host Presence, if applicable, as defined in subdivisions C, E, and B of Section 23C.22.030. In addition, a Tenant-Host must present written authorization allowing for a Short-Term Rental in the Host Residence from the building owner or authorized agent of the owner.

#### **B. STR Duration and Required Residency Timeframes**

1. When the Host is Present, the unit, or a portion thereof, may be rented as a Short-Term Rental for an unlimited number of days during the calendar year.

2. When the Host is not Present, the number of days that the unit can be used for Short-Term Rental purposes shall be limited to 90 days per calendar year.

C. Number of Occupants. The maximum number of Short-Term Rental Transients allowed for a Short-Term Rental unit shall be as provided for in the Berkeley Housing Code (BMC Chapter [19.40](#)).

D. Notification.

(i) Initial, one-time notification of the establishment of a Short-Term Rental by [Zoning Certificate](#) and Business license, shall be provided to the residents of all Adjacent Properties. Notification shall include Host and Local Contact information. Additional notification shall be required within a week of updated Host [or Local Contact information](#).

(ii) In any advertisement for the STR, a Host must include the [Zoning Certificate number](#).

E. Enforcement Fee. For the initial enforcement period, while enforcement costs are being determined, the Host shall pay an additional enforcement fee in an amount equal to 2% of the rents charged by that Host, not to exceed the cost of the regulatory program established by this Chapter over time. Such fees may be paid by the Hosting Platform on behalf of the Host. After the initial enforcement period, the Council may revise the enforcement fee by resolution.

F. Liability Insurance. Liability insurance is required of the Host, or Hosting Platform on behalf of the Host, in the amount of at least \$1,000,000.

G. Documents Provided to STR Transients. Electronic or paper copies of the Community Noise Ordinance and Smoke-Free Multi-Unit Housing Ordinance must be provided to STR Transients upon booking and upon arrival.

H. Transient Occupancy Tax. (“TOT”). The TOT shall be collected on all Short-Term Rentals. The Host is responsible for collecting and remitting the TOT, in coordination with any Hosting Platform, if utilized, to the City. If a Hosting Platform collects payment for rentals, then both it and the Host shall have legal responsibility for collection and remittance of the TOT.

I. Housing Platform Responsibilities.

(i) Subject to applicable laws, A Hosting Platform shall disclose to the City on a regular basis each rental listing located in the City, the names of the person or persons responsible for each such listing, the address of each such listing, the length of stay for each such listing, and the price paid for each booking transaction.

(ii) A Hosting Platform shall not complete any booking transaction for any STR unless the Host has a valid Zoning Certificate at the time the Hosting Platform receives a fee the booking transaction.

(iii) A Hosting Platform shall not collect or receive a fee for a STR unless the Host has a valid Zoning Certificate at the time the Hosting Platform would otherwise be entitled to receive a fee for the booking transaction.

(iv) Safe Harbor: A Hosting Platform operating exclusively on the internet, which operates in compliance with subsections (i), (ii) and (iii) above, shall be presumed to be in compliance with this Chapter.

J. Housing Code Compliance. Any building or portion thereof used for Short-Term Rentals shall comply with the requirements of the Berkeley Housing Code (BMC Chapter [19.40](#)).

K. Payment of Additional Taxes: The Host shall pay all City taxes and fees owed, in addition to the TOT, if applicable, in a timely manner. [100](#)

L. The Host shall be responsible for listing on any rental ad the Zoning Certificate number. The Host shall also provide both the Business License number, if required pursuant to Chapter [9.04](#), and Zoning Certificate for the STR to the City and/or a vendor hired by the City to administer this Chapter, upon request.

### **23C.22.060 Remedies**

A. Compliance with Second-Response Ordinance. The Host shall comply with the Second Response Ordinance (BMC Chapter [13.48](#)). The Host shall be prohibited from operating Short-Term Rentals for one year upon issuance of a third violation affidavit.

B. Violation of any provision of this Chapter is punishable as set forth in Chapters [1.20](#) and [1.28](#).

C. Violation of any provision of this Chapter is hereby declared to be a public nuisance subject to abatement under Chapters [1.24](#), [1.26](#) and [23B.64](#).

D. In any enforcement action by the City, the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover reasonable attorneys' fees and costs; provided that, pursuant to Government Code Section [38773.5](#), attorneys' fees shall only be available in an action or proceeding in which the City has elected, at the commencement of such action or proceeding, to seek recovery of its own attorneys' fees. In no action or proceeding shall an award of

attorneys' fees to a prevailing party exceed the amount of reasonable attorneys' fees incurred by the City in the action or proceeding.

E. Any resident of the City may bring a private action for injunctive or other relief to prevent or remedy a public nuisance as defined in this Chapter, or to prevent or remedy any other violation of this Chapter. No action may be brought under this subdivision unless and until the prospective plaintiff has given the City and the prospective defendant(s) at least 30 days written notice of the alleged public nuisance and the City has failed to initiate proceedings within that period, or after initiation, has failed to diligently prosecute. The prevailing party in any such action shall be entitled to recover reasonable costs and attorney's fees.

F. Any occurrence at a Short-Term Rental unit that constitutes a substantial disturbance of the quiet enjoyment of private or public property in a significant segment of a neighborhood, such as excessive noise or traffic, obstruction of public streets by crowds or vehicles, public intoxication, the service to or consumption of alcohol by minors, fights, disturbances of the peace, litter or other similar conditions, constitutes a public nuisance.

G. It shall be a public nuisance for any STR Transient of a Short-Term Rental unit where an event is taking place to refuse access to, or interfere with access by, Fire Department or other City personnel responding to an emergency call or investigating a situation.

H. Notwithstanding any provision of Chapter [13.48](#) to the contrary, a public nuisance as defined in this Section shall be subject to remedies set forth in Section [23C.22.060](#). (Ord. 7521-NS § 1 (part), 2017)

I. A violation of this Chapter by a Host Owner who offers or rents a rent controlled unit, multiple ADU's, multiple Accessory Buildings, or a Golden Duplex, may be reported to the Berkeley Rent Stabilization Board for investigation by the Board. Upon report of a violation to the Rent Stabilization Board, the Board is required to provide a written report of the investigation within 30 days. Where a violation is found, the Rent Board will immediately provide the written report supporting its finding of a violation to the City Attorney's office for remedial action by the City.

J. The City may issue and serve administrative subpoenas as necessary to obtain specific information regarding Short-Term Rentals located in the City, including but not limited to, the names of the persons responsible for each such listing, the address of each such listing, the length of stay for each such listing and the price paid for each stay, to determine whether the STR and related listing complies with this Chapter. Any subpoena issued pursuant to this section shall not require the production of information sooner than 30 days

from the date of service. A person or entity that has been served with an administrative subpoena may seek judicial review during that 30 day period.





CONSENT CALENDAR

Nov. 14, 2023

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council

From: Councilmember Taplin, Vice Mayor Bartlett (co-sponsor), Councilmember Kesarwani (co-sponsor)

Subject: Just Transition Framework for West Berkeley Plan Amendments

### RECOMMENDATION

Refer to the Land Use, Housing, and Economic Development (LUHED) Policy Committee; City Manager; Planning Commission; and Environment and Climate Commission to study and recommend amendments to the West Berkeley Plan pursuant to California Government Code Section 65302(h) to advance the city's environmental justice goals under a Just Transition Framework.

At a minimum, consider the following concepts:

- Just Transition principles adopted by City Council in Resolution No. 70,171–N.S. “Resolution Committing the City of Berkeley to a Just Transition from Fossil Fuels and the Creation of a West Berkeley and South Berkeley Green New Deal”;
- EcoDistricts Protocol and possible EcoDistricts certification incorporated into a Community Engagement Plan;
- Climate Resilience Hubs;
- Indigenous Land Rematriation;
- Transportation Demand Management (TDM) planning to reduce Vehicle Miles Traveled (VMT) per capita by at least 25% by 2030;
- Promotion and protection of arts and cultural uses. Consider robust incentives, development standards and/or mitigations in Protected Uses (Berkeley Municipal Code 23.206.050) for Media Production, Theater, Live Entertainment, Art/Craft Studio, and/or other arts and cultural uses.
- Continued modernization and preservation protected manufacturing space and incentivised use of the West Berkeley Buildings Acquisition Fund
- Establishment of comprehensive plan for resource management and long-range recreational use at Aquatic Park.
- Establishment of new mixed-use / hybrid zones and emerging industrial uses.

### FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Staff time TBD, est. \$125,000 for 1 FTE Senior Planner. Planning staff estimates that capacity for additional Specific Area Plan work to be available in Fiscal Year 2025 at the earliest. Currently, San Pablo Avenue Specific Area Plan work is supported by grant funding from the Metropolitan Transportation Commission’s Priority Development Area (PDA) program. Other grant funding opportunities, such as the Priority Conservation

Area (PCA) and Priority Production Area (PPA) programs<sup>1</sup>, or the California Strategic Growth Council's Transformative Climate Communities<sup>2</sup> program, may also be available in future grant cycles.

### CURRENT SITUATION AND ITS EFFECTS

Since the passage of SB 1000 (2016), California Government Code Section 65302(h) requires an Environmental Justice Element and/or related Elements in municipal General Plans to:

*(A) Identify objectives and policies to reduce the unique or compounded health risks in disadvantaged communities by means that include, but are not limited to, the reduction of pollution exposure, including the improvement of air quality, and the promotion of public facilities, food access, safe and sanitary homes, and physical activity.*

*(B) Identify objectives and policies to promote civic engagement in the public decisionmaking process.*

*(C) Identify objectives and policies that prioritize improvements and programs that address the needs of disadvantaged communities. (See Attachment 6)*

The City of Berkeley has incorporated Environmental Justice policies in its plans, most recently in its 2023 Housing Element Update. However, the most recent update to the West Berkeley Plan<sup>3</sup>, adopted in 2011 (see Attachment 7), predates SB1000 requirements.

This and other factors will contribute to a growing need to update the West Berkeley Plan, including: a renewed Development Agreement with Bayer<sup>4</sup> (formerly Miles Corp) in 2021, which funded a West Berkeley Fund for community infrastructure and resilience; removal of minimum parking requirements, expansion of Research and Development (R&D)<sup>5</sup> uses to Manufacturing zones, including development of a

<sup>1</sup> Metropolitan Transportation Commission: Land Use Programs. <https://mtc.ca.gov/planning/land-use>

<sup>2</sup> California Strategic Growth Council: Transformative Climate Communities. <https://sgc.ca.gov/programs/tcc/>

<sup>3</sup> City of Berkeley. (1993, Dec. 14.) Resolution 57,301-N.S. Adopting the Certification of Environmental Impact Report for the West Berkeley Plan...The West Berkeley Plan as an Area Plan and as an Amendment to the City of Berkeley Master Plan. [https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/2022-03/12\\_14\\_1993%3B%20CLK%20-%20Resolution%3B%20City%20Council%3B%2057301%3B%20West%20Berkeley%20Area%20Plan%3B.pdf](https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/2022-03/12_14_1993%3B%20CLK%20-%20Resolution%3B%20City%20Council%3B%2057301%3B%20West%20Berkeley%20Area%20Plan%3B.pdf)

<sup>4</sup> City of Berkeley. (2021). Bayer Healthcare LLC – Amended and Restated Development Agreement. <https://newspack-berkeleyside-cityside.s3.amazonaws.com/wp-content/uploads/2021/12/2021-11-30-Item-24-Bayer-Healthcare-LLC-%E2%80%93-Amended-and-Restated-Development-Agreement-1.pdf>

<sup>5</sup> Robinson, R. & Chen, A. (2022). Referral: Keep Innovation in Berkeley. <https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/documents/2022-09-13%20Item%2030%20Referral%20Keep%20Innovation%20in%20Berkeley.pdf>



Manufacturing - Research & Development (M-RD)<sup>6</sup> zone; development of a San Pablo Avenue Specific Area Plan<sup>7</sup>, rising groundwater<sup>8</sup>; and the overall increasing risk of flooding, fires, and other natural disasters due to anthropogenic climate change.<sup>9</sup>

Since 2011, the City of Berkeley has also made major investments in West Berkeley’s parks and open spaces, including the Aquatic Park Central Tide Tubes Repair Sediment Removal (\$438,000 from Measure T1, \$375,000 from Parks Tax)<sup>10</sup> and \$385,000 for Aquatic Park maintenance and improvements from the Bayer Development Agreement. The next budget cycle includes major projects under the Fiscal Year 2023-2027 Capital Improvement Program: *Development of a new park at the Santa Fe Right of Way, funded by a \$5M Prop 68 grant; and Construction management and inspection of \$3M Aquatic Park improvements negotiated as part of the 600 Addison development (Parks Tax).*<sup>11</sup>

However, as of September 2023, the Aquatic Park lagoon has been issued a state water quality Yellow advisory for *Enterococcus* bacteria, an indicator for possible presence of human health risks, for 11 non-consecutive weeks in 2023 so far.<sup>12</sup>

Moreover, zoning protections in Mixed Manufacturing (MM) and Mixed-Use Light Industrial (MULI) under Berkeley Municipal Code 23.206.050 have not been revised since 1993. While the 2011 amendments revised permitted and disallowed uses in M-zones, the Protected Uses and Mitigations have not changed. The BMC includes the following tables illustrating the applicability of Protected Land Uses in Manufacturing Zones, and Permits required for changing uses therein.

**Table 23.206-5. PROTECTED INDUSTRIAL USES**

| <b>Zoning District</b> | <b>Protected Industrial Uses</b> | <b>Applicability of Requirements</b> |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|

<sup>6</sup> City of Berkeley Planning Commission Presentation (2023, Feb. 1).

[https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/legislative-body-meeting-attachments/2023\\_02\\_01\\_Item%2012\\_Gilman%20Gateway%20Rezone\\_Presentation.pdf](https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/legislative-body-meeting-attachments/2023_02_01_Item%2012_Gilman%20Gateway%20Rezone_Presentation.pdf)

<sup>7</sup> City of Berkeley: San Pablo Avenue Specific Plan. <https://berkeleyca.gov/construction-development/land-use-development/general-plan-and-area-plans/san-pablo-avenue-specific>

<sup>8</sup> kristina hill, Daniella Hirschfeld, Caroline Stanhope Lindquist, et al. Rising coastal groundwater as a result of sea-level rise will influence contaminated coastal sites and underground infrastructure. ESS Open Archive. May 25, 2023. DOI: [10.22541/essoar.168500245.55690018/v1](https://doi.org/10.22541/essoar.168500245.55690018/v1)

<sup>9</sup> City of Berkeley: January 2023 Disaster Preparedness Notice. <https://berkeleyca.gov/community-recreation/news/rains-and-winds-continue-stay-alert-and-safe-while-still-reporting>

<sup>10</sup> City of Berkeley: Measure T1 Update. (2022). <https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/2022-03/T1-Brochure.pdf>; see also Footnote 5.

<sup>11</sup> City of Berkeley: Adopted FY23-27 Capital Improvement Program. [https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/documents/FY-23-27-Capital-Improvement-Program\\_0.pdf](https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/documents/FY-23-27-Capital-Improvement-Program_0.pdf)

<sup>12</sup> City of Berkeley: Aquatic Park Enterococcus Sampling Results. (2023). [https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/documents/AP\\_Water-Quality-Results\\_32.pdf](https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/documents/AP_Water-Quality-Results_32.pdf)

|              |                                                                                  |                                                                         |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>MM</i>    | <i>Manufacturing, warehousing, wholesale trade</i>                               | <i>Ground-level protected uses on or after January 1, 1988 [1]</i>      |
| <i>MU-LI</i> | <i>Material recovery enterprise, manufacturing, warehousing, wholesale trade</i> | <i>Buildings with 33% protected use on or after January 1, 1996 [1]</i> |

**Note:**

[1]Includes protected uses that were previously used on or after this date but now vacant.

**Table 23.206-6. PERMITS REQUIRED FOR CHANGES TO PROTECTED LAND USES**

| <b>Zoning District</b> | <b>Change to Protected Use</b>                                                                                          | <b>Permit Required</b> |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <i>MM</i>              | <i>Change any amount of ground-floor protected use to a non-protected use</i>                                           | <i>UP(PH)</i>          |
| <i>MU-LI</i>           | <i>Change less than or equal to 20,000 sq. ft. or less than or equal to 25% of protected use to a non-protected use</i> | <i>AUP</i>             |
|                        | <i>Change over 20,000 sq. ft. or 25% of protected use to a non-protected use</i>                                        | <i>UP(PH)</i>          |

Since the 1993 Plan adoption, the West Berkeley community has grown increasingly concerned with the protection of performing arts and media production spaces.<sup>13</sup> With increasing investment into and possible expansion of Research & Development firms, the resilience of local cultural institutions in the wake of COVID-19 disruptions remains a major vulnerability.

Evidence for the need to update Protected Uses and Mitigations in Manufacturing zones can be further inferred from the relative obscurity of specific subsections. In order to

<sup>13</sup> Dinkelspiel, F. (2018). Fantasy Studios, internationally renowned film and music studio, to close its doors. *Berkeleyside*. <https://www.berkeleyside.org/2018/07/29/berkeleys-fantasy-studios-an-internationally-renowned-film-and-music-studio-to-close-its-doors>

Noted in the article: building owners, operators, and the City of Berkeley “all jointly fund the Berkeley Film Foundation, which supports local filmmakers.”

qualify for a Use Permit (UP) to change 25% or more of a protected use in a MU-LI zone in the above table, BMC 23.206.050(A)(3)(b)(ii) requires, in addition to replacement space, the following findings:

*(1) As a result of lawful business and building activities, there are exceptional physical circumstances (exclusive of the presence of hazardous materials in the building(s), soil or groundwater) found at the building not generally found in industrial buildings in the MU-LI district which make it financially infeasible to reuse the building for any of protected industrial uses permitted in the district. The analysis of the financial feasibility effects (which shall be verified by the City) of these physical circumstances shall consider those costs necessary to make the building meet current minimum standards for manufacturing, wholesale trade or warehouse buildings.*

*(2) Appropriate mitigation has been made for loss of the protected industrial use space in excess of 25 percent of that space through **providing such space elsewhere in the City, payment into the West Berkeley Building Acquisition Fund, or by other appropriate means.** [emphasis added]*

However, City staff have identified only one payment to the Fund in 1993, the full balance of which was issued in a loan to assist Urban Ore in 2012 (see Attachments 10 and 11). It is thus unclear if the mitigations are intended only to discourage changes to protected uses (in which case these provisions may be effective, albeit indirectly) or to actively mitigate them through a specific, active fund. After three decades, City staff and Commissioners should study more robust protected uses and mitigations with respect to the community's intended outcomes.

Updating the West Berkeley Plan pursuant to California Government Code Section 65302(h) is a Strategic Plan Priority Project, advancing our goal to: be a global leader in addressing climate change, advancing environmental justice, and protecting the environment.

## BACKGROUND

### **Just Transition Principles**

On December 14, 2021, the Berkeley City Council adopted Resolution No. 70,171–N.S. “Resolution Committing the City of Berkeley to a Just Transition from Fossil Fuels and the Creation of a West Berkeley and South Berkeley Green New Deal” as revised (see Attachments 1 and 2). A Just Transition framework for West Berkeley Plan Amendments should be developed such that civil engagement and centering the needs of disadvantaged communities comprise an interrelated process.

The District 2 Council Office has convened several meetings of a West Berkeley Green New Deal Ad Hoc Working Group, whose work is still ongoing. The Ad Hoc Working Group expressed consensus that heavily impacted and disadvantaged communities that

should be centered in a Just Transition include, at a minimum: **seniors; unhoused residents; low-income households; disabled or mobility-impaired residents; Black, Indigenous, and People of Color (BIPOC); and LGBTQIA+ residents.**

The transition away from fossil fuels must ensure that the most vulnerable in our society are protected from both the turbulence of restructuring our entire economy and the effects of global warming that the community is already facing. The core premise is: “Transition is inevitable. Justice is not.”<sup>14</sup> The environmental justice movement calls this approach to the climate crisis a “Just Transition.”

Transition is inevitable. In macroeconomic terms, any government actively working to change the composition of household consumer demand (e.g. rapid industrialization amid World Wars, a green transition, etc) will face significant distributional problems from shocks to energy and raw material costs, which manifest in price levels and/or rationing. We are already confronting such shocks locally and globally. As recent inflationary episodes and supply shocks following the COVID-19 pandemic and the 2022 Russian invasion of Ukraine have demonstrated, reliance on the fossil fuel economy increasingly undermines price stability.<sup>15</sup> Just Transition principles are partially intended to proactively mitigate both the threat of wage deflation for households depending on labor income from fossil fuel industries, and the inflationary pressures of unprecedented supply shocks. In a complementary framework, the Green New Deal<sup>16</sup> proposed by Democratic lawmakers<sup>17</sup>, some aspects of which have been passed in the Inflation Reduction Act of 2022, was designed to increase domestic high-road employment<sup>18</sup> and capacity in green energy industries to manage this transition equitably.

A Just Transition is possible. While fossil fuel supply chains must end, other resilient supply chains must replace our community’s changing needs. Renewable energy and electricity transmission will have to grow to meet increasing demands for vehicle and

---

<sup>14</sup> Climate Justice Alliance. (2018). Just Transition Principles. *Climate Justice Alliance*. [https://climatejusticealliance.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/CJA\\_JustTransition\\_Principles\\_final\\_hirez.pdf](https://climatejusticealliance.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/CJA_JustTransition_Principles_final_hirez.pdf)

<sup>15</sup> Weber, Isabella M.; Jauregui, Jesus Lara; Teixeira, Lucas; and Nassif Pires, Luiza, "Inflation in Times of Overlapping Emergencies: Systemically Significant Prices from an Input-output Perspective" (2022). *Economics Department Working Paper Series*. 340. <https://doi.org/10.7275/0c5b-6a92>

<sup>16</sup> Carlock, G. & Mangan, E. (2018). A Green New Deal. *Data for Progress*. [https://www.filesforprogress.org/pdfs/Green\\_New\\_Deal.pdf](https://www.filesforprogress.org/pdfs/Green_New_Deal.pdf)

<sup>17</sup> House Resolution 109. (2019). <https://www.congress.gov/116/bills/hres109/BILLS-116hres109ih.pdf>

<sup>18</sup> Williams, M., et al. (2022). The Inflation Reduction Act Provides Pathways to High-Quality Jobs. *Center for American Progress*. <https://www.americanprogress.org/article/the-inflation-reduction-act-provides-pathways-to-high-quality-jobs/>

building electrification to replace petroleum and natural gas; batteries, solar panels, and wind farms must replace oil rigs and coal mines. Californians will have to shift at least 25% of their automobile trips to other modes of transportation while converting the rest to electric vehicles<sup>19</sup>, aided by more energy-efficient housing, public transit, and e-bike access. All of this will be made possible in part by Berkeley's growing innovation ecosystem of high-wage STEM employment in green energy technology and life sciences. To illustrate, over one third of employees in Alameda County's growing life sciences sector had no college degree<sup>20</sup> The federal government is also increasing public sector fiscal capacity for clean energy development through direct pay provisions for municipal and nonprofit entities in the Inflation Reduction Act of 2022.<sup>21</sup>

Just Transition policies are already being enacted globally. For example, in Poland, a 75% decline in coal mining jobs was coupled by a mining social package and special privileges for mining communities. Canada's efforts to phase out coal-powered electricity have been accompanied by a national stakeholder task force that has traveled the country to hear from Canadians on how to justly shepherd the transition. Egypt's fuel price increases were paired with minimum wage boosts, food stipends, and progressive taxation.<sup>22</sup>

The Climate Justice Alliance, a climate organization at the forefront of the fight for a Just Transition, lays out the following Just Transition principles:

### **A Just Transition moves us toward Buen Vivir**

Buen Vivir means that we can live well without living better at the expense of others. Workers, community residents, women and Indigenous Peoples around the world have a fundamental human right to clean, healthy and adequate air, water, land, food, education and shelter. We must have just relationships with each other and with the natural world, of which we are a part. The rights of peoples, communities and nature must supersede the rights of the individual.

### **A Just Transition creates Meaningful Work**

<sup>19</sup> [https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2018-11/Final2018Report\\_SB150\\_112618\\_02\\_Report.pdf](https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2018-11/Final2018Report_SB150_112618_02_Report.pdf)

<sup>20</sup> City of Berkeley Staff Report: Business Support Zoning Amendment Referrals – Research and Development. (2021, June 20). pp. 13-56. <https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/legislative-body-meeting-agendas/2021-10-06%20PC%20Agenda%20Packet.pdf>

<sup>21</sup> Lala, C. (2023). Direct pay: an uncapped promise of the Inflation Reduction Act. *Center for Public Enterprise*. Retrieved from <https://static1.squarespace.com/static/622cca56a2f5926affd807c6/t/64257e7047150f31bf02e7cf/1680178800773/Direct+Pay+101+-+Center+for+Public+Enterprise.pdf>

<sup>22</sup> Gass, P. (2019). In Search of Just Transition: Examples From Around the World. *International Institute for Sustainable Development*. <https://www.iisd.org/articles/just-transition-examples>

A Just Transition centers on the development of human potential, creating opportunities for people to learn, grow, and develop to their full capacities and interests. We are all born leaders, and a regenerative economy supports and nurtures that leadership. In the process, we are transforming ourselves, each other, our communities, and our society as a whole. Meaningful work is life-affirming.

### **A Just Transition upholds Self Determination**

All peoples have the right to participate in decisions that impact their lives. This requires democratic governance in our communities, including our workplaces. Communities must have the power to shape their economies, as producers, as consumers, and in our relationships with each other. Not only do we have the right to self determination, but self determination is one of our greatest tools to realize the world we need. The people who are most affected by the extractive economy — the frontline workers and the fenceline communities — have the resilience and expertise to be in the leadership of crafting solutions.

### **A Just Transition equitably redistributes Resources and Power**

We must work to build new systems that are good for all people, and not just a few. Just Transition must actively work against and transform current and historic social inequities based on race, class, gender, immigrant status and other forms of oppression. Just Transition fights to reclaim capital and resources for the regeneration of geographies and sectors of the economy where these inequities are most pervasive.

### **A Just Transition requires Regenerative Ecological Economics**

Just Transition must advance ecological resilience, reduce resource consumption, restore biodiversity and traditional ways of life, and undermine extractive economies, including capitalism, that erode the ecological basis of our collective well-being. This requires a re-localization and democratization of primary production and consumption by building up local food systems, local clean energy, and smallscale production that are sustainable economically and ecologically. This also means producing to live well without living better at the expense of others.

### **A Just Transition retains Culture and Tradition**

Capitalism has forced many communities to sacrifice culture and tradition for economic survival. It has also defaced and destroyed land held as sacred. Just Transition must create inclusionary spaces for all traditions and cultures, recognizing them as integral to a healthy and vibrant economy. It should also

make reparations for land that has been stolen and/or destroyed by capitalism, colonialism, patriarchy, genocide and slavery.

### **A Just Transition embodies Local, Regional, National and International Solidarity**

A Just Transition must be liberatory and transformative. The impacts of the extractive economy knows no borders. We recognize the interconnectedness of our communities as well as our issues. Therefore, our solutions call for local, regional, national and global solidarity that confronts imperialism and militarism.

### **A Just Transition builds What We Need Now**

We must build the world we need now. This may begin at a local small scale, and must expand to begin to displace extractive practices. We must build and flex the muscles needed to meet our communities' needs.<sup>23</sup>

### **EcoDistrict Protocol**

The EcoDistrict Protocol, certified by the nonprofit Partnership for Southern Equity, offers several best practices for stakeholder engagement and community partnership for staff and the Commission to consider as part of a Just Transition framework for West Berkeley Plan amendments.

Accordingly, a core premise of EcoDistrict Protocol is that “there is a growing appetite for innovation as cities seek a competitive advantage to attract talent and investment, embrace aging and historically disenfranchised populations, restore cultural integrity, enhance prosperity, and respond intelligently to a rapidly changing climate.” The Protocols emphasize three imperatives that Berkeley can and should follow: *Equity*, *Resilience*, and *Climate Protection*. These are subsequently divided into seven priorities: *place, prosperity, health and wellbeing, connectivity, living infrastructure, and resource regeneration*. These principles guide the three implementation phases that can correspond with specific area planning: *formation, road map, and performance [evaluation]*.

---

<sup>23</sup> Climate Justice Alliance. (2018). Just Transition Principles. *Climate Justice Alliance*. [https://climatejusticealliance.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/CJA\\_JustTransition\\_Principles\\_final\\_hi-rez.pdf](https://climatejusticealliance.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/CJA_JustTransition_Principles_final_hi-rez.pdf)

**3 IMPERATIVES:**

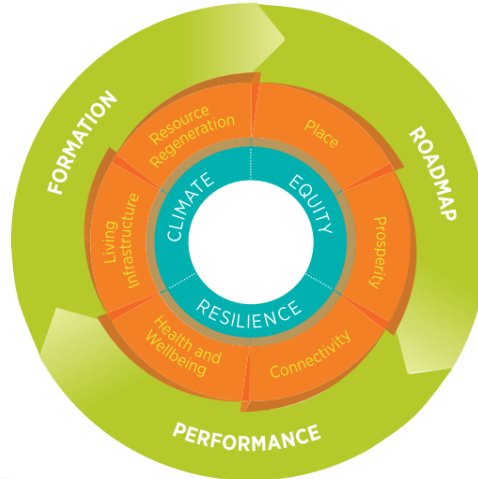
Equity, Resilience, and Climate Protection

**6 PRIORITIES:**

Place, Prosperity, Health and Wellbeing, Connectivity, Living Infrastructure, and Resource Regeneration

**3 IMPLEMENTATION PHASES:**

Formation, Roadmap, and Performance

**THE PROTOCOL IS DESIGNED TO INSPIRE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT THAT:**

- Commits to Equity, Resilience, and Climate Protection;
- Supports multi-stakeholder collaboration and governance;
- Creates a comprehensive district-scale Roadmap guided by performance indicators; and
- Reports progress with a commitment to transparency and knowledge sharing.

***EcoDistricts Protocol Core Elements***<sup>24</sup>

The framework provides a model of “collaborative governance” for planning and performance evaluation, i.e. “a district team of key stakeholders representing the district’s major public, private, and civic sector assets.” This process emphasizes organizational capacity-building between sectors for robust goal-setting, evaluation, and improvement.

There have been several EcoDistrict implementations in US cities of varying sizes, balancing urban economic development, natural resource preservation, and environmental remediation of historic manufacturing areas, including Cleveland, Seattle, and Portland.<sup>25</sup> For decades, Portland has also pioneered Natural Resources Management Plans for protecting groundwater, wetlands, and other natural habitats.<sup>26,27</sup>

**Urban Decarbonization and Indigenous Land Rematriation**

<sup>24</sup> Partnership for Southern Equity: EcoDistricts Protocol. <https://ecodistricts.org/protocol/>

<sup>25</sup> Partnership for Southern Equity: EcoDistrict Registry. <https://ecodistricts.org/district-registry/>

<sup>26</sup> City of Portland: Columbia South Shore Natural Resources Protection Plan. <https://www.portland.gov/bps/envirom-planning/documents/columbia-southshore-nrpp-1993-2000/download>

<sup>27</sup> City of Portland: Columbia East Neighborhood Natural Resources Management Plan. <https://www.portland.gov/bps/envirom-planning/documents/east-columbia-neighborhood-nrmp-1990/download>



In a 2018 report, the United Nations International Resource Panel (IRP) laid out 5 policy recommendations for urban decarbonization.<sup>28</sup> The first two recommendations are:

**1. Urban metabolisms must shift from ‘linear’ to ‘circular’:** *This implies new ways of managing the movement of resources through the city. Businesses and cities will have to focus on offering high value services rather than selling artefacts; providing heat instead of heaters, mobility instead of highways and cars, light instead of light bulbs. Concepts such as ‘urban mining’, ‘resource cascading’ and ‘industrial symbiosis’ and the various manifestations of the ‘re-economy’ (reduce, reuse, recycle) will define the new urbanism.*

**2. Urban metabolisms must be monitored to assist strategic planning at local government level:** Local governments must understand cities’ inputs (e.g. biomaterials) and outputs (e.g. waste and emissions), using these to develop resource efficiency strategies...The negative externalities of various resource uses must be priced in to provide economic incentives for behavioural change.

Both the UN IRP report and EcoDistricts Protocol call for local economies and ecologies that raise local living standards while shifting consumption from zero-sum extraction of resources to renewable and regenerative systems. The United Nations IRP report urges “active and goal-setting” public governance to meet the scale and severity of these challenges. The City of Berkeley has begun to explore regenerative and resilient local supply chains through the City Council’s 2023 referral “Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM)” and “Health Equity Innovation District” referral from 2018 (see Attachments 8 and 9). With the expansion of Research & Development uses, Berkeley’s manufacturing sector is on the cutting edge of a more sustainable “focus on offering high value[-added] services rather than selling artefacts” or “heat instead of heaters” as the UN IRP describes.

Another regenerative principle that the City of Berkeley recognizes is repatriation of Indigenous land. As attested in the City Council’s Land Acknowledgement, Berkeley is sited on xučyun, the ancestral and unceded land of the Chochenyo-speaking Ohlone people, the ancestors and descendants of the sovereign Verona Band of Alameda County. The City of Oakland, the City of Richmond, and the Northern California Land Trust have returned acres of land for parks, gardens, and a traditional village site to the Indigenous community through the Sogorea Te’ Land Trust, which has focused on repatriation via “Indigenous women-led work to restore sacred relationships between Indigenous people and our ancestral land, honoring our matrilineal societies, and in opposition of patriarchal violence and dynamics.” Private entities can also support the Land Trust through the voluntary Shuumi Land Tax. Berkeley’s Indigenous community must be central to our collective ecological stewardship, and would be necessarily integral to “collaborative governance” of future area planning following an EcoDistrict model.

---

<sup>28</sup> Swilling, M., et al (2018). The Weight of Cities. *United Nations International Resource Panel (IRP)*. <https://www.resourcepanel.org/reports/weight-cities> (see Attachment 5)

## Reparations and Climate Resilience

Berkeley's African American community has also endured centuries of systemic land dispossession and displacement, compounding structural inequities that persist to this day.<sup>29</sup> West Berkeley's legacy of redlining, segregation, historic disinvestment, and disproportionate exposure to environmental hazards presents a material imperative for reparative justice that also decarbonizes our economy.

The Berkeley community has endeavored to govern its innovative technology and manufacturing sectors with conscious racial and environmental justice goals. The West Berkeley Plan, first adopted in 1993 and last amended in 2011, codified the City's conscious efforts to protect high-road job opportunities while fostering new and groundbreaking industries, aligning economic development with the community's culture and values. For example, the 1993 Background Findings assert that "Manufacturing can provide the best-paying jobs for people without advanced educations," "West Berkeley has special environmental issues as the result of being adjacent to the Freeway and containing a large number of hazardous materials uses," and that "West Berkeley is the most ethnically/racially diverse residential community in Berkeley." The Plan thus proscribed development standards for Manufacturing uses and mitigations for non-conforming uses to carefully balance a diverse local ecosystem of industrial, commercial, and residential zones.

However, the inequitable distribution of environmental hazards persists. According to the California Reparations Task Force Report published in 2022, Black Californians are five times more likely to live within a half mile of sites at risk of toxic groundwater flooding by 2050, 40% more likely to be exposed to particulate matter pollution from cars and trucks, and more likely to be exposed to heat waves.<sup>30</sup> With the acceleration of climate hazards, the City should also consider climate resilience in addition to pollution remediation as an additional goal for the West Berkeley Area.

The California Reparations Report recommends increasing tree coverage in formerly redlined communities, and creating Climate Resilience Hubs ("community-driven facilities that support residents, facilitate communication, distribute aid, and provide an opportunity for communities to become more self-sustaining during climate emergencies"). Specifically, the Task Force recommends the Legislature utilize the

---

<sup>29</sup> Verma, P. et al. (2021). Rising Housing Costs and Re-Segregation in the San Francisco Bay Area. *Urban Displacement Project, UC Berkeley*. [https://www.urbandisplacement.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/08/bay\\_area\\_re-segregation\\_rising\\_housing\\_costs\\_report\\_2019.pdf](https://www.urbandisplacement.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/08/bay_area_re-segregation_rising_housing_costs_report_2019.pdf)

<sup>30</sup> AB 3121 Reparations Task Force (2022). The California Reparations Report. *Office of the Attorney General of California*. <https://oag.ca.gov/ab3121/report> (see Ch. 7, Ch. 24)

Transformative Climate Communities (TCC) Program to fund climate resilience hubs.” Commissioners and staff may be able to study climate resilience policies along with grant eligibility for state grants to establish such hubs.

As described above, several land use reforms that would impact the area under the West Berkeley Plan are already underway. With these frameworks, staff and commissioners can study robust and flexible development standards in Specific Area Planning to better align local neighborhood needs with citywide economic and environmental goals.

### **Transportation Demand Management**

The West Berkeley Plan as originally adopted in 1993 was prescient in calling for a “reduction of single occupant automobile trips.” The Plan envisioned several mitigations for increased traffic congestion, including implementation of Transportation Demand Management (TDM) plans “to encourage carpooling and vanpooling, walking and bicycle use, the use of transit, flexible scheduling of work hours, and other methods to reduce travel demand[.]”

However, the Transportation impact mitigations in the Plan are still codified under Level Of Service (LOS) standards, i.e. delay in vehicle throughput. As of 2020, state law requires transportation impacts to be assessed under a Vehicle Miles Traveled (VMT) standard for environmental review, measuring the total volume of traffic. Reducing VMT is of critical importance for Berkeley and the state of California’s climate goals, as the California Air Resources Board has illustrated in a 2018 report: “Even if the share of new car sales that are ZEVs [zero-emission vehicles] grows nearly 10-fold from today, California would still need to reduce VMT per capita 25 percent to achieve the necessary reductions for 2030.”<sup>31</sup> Any amendments to the West Berkeley Plan’s Transportation mitigations would have to incorporate the goal of absolute VMT reduction to be consistent with state environmental standards.

### **ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY AND CLIMATE IMPACTS**

In 2006, Berkeley voters approved Measure G, committing to reduce the entire community’s greenhouse gas emissions by 80% below 2000 levels by 2050. The City Council approved Berkeley’s first Climate Action Plan in 2009.<sup>32</sup>

---

<sup>31</sup> California Air Resources Board: 2018 Progress Report. [https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2018-11/Final2018Report\\_SB150\\_112618\\_02\\_Report.pdf](https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2018-11/Final2018Report_SB150_112618_02_Report.pdf)

<sup>32</sup> City of Berkeley: Climate Action Plan. <https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/2022-01/Berkeley-Climate-Action-Plan.pdf>

The California Air Resources Board released an updated Scoping Plan<sup>33</sup> in 2022. Following this plan, the state of California's goals by 2045 are:

- *Cut greenhouse gas emissions by 85% below 1990 levels*
- *71% reduction in smog-forming air pollution*
- *Reduce fossil fuel consumption (liquid petroleum) to less than one-tenth of what we use today – a 94% reduction in demand.*
- *Create 4 million new jobs.*
- *Save Californians \$200 billion in health costs due to pollution in 2045.*

All planning efforts must achieve and exceed these thresholds in order to advance Environmental Justice.

### CONTACT PERSON

Councilmember Taplin      Council District 2      510-981-7120

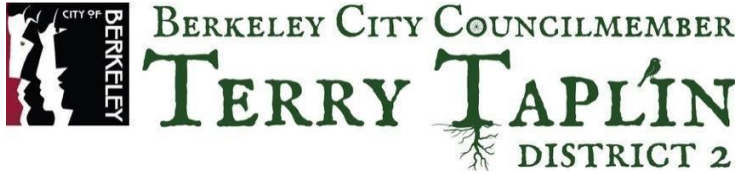
### Attachments:

- 1: 2021-12-14 Annotated Agenda - Berkeley City Council Meeting
- 2: 2021-12-14 Item 35 Commit the City of Berkeley to a Just Transition (Supp. 2)
- 3: EcoDistrict Protocol Guide
- 4: Rematriation Resource Guide - Sogorea Te' Land Trust
- 5: Fact Sheet: The Weight of Cities - United Nations International Resources Panel
- 6: Senate Bill 1000 (2016)
- 7: Resolution 65,201-N.S. Amending the West Berkeley Plan and, By Reference, the General Plan. (2011)
- 8: Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM) referral - Councilmember Bartlett (2023)
- 9: Health Equity & Innovation District - Councilmember Bartlett (2018)
- 10: Loan Amendment: Urban Ore (2012)
- 11: City Council Resolution 56,829 (1993)

---

<sup>33</sup> California Air Resources Board: 2022 Scoping Plan. <https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/news/california-releases-final-2022-climate-scoping-plan-proposal>





CONSENT CALENDAR  
Nov. 14, 2023

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council

From: Councilmember Taplin, Vice Mayor Bartlett (co-sponsor), Councilmember Kesarwani (co-sponsor)

Subject: Just Transition Framework for West Berkeley Plan Amendments

RECOMMENDATION

Refer to the Land Use, Housing, and Economic Development (LUHED) Policy Committee; City Manager; Planning Commission; and Environment and Climate Commission to study and recommend a Amendments to the West Berkeley Plan pursuant to California Government Code Section 65302(h) to advance the city's environmental justice goals under a Just Transition Framework.

At a minimum, consider the following concepts:

- Just Transition principles adopted by City Council in Resolution No. 70,171–N.S. “Resolution Committing the City of Berkeley to a Just Transition from Fossil Fuels and the Creation of a West Berkeley and South Berkeley Green New Deal”;
- EcoDistricts Protocol and possible EcoDistricts certification incorporated into a Community Engagement Plan;
- Climate Resilience Hubs;
- Indigenous Land Rematriation;
- Transportation Demand Management (TDM) planning to reduce Vehicle Miles Traveled (VMT) per capita by at least 25% by 2030;
- Promotion~~ing~~ and protection~~ing~~ of arts and cultural uses. Consider robust incentives, development standards and/or mitigations in Protected Uses (Berkeley Municipal Code 23.206.050) for Media Production, Theater, Live Entertainment, Art/Craft Studio, and/or other arts and cultural uses.
- Continued modernization and preservation protected manufacturing space and incentivised use of the West Berkeley Buidlings Acquistion Fund
- Establsishment of comprehenisve plan for resource management and long-range recreational use at Aquatic Park.

~~In addition, apply the above concepts for the consideration of a Master Plan, Natural Resources Management Plan, or other comprehensive plan for the protection and maintenance of Aquatic Park.~~

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Staff time TBD, est. \$125,000 for 1 FTE Senior Planner. Planning staff estimates that capacity for additional Specific Area Plan work to be available in Fiscal Year 2025 at the earliest. Currently, San Pablo Avenue Specific Area Plan work is supported by grant funding from the Metropolitan Transportation Commission's Priority Development Area (PDA) program. Other grant funding opportunities, such as the Priority Conservation Area (PCA) and Priority Production Area (PPA) programs<sup>1</sup>, or the California Strategic Growth Council's Transformative Climate Communities<sup>2</sup> program, may also be available in future grant cycles.

### CURRENT SITUATION AND ITS EFFECTS

Since the passage of SB 1000 (2016), California Government Code Section 65302(h) requires an Environmental Justice Element and/or related Elements in municipal General Plans to:

*(A) Identify objectives and policies to reduce the unique or compounded health risks in disadvantaged communities by means that include, but are not limited to, the reduction of pollution exposure, including the improvement of air quality, and the promotion of public facilities, food access, safe and sanitary homes, and physical activity.*

*(B) Identify objectives and policies to promote civic engagement in the public decisionmaking process.*

*(C) Identify objectives and policies that prioritize improvements and programs that address the needs of disadvantaged communities. (See Attachment 6)*

The City of Berkeley has incorporated Environmental Justice policies in its plans, most recently in its 2023 Housing Element Update. However, the most recent update to the West Berkeley Plan<sup>3</sup>, adopted in 2011 (see Attachment 7), predates SB1000 requirements.

This and other factors will contribute to a growing need to update the West Berkeley Plan, including: a renewed Development Agreement with Bayer<sup>4</sup> (formerly Miles Corp) in 2021, which funded a West Berkeley Fund for community infrastructure and resilience; removal of minimum parking requirements, expansion of Research and

<sup>1</sup> Metropolitan Transportation Commission: Land Use Programs. <https://mtc.ca.gov/planning/land-use>

<sup>2</sup> California Strategic Growth Council: Transformative Climate Communities. <https://sgc.ca.gov/programs/tcc/>

<sup>3</sup> City of Berkeley. (1993, Dec. 14.) Resolution 57,301-N.S. Adopting the Certification of Environmental Impact Report for the West Berkeley Plan...The West Berkeley Plan as an Area Plan and as an Amendment to the City of Berkeley Master Plan. [https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/2022-03/12\\_14\\_1993%3B%20CLK%20-%20Resolution%3B%20City%20Council%3B%2057301%3B%20West%20Berkeley%20Area%20Plan%3B.pdf](https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/2022-03/12_14_1993%3B%20CLK%20-%20Resolution%3B%20City%20Council%3B%2057301%3B%20West%20Berkeley%20Area%20Plan%3B.pdf)

<sup>4</sup> City of Berkeley. (2021). Bayer Healthcare LLC – Amended and Restated Development Agreement. <https://newspack-berkeleyside-cityside.s3.amazonaws.com/wp-content/uploads/2021/12/2021-11-30-Item-24-Bayer-Healthcare-LLC-%E2%80%93-Amended-and-Restated-Development-Agreement-1.pdf>

Development (R&D)<sup>5</sup> uses to Manufacturing zones, including development of a Manufacturing - Research & Development (M-RD)<sup>6</sup> zone; development of a San Pablo Avenue Specific Area Plan<sup>7</sup>, rising groundwater<sup>8</sup>; and the overall increasing risk of flooding, fires, and other natural disasters due to anthropogenic climate change.<sup>9</sup>

Since 2011, the City of Berkeley has also made major investments in West Berkeley's parks and open spaces, including the Aquatic Park Central Tide Tubes Repair Sediment Removal (\$438,000 from Measure T1, \$375,000 from Parks Tax)<sup>10</sup> and \$385,000 for Aquatic Park maintenance and improvements from the Bayer Development Agreement. The next budget cycle includes major projects under the Fiscal Year 2023-2027 Capital Improvement Program: *Development of a new park at the Santa Fe Right of Way, funded by a \$5M Prop 68 grant; and Construction management and inspection of \$3M Aquatic Park improvements negotiated as part of the 600 Addison development (Parks Tax)*.<sup>11</sup>

However, as of September 2023, the Aquatic Park lagoon has been issued a state water quality Yellow advisory for *Enterococcus* bacteria, an indicator for possible presence of human health risks, for 11 non-consecutive weeks in 2023 so far.<sup>12</sup>

Moreover, zoning protections in Mixed Manufacturing (MM) and Mixed-Use Light Industrial (MULI) under Berkeley Municipal Code 23.206.050 have not been revised since 1993. While the 2011 amendments revised permitted and disallowed uses in M-zones, the Protected Uses and Mitigations have not changed. The BMC includes the following tables illustrating the applicability of Protected Land Uses in Manufacturing Zones, and Permits required for changing uses therein.

**Table 23.206-5. PROTECTED INDUSTRIAL USES**

<sup>5</sup> Robinson, R. & Chen, A. (2022). Referral: Keep Innovation in Berkeley.

<https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/documents/2022-09-13%20Item%2030%20Referral%20Keep%20Innovation%20in%20Berkeley.pdf>

<sup>6</sup> City of Berkeley Planning Commission Presentation (2023, Feb. 1).

[https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/legislative-body-meeting-attachments/2023\\_02\\_01\\_Item%2012\\_Gilman%20Gateway%20Rezone\\_Presentation.pdf](https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/legislative-body-meeting-attachments/2023_02_01_Item%2012_Gilman%20Gateway%20Rezone_Presentation.pdf)

<sup>7</sup> City of Berkeley: San Pablo Avenue Specific Plan. <https://berkeleyca.gov/construction-development/land-use-development/general-plan-and-area-plans/san-pablo-avenue-specific>

<sup>8</sup> kristina hill, Daniella Hirschfeld, Caroline Stanhope Lindquist, et al. Rising coastal groundwater as a result of sea-level rise will influence contaminated coastal sites and underground infrastructure. ESS Open Archive. May 25, 2023. DOI: [10.22541/essoar.168500245.55690018/v1](https://doi.org/10.22541/essoar.168500245.55690018/v1)

<sup>9</sup> City of Berkeley: January 2023 Disaster Preparedness Notice. <https://berkeleyca.gov/community-recreation/news/rains-and-winds-continue-stay-alert-and-safe-while-still-reporting>

<sup>10</sup> City of Berkeley: Measure T1 Update. (2022). <https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/2022-03/T1-Brochure.pdf>; see also Footnote 5.

<sup>11</sup> City of Berkeley: Adopted FY23-27 Capital Improvement Program.

[https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/documents/FY-23-27-Capital-Improvement-Program\\_0.pdf](https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/documents/FY-23-27-Capital-Improvement-Program_0.pdf)

<sup>12</sup> City of Berkeley: Aquatic Park Enterococcus Sampling Results. (2023).

[https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/documents/AP\\_Water-Quality-Results\\_32.pdf](https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/documents/AP_Water-Quality-Results_32.pdf)



| <b>Zoning District</b> | <b>Protected Industrial Uses</b>                                                 | <b>Applicability of Requirements</b>                                    |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>MM</i>              | <i>Manufacturing, warehousing, wholesale trade</i>                               | <i>Ground-level protected uses on or after January 1, 1988 [1]</i>      |
| <i>MU-LI</i>           | <i>Material recovery enterprise, manufacturing, warehousing, wholesale trade</i> | <i>Buildings with 33% protected use on or after January 1, 1996 [1]</i> |

**Note:**

[1]Includes protected uses that were previously used on or after this date but now vacant.

**Table 23.206-6. PERMITS REQUIRED FOR CHANGES TO PROTECTED LAND USES**

| <b>Zoning District</b> | <b>Change to Protected Use</b>                                                                                          | <b>Permit Required</b> |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <i>MM</i>              | <i>Change any amount of ground-floor protected use to a non-protected use</i>                                           | <i>UP(PH)</i>          |
| <i>MU-LI</i>           | <i>Change less than or equal to 20,000 sq. ft. or less than or equal to 25% of protected use to a non-protected use</i> | <i>AUP</i>             |
|                        | <i>Change over 20,000 sq. ft. or 25% of protected use to a non-protected use</i>                                        | <i>UP(PH)</i>          |

Since the 1993 Plan adoption, the West Berkeley community has grown increasingly concerned with the protection of performing arts and media production spaces.<sup>13</sup> With increasing investment into and possible expansion of Research & Development firms,

<sup>13</sup> Dinkelspiel, F. (2018). Fantasy Studios, internationally renowned film and music studio, to close its doors. *Berkeleyside*. <https://www.berkeleyside.org/2018/07/29/berkeleys-fantasy-studios-an-internationally-renowned-film-and-music-studio-to-close-its-doors>

Noted in the article: building owners, operators, and the City of Berkeley “all jointly fund the Berkeley Film Foundation, which supports local filmmakers.”

the resilience of local cultural institutions in the wake of COVID-19 disruptions remains a major vulnerability.

Evidence for the need to update Protected Uses and Mitigations in Manufacturing zones can be further inferred from the relative obscurity of specific subsections. In order to qualify for a Use Permit (UP) to change 25% or more of a protected use in a MU-LI zone in the above table, BMC 23.206.050(A)(3)(b)(ii) requires, in addition to replacement space, the following findings:

*(1) As a result of lawful business and building activities, there are exceptional physical circumstances (exclusive of the presence of hazardous materials in the building(s), soil or groundwater) found at the building not generally found in industrial buildings in the MU-LI district which make it financially infeasible to reuse the building for any of protected industrial uses permitted in the district. The analysis of the financial feasibility effects (which shall be verified by the City) of these physical circumstances shall consider those costs necessary to make the building meet current minimum standards for manufacturing, wholesale trade or warehouse buildings.*

*(2) Appropriate mitigation has been made for loss of the protected industrial use space in excess of 25 percent of that space through **providing such space elsewhere in the City, payment into the West Berkeley Building Acquisition Fund, or by other appropriate means. [emphasis added]***

However, City staff have identified only one payment to the Fund in 1993, the full balance of which was issued in a loan to assist Urban Ore in 2012 (see Attachments 10 and 11). It is thus unclear if the mitigations are intended only to discourage changes to protected uses (in which case these provisions may be effective, albeit indirectly) or to actively mitigate them through a specific, active fund. After three decades, City staff and Commissioners should study more robust protected uses and mitigations with respect to the community's intended outcomes.

Updating the West Berkeley Plan pursuant to California Government Code Section 65302(h) is a Strategic Plan Priority Project, advancing our goal to: be a global leader in addressing climate change, advancing environmental justice, and protecting the environment.

## BACKGROUND

### **Just Transition Principles**

On December 14, 2021, the Berkeley City Council adopted Resolution No. 70,171–N.S. “Resolution Committing the City of Berkeley to a Just Transition from Fossil Fuels and the Creation of a West Berkeley and South Berkeley Green New Deal” as revised (see Attachments 1 and 2). A Just Transition framework for West Berkeley Plan Amendments should be developed such that civil engagement and centering the needs of disadvantaged communities comprise an interrelated process.

The District 2 Council Office has convened several meetings of a West Berkeley Green New Deal Ad Hoc Working Group, whose work is still ongoing. The Ad Hoc Working Group expressed consensus that heavily impacted and disadvantaged communities that should be centered in a Just Transition include, at a minimum: **seniors; unhoused residents; low-income households; disabled or mobility-impaired residents; Black, Indigenous, and People of Color (BIPOC); and LGBTQIA+ residents.**

The transition away from fossil fuels must ensure that the most vulnerable in our society are protected from both the turbulence of restructuring our entire economy and the effects of global warming that the community is already facing. The core premise is: “Transition is inevitable. Justice is not.”<sup>14</sup> The environmental justice movement calls this approach to the climate crisis a “Just Transition.”

Transition is inevitable. In macroeconomic terms, any government actively working to change the composition of household consumer demand (e.g. rapid industrialization amid World Wars, a green transition, etc) will face significant distributional problems from shocks to energy and raw material costs, which manifest in price levels and/or rationing. We are already confronting such shocks locally and globally. As recent inflationary episodes and supply shocks following the COVID-19 pandemic and the 2022 Russian invasion of Ukraine have demonstrated, reliance on the fossil fuel economy increasingly undermines price stability.<sup>15</sup> Just Transition principles are partially intended to proactively mitigate both the threat of wage deflation for households depending on labor income from fossil fuel industries, and the inflationary pressures of unprecedented supply shocks. In a complementary framework, the Green New Deal<sup>16</sup> proposed by Democratic lawmakers<sup>17</sup>, some aspects of which have been passed in the Inflation Reduction Act of 2022, was designed to increase domestic high-road employment<sup>18</sup> and capacity in green energy industries to manage this transition equitably.

---

<sup>14</sup> Climate Justice Alliance. (2018). Just Transition Principles. *Climate Justice Alliance*. [https://climatejusticealliance.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/CJA\\_JustTransition\\_Principles\\_final\\_hi-rez.pdf](https://climatejusticealliance.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/CJA_JustTransition_Principles_final_hi-rez.pdf)

<sup>15</sup> Weber, Isabella M.; Jauregui, Jesus Lara; Teixeira, Lucas; and Nassif Pires, Luiza, "Inflation in Times of Overlapping Emergencies: Systemically Significant Prices from an Input-output Perspective" (2022). *Economics Department Working Paper Series*. 340. <https://doi.org/10.7275/0c5b-6a92>

<sup>16</sup> Carlock, G. & Mangan, E. (2018). A Green New Deal. *Data for Progress*. [https://www.filesforprogress.org/pdfs/Green\\_New\\_Deal.pdf](https://www.filesforprogress.org/pdfs/Green_New_Deal.pdf)

<sup>17</sup> House Resolution 109. (2019). <https://www.congress.gov/116/bills/hres109/BILLS-116hres109ih.pdf>

<sup>18</sup> Williams, M., et al. (2022). The Inflation Reduction Act Provides Pathways to High-Quality Jobs. *Center for American Progress*. <https://www.americanprogress.org/article/the-inflation-reduction-act-provides-pathways-to-high-quality-jobs/>

A Just Transition is possible. While fossil fuel supply chains must end, other resilient supply chains must replace our community's changing needs. Renewable energy and electricity transmission will have to grow to meet increasing demands for vehicle and building electrification to replace petroleum and natural gas; batteries, solar panels, and wind farms must replace oil rigs and coal mines. Californians will have to shift at least 25% of their automobile trips to other modes of transportation while converting the rest to electric vehicles<sup>19</sup>, aided by more energy-efficient housing, public transit, and e-bike access. All of this will be made possible in part by Berkeley's growing innovation ecosystem of high-wage STEM employment in green energy technology and life sciences. To illustrate, over one third of employees in Alameda County's growing life sciences sector had no college degree<sup>20</sup> The federal government is also increasing public sector fiscal capacity for clean energy development through direct pay provisions for municipal and nonprofit entities in the Inflation Reduction Act of 2022.<sup>21</sup>

Just Transition policies are already being enacted globally. For example, in Poland, a 75% decline in coal mining jobs was coupled by a mining social package and special privileges for mining communities. Canada's efforts to phase out coal-powered electricity have been accompanied by a national stakeholder task force that has traveled the country to hear from Canadians on how to justly shepherd the transition. Egypt's fuel price increases were paired with minimum wage boosts, food stipends, and progressive taxation.<sup>22</sup>

The Climate Justice Alliance, a climate organization at the forefront of the fight for a Just Transition, lays out the following Just Transition principles:

### **A Just Transition moves us toward Buen Vivir**

Buen Vivir means that we can live well without living better at the expense of others. Workers, community residents, women and Indigenous Peoples around the world have a fundamental human right to clean, healthy and adequate air, water, land, food, education and shelter. We must have just relationships with

<sup>19</sup> [https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2018-11/Final2018Report\\_SB150\\_112618\\_02\\_Report.pdf](https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2018-11/Final2018Report_SB150_112618_02_Report.pdf)

<sup>20</sup> City of Berkeley Staff Report: Business Support Zoning Amendment Referrals – Research and Development. (2021, June 20). pp. 13-56. <https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/legislative-body-meeting-agendas/2021-10-06%20PC%20Agenda%20Packet.pdf>

<sup>21</sup> Lala, C. (2023). Direct pay: an uncapped promise of the Inflation Reduction Act. *Center for Public Enterprise*. Retrieved from <https://static1.squarespace.com/static/622cca56a2f5926affd807c6/t/64257e7047150f31bf02e7cf/1680178800773/Direct+Pay+101+-+Center+for+Public+Enterprise.pdf>

<sup>22</sup> Gass, P. (2019). In Search of Just Transition: Examples From Around the World. *International Institute for Sustainable Development*. <https://www.iisd.org/articles/just-transition-examples>

each other and with the natural world, of which we are a part. The rights of peoples, communities and nature must supersede the rights of the individual.

### **A Just Transition creates Meaningful Work**

A Just Transition centers on the development of human potential, creating opportunities for people to learn, grow, and develop to their full capacities and interests. We are all born leaders, and a regenerative economy supports and nurtures that leadership. In the process, we are transforming ourselves, each other, our communities, and our society as a whole. Meaningful work is life-affirming.

### **A Just Transition upholds Self Determination**

All peoples have the right to participate in decisions that impact their lives. This requires democratic governance in our communities, including our workplaces. Communities must have the power to shape their economies, as producers, as consumers, and in our relationships with each other. Not only do we have the right to self determination, but self determination is one of our greatest tools to realize the world we need. The people who are most affected by the extractive economy — the frontline workers and the fenceline communities — have the resilience and expertise to be in the leadership of crafting solutions.

### **A Just Transition equitably redistributes Resources and Power**

We must work to build new systems that are good for all people, and not just a few. Just Transition must actively work against and transform current and historic social inequities based on race, class, gender, immigrant status and other forms of oppression. Just Transition fights to reclaim capital and resources for the regeneration of geographies and sectors of the economy where these inequities are most pervasive.

### **A Just Transition requires Regenerative Ecological Economics**

Just Transition must advance ecological resilience, reduce resource consumption, restore biodiversity and traditional ways of life, and undermine extractive economies, including capitalism, that erode the ecological basis of our collective well-being. This requires a re-localization and democratization of primary production and consumption by building up local food systems, local clean energy, and smallscale production that are sustainable economically and ecologically. This also means producing to live well without living better at the expense of others.

### **A Just Transition retains Culture and Tradition**

Capitalism has forced many communities to sacrifice culture and tradition for economic survival. It has also defaced and destroyed land held as sacred. Just Transition must create inclusionary spaces for all traditions and cultures, recognizing them as integral to a healthy and vibrant economy. It should also make reparations for land that has been stolen and/or destroyed by capitalism, colonialism, patriarchy, genocide and slavery.

### **A Just Transition embodies Local, Regional, National and International Solidarity**

A Just Transition must be liberatory and transformative. The impacts of the extractive economy knows no borders. We recognize the interconnectedness of our communities as well as our issues. Therefore, our solutions call for local, regional, national and global solidarity that confronts imperialism and militarism.

### **A Just Transition builds What We Need Now**

We must build the world we need now. This may begin at a local small scale, and must expand to begin to displace extractive practices. We must build and flex the muscles needed to meet our communities' needs.<sup>23</sup>

### **EcoDistrict Protocol**

The EcoDistrict Protocol, certified by the nonprofit Partnership for Southern Equity, offers several best practices for stakeholder engagement and community partnership for staff and the Commission to consider as part of a Just Transition framework for West Berkeley Plan amendments.

Accordingly, a core premise of EcoDistrict Protocol is that “there is a growing appetite for innovation as cities seek a competitive advantage to attract talent and investment, embrace aging and historically disenfranchised populations, restore cultural integrity, enhance prosperity, and respond intelligently to a rapidly changing climate.” The Protocols emphasize three imperatives that Berkeley can and should follow: *Equity*, *Resilience*, and *Climate Protection*. These are subsequently divided into seven priorities: *place*, *prosperity*, *health and wellbeing*, *connectivity*, *living infrastructure*, and *resource regeneration*. These principles guide the three implementation phases that can correspond with specific area planning: *formation*, *road map*, and *performance [evaluation]*.

---

<sup>23</sup> Climate Justice Alliance. (2018). Just Transition Principles. *Climate Justice Alliance*. [https://climatejusticealliance.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/CJA\\_JustTransition\\_Principles\\_final\\_hi-rez.pdf](https://climatejusticealliance.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/CJA_JustTransition_Principles_final_hi-rez.pdf)

**3 IMPERATIVES:**

Equity, Resilience, and Climate Protection

**6 PRIORITIES:**

Place, Prosperity, Health and Wellbeing, Connectivity, Living Infrastructure, and Resource Regeneration

**3 IMPLEMENTATION PHASES:**

Formation, Roadmap, and Performance

**THE PROTOCOL IS DESIGNED TO INSPIRE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT THAT:**

- Commits to Equity, Resilience, and Climate Protection;
- Supports multi-stakeholder collaboration and governance;
- Creates a comprehensive district-scale Roadmap guided by performance indicators; and
- Reports progress with a commitment to transparency and knowledge sharing.

***EcoDistricts Protocol Core Elements***<sup>24</sup>

The framework provides a model of “collaborative governance” for planning and performance evaluation, i.e. “a district team of key stakeholders representing the district’s major public, private, and civic sector assets.” This process emphasizes organizational capacity-building between sectors for robust goal-setting, evaluation, and improvement.

There have been several EcoDistrict implementations in US cities of varying sizes, balancing urban economic development, natural resource preservation, and environmental remediation of historic manufacturing areas, including Cleveland, Seattle, and Portland.<sup>25</sup> For decades, Portland has also pioneered Natural Resources Management Plans for protecting groundwater, wetlands, and other natural habitats.<sup>26,27</sup>

**Urban Decarbonization and Indigenous Land Rematriation**

<sup>24</sup> Partnership for Southern Equity: EcoDistricts Protocol. <https://ecodistricts.org/protocol/>

<sup>25</sup> Partnership for Southern Equity: EcoDistrict Registry. <https://ecodistricts.org/district-registry/>

<sup>26</sup> City of Portland: Columbia South Shore Natural Resources Protection Plan. <https://www.portland.gov/bps/envirom-planning/documents/columbia-southshore-nrpp-1993-2000/download>

<sup>27</sup> City of Portland: Columbia East Neighborhood Natural Resources Management Plan. <https://www.portland.gov/bps/envirom-planning/documents/east-columbia-neighborhood-nrmp-1990/download>

In a 2018 report, the United Nations International Resource Panel (IRP) laid out 5 policy recommendations for urban decarbonization.<sup>28</sup> The first two recommendations are:

**1. Urban metabolisms must shift from ‘linear’ to ‘circular’:** *This implies new ways of managing the movement of resources through the city. Businesses and cities will have to focus on offering high value services rather than selling artefacts; providing heat instead of heaters, mobility instead of highways and cars, light instead of light bulbs. Concepts such as ‘urban mining’, ‘resource cascading’ and ‘industrial symbiosis’ and the various manifestations of the ‘re-economy’ (reduce, reuse, recycle) will define the new urbanism.*

**2. Urban metabolisms must be monitored to assist strategic planning at local government level:** Local governments must understand cities’ inputs (e.g. biomaterials) and outputs (e.g. waste and emissions), using these to develop resource efficiency strategies...The negative externalities of various resource uses must be priced in to provide economic incentives for behavioural change.

Both the UN IRP report and EcoDistricts Protocol call for local economies and ecologies that raise local living standards while shifting consumption from zero-sum extraction of resources to renewable and regenerative systems. The United Nations IRP report urges “active and goal-setting” public governance to meet the scale and severity of these challenges. The City of Berkeley has begun to explore regenerative and resilient local supply chains through the City Council’s 2023 referral “Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM)” and “Health Equity Innovation District” referral from 2018 (see Attachments 8 and 9). With the expansion of Research & Development uses, Berkeley’s manufacturing sector is on the cutting edge of a more sustainable “focus on offering high value[-added] services rather than selling artefacts” or “heat instead of heaters” as the UN IRP describes.

Another regenerative principle that the City of Berkeley recognizes is repatriation of Indigenous land. As attested in the City Council’s Land Acknowledgement, Berkeley is sited on xučyun, the ancestral and unceded land of the Chochenyo-speaking Ohlone people, the ancestors and descendants of the sovereign Verona Band of Alameda County. The City of Oakland, the City of Richmond, and the Northern California Land Trust have returned acres of land for parks, gardens, and a traditional village site to the Indigenous community through the Sogorea Te’ Land Trust, which has focused on repatriation via “Indigenous women-led work to restore sacred relationships between Indigenous people and our ancestral land, honoring our matrilineal societies, and in opposition of patriarchal violence and dynamics.” Private entities can also support the Land Trust through the voluntary Shuumi Land Tax. Berkeley’s Indigenous community must be central to our collective ecological stewardship, and would be necessarily integral to “collaborative governance” of future area planning following an EcoDistrict model.

---

<sup>28</sup> Swilling, M., et al (2018). The Weight of Cities. *United Nations International Resource Panel (IRP)*. <https://www.resourcepanel.org/reports/weight-cities> (see Attachment 5)



## Reparations and Climate Resilience

Berkeley's African American community has also endured centuries of systemic land dispossession and displacement, compounding structural inequities that persist to this day.<sup>29</sup> West Berkeley's legacy of redlining, segregation, historic disinvestment, and disproportionate exposure to environmental hazards presents a material imperative for reparative justice that also decarbonizes our economy.

The Berkeley community has endeavored to govern its innovative technology and manufacturing sectors with conscious racial and environmental justice goals. The West Berkeley Plan, first adopted in 1993 and last amended in 2011, codified the City's conscious efforts to protect high-road job opportunities while fostering new and groundbreaking industries, aligning economic development with the community's culture and values. For example, the 1993 Background Findings assert that "Manufacturing can provide the best-paying jobs for people without advanced educations," "West Berkeley has special environmental issues as the result of being adjacent to the Freeway and containing a large number of hazardous materials uses," and that "West Berkeley is the most ethnically/racially diverse residential community in Berkeley." The Plan thus proscribed development standards for Manufacturing uses and mitigations for non-conforming uses to carefully balance a diverse local ecosystem of industrial, commercial, and residential zones.

However, the inequitable distribution of environmental hazards persists. According to the California Reparations Task Force Report published in 2022, Black Californians are five times more likely to live within a half mile of sites at risk of toxic groundwater flooding by 2050, 40% more likely to be exposed to particulate matter pollution from cars and trucks, and more likely to be exposed to heat waves.<sup>30</sup> With the acceleration of climate hazards, the City should also consider climate resilience in addition to pollution remediation as an additional goal for the West Berkeley Area.

The California Reparations Report recommends increasing tree coverage in formerly redlined communities, and creating Climate Resilience Hubs ("community-driven facilities that support residents, facilitate communication, distribute aid, and provide an opportunity for communities to become more self-sustaining during climate emergencies"). Specifically, the Task Force recommends the Legislature utilize the

---

<sup>29</sup> Verma, P. et al. (2021). Rising Housing Costs and Re-Segregation in the San Francisco Bay Area. *Urban Displacement Project, UC Berkeley*. [https://www.urbandisplacement.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/08/bay\\_area\\_re-segregation\\_rising\\_housing\\_costs\\_report\\_2019.pdf](https://www.urbandisplacement.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/08/bay_area_re-segregation_rising_housing_costs_report_2019.pdf)

<sup>30</sup> AB 3121 Reparations Task Force (2022). The California Reparations Report. *Office of the Attorney General of California*. <https://oag.ca.gov/ab3121/report> (see Ch. 7, Ch. 24)

Transformative Climate Communities (TCC) Program to fund climate resilience hubs.” Commissioners and staff may be able to study climate resilience policies along with grant eligibility for state grants to establish such hubs.

As described above, several land use reforms that would impact the area under the West Berkeley Plan are already underway. With these frameworks, staff and commissioners can study robust and flexible development standards in Specific Area Planning to better align local neighborhood needs with citywide economic and environmental goals.

### **Transportation Demand Management**

The West Berkeley Plan as originally adopted in 1993 was prescient in calling for a “reduction of single occupant automobile trips.” The Plan envisioned several mitigations for increased traffic congestion, including implementation of Transportation Demand Management (TDM) plans “to encourage carpooling and vanpooling, walking and bicycle use, the use of transit, flexible scheduling of work hours, and other methods to reduce travel demand[.]”

However, the Transportation impact mitigations in the Plan are still codified under Level Of Service (LOS) standards, i.e. delay in vehicle throughput. As of 2020, state law requires transportation impacts to be assessed under a Vehicle Miles Traveled (VMT) standard for environmental review, measuring the total volume of traffic. Reducing VMT is of critical importance for Berkeley and the state of California’s climate goals, as the California Air Resources Board has illustrated in a 2018 report: “Even if the share of new car sales that are ZEVs [zero-emission vehicles] grows nearly 10-fold from today, California would still need to reduce VMT per capita 25 percent to achieve the necessary reductions for 2030.”<sup>31</sup> Any amendments to the West Berkeley Plan’s Transportation mitigations would have to incorporate the goal of absolute VMT reduction to be consistent with state environmental standards.

### **ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY AND CLIMATE IMPACTS**

In 2006, Berkeley voters approved Measure G, committing to reduce the entire community’s greenhouse gas emissions by 80% below 2000 levels by 2050. The City Council approved Berkeley’s first Climate Action Plan in 2009.<sup>32</sup>

---

<sup>31</sup> California Air Resources Board: 2018 Progress Report. [https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2018-11/Final2018Report\\_SB150\\_112618\\_02\\_Report.pdf](https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2018-11/Final2018Report_SB150_112618_02_Report.pdf)

<sup>32</sup> City of Berkeley: Climate Action Plan. <https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/2022-01/Berkeley-Climate-Action-Plan.pdf>

The California Air Resources Board released an updated Scoping Plan<sup>33</sup> in 2022. Following this plan, the state of California's goals by 2045 are:

- *Cut greenhouse gas emissions by 85% below 1990 levels*
- *71% reduction in smog-forming air pollution*
- *Reduce fossil fuel consumption (liquid petroleum) to less than one-tenth of what we use today – a 94% reduction in demand.*
- *Create 4 million new jobs.*
- *Save Californians \$200 billion in health costs due to pollution in 2045.*

All planning efforts must achieve and exceed these thresholds in order to advance Environmental Justice.

### CONTACT PERSON

Councilmember Taplin      Council District 2      510-981-7120

### Attachments:

- 1: 2021-12-14 Annotated Agenda - Berkeley City Council Meeting
- 2: 2021-12-14 Item 35 Commit the City of Berkeley to a Just Transition (Supp. 2)
- 3: EcoDistrict Protocol Guide
- 4: Rematriation Resource Guide - Sogorea Te' Land Trust
- 5: Fact Sheet: The Weight of Cities - United Nations International Resources Panel
- 6: Senate Bill 1000 (2016)
- 7: Resolution 65,201-N.S. Amending the West Berkeley Plan and, By Reference, the General Plan. (2011)
- 8: Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM) referral - Councilmember Bartlett (2023)
- 9: Health Equity & Innovation District - Councilmember Bartlett (2018)
- 10: Loan Amendment: Urban Ore (2012)
- 11: City Council Resolution 56,829 (1993)

---

<sup>33</sup> California Air Resources Board: 2022 Scoping Plan. <https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/news/california-releases-final-2022-climate-scoping-plan-proposal>





CONSENT CALENDAR  
November 7, 2023

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council

From: Councilmember Taplin, Councilmember Bartlett (co-sponsor), Councilmember Kesarwani (co-sponsor)

Subject: Just Transition Framework for West Berkeley Plan Amendments

### RECOMMENDATION

Refer to the City Manager and Planning Commission to study and recommend Amendments to the West Berkeley Plan pursuant to California Government Code Section 65302(h) to advance the city's environmental justice goals under a Just Transition Framework.

At a minimum, consider the following concepts:

- Just Transition principles adopted by City Council in Resolution No. 70,171–N.S. “Resolution Committing the City of Berkeley to a Just Transition from Fossil Fuels and the Creation of a West Berkeley and South Berkeley Green New Deal”;
- EcoDistricts Protocol and possible EcoDistricts certification incorporated into a Community Engagement Plan;
- Climate Resilience Hubs;
- Indigenous Land Rematriation;
- Transportation Demand Management (TDM) planning to reduce Vehicle Miles Traveled (VMT) per capita by at least 25% by 2030;
- Promoting and protecting arts and cultural uses. Consider robust incentives, development standards and/or mitigations in Protected Uses (Berkeley Municipal Code 23.206.050) for Media Production, Theater, Live Entertainment, Art/Craft Studio, and/or other cultural uses.

In addition, apply the above concepts for the consideration of a Master Plan, Natural Resources Management Plan, or other comprehensive plan for the protection and maintenance of Aquatic Park.

### FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Staff time TBD, est. \$125,000 for 1 FTE Senior Planner. Planning staff estimates that capacity for additional Specific Area Plan work to be available in Fiscal Year 2025 at the earliest. Currently, San Pablo Avenue Specific Area Plan work is supported by grant funding from the Metropolitan Transportation Commission’s Priority Development Area (PDA) program. Other grant funding opportunities, such as the Priority Conservation Area (PCA) and Priority Production Area (PPA) programs<sup>1</sup>, or the California Strategic

---

<sup>1</sup> Metropolitan Transportation Commission: Land Use Programs. <https://mtc.ca.gov/planning/land-use>

Growth Council's Transformative Climate Communities<sup>2</sup> program, may also be available in future grant cycles.

### CURRENT SITUATION AND ITS EFFECTS

Since the passage of SB 1000 (2016), California Government Code Section 65302(h) requires an Environmental Justice Element and/or related Elements in municipal General Plans to:

*(A) Identify objectives and policies to reduce the unique or compounded health risks in disadvantaged communities by means that include, but are not limited to, the reduction of pollution exposure, including the improvement of air quality, and the promotion of public facilities, food access, safe and sanitary homes, and physical activity.*

*(B) Identify objectives and policies to promote civic engagement in the public decisionmaking process.*

*(C) Identify objectives and policies that prioritize improvements and programs that address the needs of disadvantaged communities. (See Attachment 6)*

The City of Berkeley has incorporated Environmental Justice policies in its plans, most recently in its 2023 Housing Element Update. However, the most recent update to the West Berkeley Plan<sup>3</sup>, adopted in 2011 (see Attachment 7), predates SB1000 requirements.

This and other factors will contribute to a growing need to update the West Berkeley Plan, including: a renewed Development Agreement with Bayer<sup>4</sup> (formerly Miles Corp) in 2021, which funded a West Berkeley Fund for community infrastructure and resilience; removal of minimum parking requirements, expansion of Research and Development (R&D)<sup>5</sup> uses to Manufacturing zones, including development of a Manufacturing - Research & Development (M-RD)<sup>6</sup> zone; development of a San Pablo

<sup>2</sup> California Strategic Growth Council: Transformative Climate Communities.

<https://sgc.ca.gov/programs/tcc/>

<sup>3</sup> City of Berkeley. (1993, Dec. 14.) Resolution 57,301-N.S. Adopting the Certification of Environmental Impact Report for the West Berkeley Plan...The West Berkeley Plan as an Area Plan and as an Amendment to the City of Berkeley Master Plan. [https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/2022-03/12\\_14\\_1993%3B%20CLK%20-%20Resolution%3B%20City%20Council%3B%2057301%3B%20West%20Berkeley%20Area%20Plan%3B.pdf](https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/2022-03/12_14_1993%3B%20CLK%20-%20Resolution%3B%20City%20Council%3B%2057301%3B%20West%20Berkeley%20Area%20Plan%3B.pdf)

<sup>4</sup> City of Berkeley. (2021). Bayer Healthcare LLC – Amended and Restated Development Agreement. <https://newspack-berkeleyside-cityside.s3.amazonaws.com/wp-content/uploads/2021/12/2021-11-30-Item-24-Bayer-Healthcare-LLC-%E2%80%93-Amended-and-Restated-Development-Agreement-1.pdf>

<sup>5</sup> Robinson, R. & Chen, A. (2022). Referral: Keep Innovation in Berkeley. <https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/documents/2022-09-13%20Item%2030%20Referral%20Keep%20Innovation%20in%20Berkeley.pdf>

<sup>6</sup> City of Berkeley Planning Commission Presentation (2023, Feb. 1). [https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/legislative-body-meeting-attachments/2023\\_02\\_01\\_Item%2012\\_Gilman%20Gateway%20Rezone\\_Presentation.pdf](https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/legislative-body-meeting-attachments/2023_02_01_Item%2012_Gilman%20Gateway%20Rezone_Presentation.pdf)

Avenue Specific Area Plan<sup>7</sup>, rising groundwater<sup>8</sup>; and the overall increasing risk of flooding, fires, and other natural disasters due to anthropogenic climate change.<sup>9</sup>

Since 2011, the City of Berkeley has also made major investments in West Berkeley’s parks and open spaces, including the Aquatic Park Central Tide Tubes Repair Sediment Removal (\$438,000 from Measure T1, \$375,000 from Parks Tax)<sup>10</sup> and \$385,000 for Aquatic Park maintenance and improvements from the Bayer Development Agreement. The next budget cycle includes major projects under the Fiscal Year 2023-2027 Capital Improvement Program: *Development of a new park at the Santa Fe Right of Way, funded by a \$5M Prop 68 grant*; and *Construction management and inspection of \$3M Aquatic Park improvements negotiated as part of the 600 Addison development (Parks Tax)*.<sup>11</sup>

However, as of September 2023, the Aquatic Park lagoon has been issued a state water quality Yellow advisory for *Enterococcus* bacteria, an indicator for possible presence of human health risks, for 11 non-consecutive weeks in 2023 so far.<sup>12</sup>

Moreover, zoning protections in Mixed Manufacturing (MM) and Mixed-Use Light Industrial (MULI) under Berkeley Municipal Code 23.206.050 have not been revised since 1993. While the 2011 amendments revised permitted and disallowed uses in M-zones, the Protected Uses and Mitigations have not changed. The BMC includes the following tables illustrating the applicability of Protected Land Uses in Manufacturing Zones, and Permits required for changing uses therein.

**Table 23.206-5. PROTECTED INDUSTRIAL USES**

| <b>Zoning District</b> | <b>Protected Industrial Uses</b> | <b>Applicability of Requirements</b> |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|

<sup>7</sup> City of Berkeley: San Pablo Avenue Specific Plan. <https://berkeleyca.gov/construction-development/land-use-development/general-plan-and-area-plans/san-pablo-avenue-specific>

<sup>8</sup> kristina hill, Daniella Hirschfeld, Caroline Stanhope Lindquist, et al. Rising coastal groundwater as a result of sea-level rise will influence contaminated coastal sites and underground infrastructure. ESS Open Archive. May 25, 2023. DOI: [10.22541/essoar.168500245.55690018/v1](https://doi.org/10.22541/essoar.168500245.55690018/v1)

<sup>9</sup> City of Berkeley: January 2023 Disaster Preparedness Notice. <https://berkeleyca.gov/community-recreation/news/rains-and-winds-continue-stay-alert-and-safe-while-still-reporting>

<sup>10</sup> City of Berkeley: Measure T1 Update. (2022). <https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/2022-03/T1-Brochure.pdf>; see also Footnote 5.

<sup>11</sup> City of Berkeley: Adopted FY23-27 Capital Improvement Program. [https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/documents/FY-23-27-Capital-Improvement-Program\\_0.pdf](https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/documents/FY-23-27-Capital-Improvement-Program_0.pdf)

<sup>12</sup> City of Berkeley: Aquatic Park Enterococcus Sampling Results. (2023). [https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/documents/AP\\_Water-Quality-Results\\_32.pdf](https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/documents/AP_Water-Quality-Results_32.pdf)

|              |                                                                                  |                                                                         |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>MM</i>    | <i>Manufacturing, warehousing, wholesale trade</i>                               | <i>Ground-level protected uses on or after January 1, 1988 [1]</i>      |
| <i>MU-LI</i> | <i>Material recovery enterprise, manufacturing, warehousing, wholesale trade</i> | <i>Buildings with 33% protected use on or after January 1, 1996 [1]</i> |

**Note:**

[1]Includes protected uses that were previously used on or after this date but now vacant.

**Table 23.206-6. PERMITS REQUIRED FOR CHANGES TO PROTECTED LAND USES**

| <b>Zoning District</b> | <b>Change to Protected Use</b>                                                                                          | <b>Permit Required</b> |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <i>MM</i>              | <i>Change any amount of ground-floor protected use to a non-protected use</i>                                           | <i>UP(PH)</i>          |
| <i>MU-LI</i>           | <i>Change less than or equal to 20,000 sq. ft. or less than or equal to 25% of protected use to a non-protected use</i> | <i>AUP</i>             |
|                        | <i>Change over 20,000 sq. ft. or 25% of protected use to a non-protected use</i>                                        | <i>UP(PH)</i>          |

Since the 1993 Plan adoption, the West Berkeley community has grown increasingly concerned with the protection of performing arts and media production spaces.<sup>13</sup> With increasing investment into and possible expansion of Research & Development firms, the resilience of local cultural institutions in the wake of COVID-19 disruptions remains a major vulnerability.

Evidence for the need to update Protected Uses and Mitigations in Manufacturing zones can be further inferred from the relative obscurity of specific subsections. In order to qualify for a Use Permit (UP) to change 25% or more of a protected use in a MU-LI

<sup>13</sup> Dinkelspiel, F. (2018). Fantasy Studios, internationally renowned film and music studio, to close its doors. *Berkeleyside*. <https://www.berkeleyside.org/2018/07/29/berkeley-fantasy-studios-internationally-renowned-film-and-music-studio-to-close-its-doors>

Noted in the article: building owners, operators, and the City of Berkeley “all jointly fund the Berkeley Film Foundation, which supports local filmmakers.”



zone in the above table, BMC 23.206.050(A)(3)(b)(ii) requires, in addition to replacement space, the following findings:

*(1) As a result of lawful business and building activities, there are exceptional physical circumstances (exclusive of the presence of hazardous materials in the building(s), soil or groundwater) found at the building not generally found in industrial buildings in the MU-LI district which make it financially infeasible to reuse the building for any of protected industrial uses permitted in the district. The analysis of the financial feasibility effects (which shall be verified by the City) of these physical circumstances shall consider those costs necessary to make the building meet current minimum standards for manufacturing, wholesale trade or warehouse buildings.*

*(2) Appropriate mitigation has been made for loss of the protected industrial use space in excess of 25 percent of that space through **providing such space elsewhere in the City, payment into the West Berkeley Building Acquisition Fund, or by other appropriate means.** [emphasis added]*

However, City of Berkeley Planning staff have no record of mitigations made either in kind or in cash to a West Berkeley Building Acquisition Fund. It is thus unclear if the mitigations are intended only to discourage changes to protected uses (in which case these provisions may be effective, albeit indirectly) or to actively mitigate them through a specific fund. After three decades, City staff and Commissioners should study robust protected uses and mitigations with respect to the community's intended outcomes.

Updating the West Berkeley Plan pursuant to California Government Code Section 65302(h) is a Strategic Plan Priority Project, advancing our goal to: be a global leader in addressing climate change, advancing environmental justice, and protecting the environment.

## BACKGROUND

### **Just Transition Principles**

On December 14, 2021, the Berkeley City Council adopted Resolution No. 70,171–N.S. “Resolution Committing the City of Berkeley to a Just Transition from Fossil Fuels and the Creation of a West Berkeley and South Berkeley Green New Deal” as revised (see Attachments 1 and 2). A Just Transition framework for West Berkeley Plan Amendments should be developed such that civil engagement and centering the needs of disadvantaged communities comprise an interrelated process.

The District 2 Council Office has convened several meetings of a West Berkeley Green New Deal Ad Hoc Working Group, whose work is still ongoing. The Ad Hoc Working Group expressed consensus that heavily impacted and disadvantaged communities that should be centered in a Just Transition include, at a minimum: **seniors; unhoused**

**residents; low-income households; disabled or mobility-impaired residents; Black, Indigenous, and People of Color (BIPOC); and LGBTQIA+ residents.**

The transition away from fossil fuels must ensure that the most vulnerable in our society are protected from both the turbulence of restructuring our entire economy and the effects of global warming that the community is already facing. The core premise is: “Transition is inevitable. Justice is not.”<sup>14</sup> The environmental justice movement calls this approach to the climate crisis a “Just Transition.”

Transition is inevitable. In macroeconomic terms, any government actively working to change the composition of household consumer demand (e.g. rapid industrialization amid World Wars, a green transition, etc) will face significant distributional problems from shocks to energy and raw material costs, which manifest in price levels and/or rationing. We are already confronting such shocks locally and globally. As recent inflationary episodes and supply shocks following the COVID-19 pandemic and the 2022 Russian invasion of Ukraine have demonstrated, reliance on the fossil fuel economy increasingly undermines price stability.<sup>15</sup> Just Transition principles are partially intended to proactively mitigate both the threat of wage deflation for households depending on labor income from fossil fuel industries, and the inflationary pressures of unprecedented supply shocks. In a complementary framework, the Green New Deal<sup>16</sup> proposed by Democratic lawmakers<sup>17</sup>, some aspects of which have been passed in the Inflation Reduction Act of 2022, was designed to increase domestic high-road employment<sup>18</sup> and capacity in green energy industries to manage this transition equitably.

A Just Transition is possible. While fossil fuel supply chains must end, other resilient supply chains must replace our community’s changing needs. Renewable energy and electricity transmission will have to grow to meet increasing demands for vehicle and building electrification to replace petroleum and natural gas; batteries, solar panels, and

---

<sup>14</sup> Climate Justice Alliance. (2018). Just Transition Principles. *Climate Justice Alliance*. [https://climatejusticealliance.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/CJA\\_JustTransition\\_Principles\\_final\\_hirez.pdf](https://climatejusticealliance.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/CJA_JustTransition_Principles_final_hirez.pdf)

<sup>15</sup> Weber, Isabella M.; Jauregui, Jesus Lara; Teixeira, Lucas; and Nassif Pires, Luiza, "Inflation in Times of Overlapping Emergencies: Systemically Significant Prices from an Input-output Perspective" (2022). *Economics Department Working Paper Series*. 340. <https://doi.org/10.7275/0c5b-6a92>

<sup>16</sup> Carlock, G. & Mangan, E. (2018). A Green New Deal. *Data for Progress*. [https://www.filesforprogress.org/pdfs/Green\\_New\\_Deal.pdf](https://www.filesforprogress.org/pdfs/Green_New_Deal.pdf)

<sup>17</sup> House Resolution 109. (2019). <https://www.congress.gov/116/bills/hres109/BILLS-116hres109ih.pdf>

<sup>18</sup> Williams, M., et al. (2022). The Inflation Reduction Act Provides Pathways to High-Quality Jobs. *Center for American Progress*. <https://www.americanprogress.org/article/the-inflation-reduction-act-provides-pathways-to-high-quality-jobs/>

wind farms must replace oil rigs and coal mines. Californians will have to shift at least 25% of their automobile trips to other modes of transportation while converting the rest to electric vehicles<sup>19</sup>, aided by more energy-efficient housing, public transit, and e-bike access. All of this will be made possible in part by Berkeley's growing innovation ecosystem of high-wage STEM employment in green energy technology and life sciences. To illustrate, over one third of employees in Alameda County's growing life sciences sector had no college degree<sup>20</sup> The federal government is also increasing public sector fiscal capacity for clean energy development through direct pay provisions for municipal and nonprofit entities in the Inflation Reduction Act of 2022.<sup>21</sup>

Just Transition policies are already being enacted globally. For example, in Poland, a 75% decline in coal mining jobs was coupled by a mining social package and special privileges for mining communities. Canada's efforts to phase out coal-powered electricity have been accompanied by a national stakeholder task force that has traveled the country to hear from Canadians on how to justly shepherd the transition. Egypt's fuel price increases were paired with minimum wage boosts, food stipends, and progressive taxation.<sup>22</sup>

The Climate Justice Alliance, a climate organization at the forefront of the fight for a Just Transition, lays out the following Just Transition principles:

**A Just Transition moves us toward Buen Vivir**

Buen Vivir means that we can live well without living better at the expense of others. Workers, community residents, women and Indigenous Peoples around the world have a fundamental human right to clean, healthy and adequate air, water, land, food, education and shelter. We must have just relationships with each other and with the natural world, of which we are a part. The rights of peoples, communities and nature must supersede the rights of the individual.

**A Just Transition creates Meaningful Work**

A Just Transition centers on the development of human potential, creating opportunities for people to learn, grow, and develop to their full capacities and

<sup>19</sup> [https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2018-11/Final2018Report\\_SB150\\_112618\\_02\\_Report.pdf](https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2018-11/Final2018Report_SB150_112618_02_Report.pdf)

<sup>20</sup> City of Berkeley Staff Report: Business Support Zoning Amendment Referrals – Research and Development. (2021, June 20). pp. 13-56. <https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/legislative-body-meeting-agendas/2021-10-06%20PC%20Agenda%20Packet.pdf>

<sup>21</sup> Lala, C. (2023). Direct pay: an uncapped promise of the Inflation Reduction Act. *Center for Public Enterprise*. Retrieved from <https://static1.squarespace.com/static/622cca56a2f5926affd807c6/t/64257e7047150f31bf02e7cf/1680178800773/Direct+Pay+101+-+Center+for+Public+Enterprise.pdf>

<sup>22</sup> Gass, P. (2019). In Search of Just Transition: Examples From Around the World. *International Institute for Sustainable Development*. <https://www.iisd.org/articles/just-transition-examples>

interests. We are all born leaders, and a regenerative economy supports and nurtures that leadership. In the process, we are transforming ourselves, each other, our communities, and our society as a whole. Meaningful work is life-affirming.

### **A Just Transition upholds Self Determination**

All peoples have the right to participate in decisions that impact their lives. This requires democratic governance in our communities, including our workplaces. Communities must have the power to shape their economies, as producers, as consumers, and in our relationships with each other. Not only do we have the right to self determination, but self determination is one of our greatest tools to realize the world we need. The people who are most affected by the extractive economy — the frontline workers and the fenceline communities — have the resilience and expertise to be in the leadership of crafting solutions.

### **A Just Transition equitably redistributes Resources and Power**

We must work to build new systems that are good for all people, and not just a few. Just Transition must actively work against and transform current and historic social inequities based on race, class, gender, immigrant status and other forms of oppression. Just Transition fights to reclaim capital and resources for the regeneration of geographies and sectors of the economy where these inequities are most pervasive.

### **A Just Transition requires Regenerative Ecological Economics**

Just Transition must advance ecological resilience, reduce resource consumption, restore biodiversity and traditional ways of life, and undermine extractive economies, including capitalism, that erode the ecological basis of our collective well-being. This requires a re-localization and democratization of primary production and consumption by building up local food systems, local clean energy, and smallscale production that are sustainable economically and ecologically. This also means producing to live well without living better at the expense of others.

### **A Just Transition retains Culture and Tradition**

Capitalism has forced many communities to sacrifice culture and tradition for economic survival. It has also defaced and destroyed land held as sacred. Just Transition must create inclusionary spaces for all traditions and cultures, recognizing them as integral to a healthy and vibrant economy. It should also make reparations for land that has been stolen and/or destroyed by capitalism, colonialism, patriarchy, genocide and slavery.

### **A Just Transition embodies Local, Regional, National and International Solidarity**

A Just Transition must be liberatory and transformative. The impacts of the extractive economy knows no borders. We recognize the interconnectedness of our communities as well as our issues. Therefore, our solutions call for local, regional, national and global solidarity that confronts imperialism and militarism.

### **A Just Transition builds What We Need Now**

We must build the world we need now. This may begin at a local small scale, and must expand to begin to displace extractive practices. We must build and flex the muscles needed to meet our communities' needs.<sup>23</sup>

### **EcoDistrict Protocol**

The EcoDistrict Protocol, certified by the nonprofit Partnership for Southern Equity, offers several best practices for stakeholder engagement and community partnership for staff and the Commission to consider as part of a Just Transition framework for West Berkeley Plan amendments.

Accordingly, a core premise of EcoDistrict Protocol is that “there is a growing appetite for innovation as cities seek a competitive advantage to attract talent and investment, embrace aging and historically disenfranchised populations, restore cultural integrity, enhance prosperity, and respond intelligently to a rapidly changing climate.” The Protocols emphasize three imperatives that Berkeley can and should follow: *Equity*, *Resilience*, and *Climate Protection*. These are subsequently divided into seven priorities: *place*, *prosperity*, *health and wellbeing*, *connectivity*, *living infrastructure*, and *resource regeneration*. These principles guide the three implementation phases that can correspond with specific area planning: *formation*, *road map*, and *performance [evaluation]*.

---

<sup>23</sup> Climate Justice Alliance. (2018). Just Transition Principles. *Climate Justice Alliance*. [https://climatejusticealliance.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/CJA\\_JustTransition\\_Principles\\_final\\_hi-rez.pdf](https://climatejusticealliance.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/CJA_JustTransition_Principles_final_hi-rez.pdf)

**3 IMPERATIVES:**

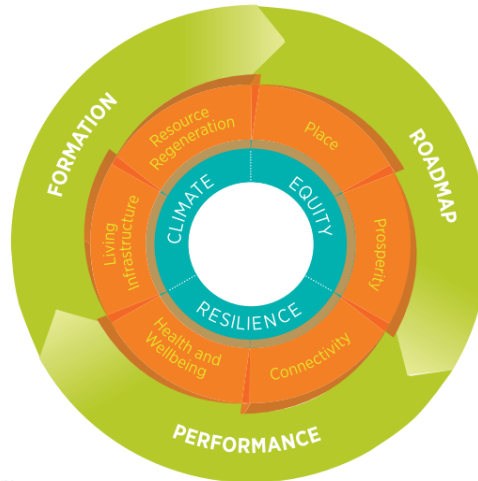
Equity, Resilience, and Climate Protection

**6 PRIORITIES:**

Place, Prosperity, Health and Wellbeing, Connectivity, Living Infrastructure, and Resource Regeneration

**3 IMPLEMENTATION PHASES:**

Formation, Roadmap, and Performance



**THE PROTOCOL IS DESIGNED TO INSPIRE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT THAT:**

- Commits to Equity, Resilience, and Climate Protection;
- Supports multi-stakeholder collaboration and governance;
- Creates a comprehensive district-scale Roadmap guided by performance indicators; and
- Reports progress with a commitment to transparency and knowledge sharing.

***EcoDistricts Protocol Core Elements<sup>24</sup>***

The framework provides a model of “collaborative governance” for planning and performance evaluation, i.e. “a district team of key stakeholders representing the district’s major public, private, and civic sector assets.” This process emphasizes organizational capacity-building between sectors for robust goal-setting, evaluation, and improvement.

There have been several EcoDistrict implementations in US cities of varying sizes, balancing urban economic development, natural resource preservation, and environmental remediation of historic manufacturing areas, including Cleveland, Seattle, and Portland.<sup>25</sup> For decades, Portland has also pioneered Natural Resources Management Plans for protecting groundwater, wetlands, and other natural habitats.<sup>26,27</sup>

**Urban Decarbonization and Indigenous Land Rematriation**

<sup>24</sup> Partnership for Southern Equity: EcoDistricts Protocol. <https://ecodistricts.org/protocol/>

<sup>25</sup> Partnership for Southern Equity: EcoDistrict Registry. <https://ecodistricts.org/district-registry/>

<sup>26</sup> City of Portland: Columbia South Shore Natural Resources Protection Plan. <https://www.portland.gov/bps/environ-planning/documents/columbia-southshore-nrpp-1993-2000/download>

<sup>27</sup> City of Portland: Columbia East Neighborhood Natural Resources Management Plan. <https://www.portland.gov/bps/environ-planning/documents/east-columbia-neighborhood-nrmp-1990/download>

In a 2018 report, the United Nations International Resource Panel (IRP) laid out 5 policy recommendations for urban decarbonization.<sup>28</sup> The first two recommendations are:

**1. Urban metabolisms must shift from ‘linear’ to ‘circular’:** *This implies new ways of managing the movement of resources through the city. Businesses and cities will have to focus on offering high value services rather than selling artefacts; providing heat instead of heaters, mobility instead of highways and cars, light instead of light bulbs. Concepts such as ‘urban mining’, ‘resource cascading’ and ‘industrial symbiosis’ and the various manifestations of the ‘re-economy’ (reduce, reuse, recycle) will define the new urbanism.*

**2. Urban metabolisms must be monitored to assist strategic planning at local government level:** Local governments must understand cities’ inputs (e.g. biomaterials) and outputs (e.g. waste and emissions), using these to develop resource efficiency strategies...The negative externalities of various resource uses must be priced in to provide economic incentives for behavioural change.

Both the UN IRP report and EcoDistricts Protocol call for local economies and ecologies that raise local living standards while shifting consumption from zero-sum extraction of resources to renewable and regenerative systems. The United Nations IRP report urges “active and goal-setting” public governance to meet the scale and severity of these challenges. The City of Berkeley has begun to explore regenerative and resilient local supply chains through the City Council’s 2023 referral “Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM)” and “Health Equity Innovation District” referral from 2018 (see Attachments 8 and 9). With the expansion of Research & Development uses, Berkeley’s manufacturing sector is on the cutting edge of a more sustainable “focus on offering high value[-added] services rather than selling artefacts” or “heat instead of heaters” as the UN IRP describes.

Another regenerative principle that the City of Berkeley recognizes is repatriation of Indigenous land. As attested in the City Council’s Land Acknowledgement, Berkeley is sited on xučyun, the ancestral and unceded land of the Chochenyo-speaking Ohlone people, the ancestors and descendants of the sovereign Verona Band of Alameda County. The City of Oakland, the City of Richmond, and the Northern California Land Trust have returned acres of land for parks, gardens, and a traditional village site to the Indigenous community through the Sogorea Te’ Land Trust, which has focused on repatriation via “Indigenous women-led work to restore sacred relationships between Indigenous people and our ancestral land, honoring our matrilineal societies, and in opposition of patriarchal violence and dynamics.” Private entities can also support the Land Trust through the voluntary Shuumi Land Tax. Berkeley’s Indigenous community must be central to our collective ecological stewardship, and would be necessarily integral to “collaborative governance” of future area planning following an EcoDistrict model.

---

<sup>28</sup> Swilling, M., et al (2018). The Weight of Cities. *United Nations International Resource Panel (IRP)*. <https://www.resourcepanel.org/reports/weight-cities> (see Attachment 5)

## Reparations and Climate Resilience

Berkeley's African American community has also endured centuries of systemic land dispossession and displacement, compounding structural inequities that persist to this day.<sup>29</sup> West Berkeley's legacy of redlining, segregation, historic disinvestment, and disproportionate exposure to environmental hazards presents a material imperative for reparative justice that also decarbonizes our economy.

The Berkeley community has endeavored to govern its innovative technology and manufacturing sectors with conscious racial and environmental justice goals. The West Berkeley Plan, first adopted in 1993 and last amended in 2011, codified the City's conscious efforts to protect high-road job opportunities while fostering new and groundbreaking industries, aligning economic development with the community's culture and values. For example, the 1993 Background Findings assert that "Manufacturing can provide the best-paying jobs for people without advanced educations," "West Berkeley has special environmental issues as the result of being adjacent to the Freeway and containing a large number of hazardous materials uses," and that "West Berkeley is the most ethnically/racially diverse residential community in Berkeley." The Plan thus proscribed development standards for Manufacturing uses and mitigations for non-conforming uses to carefully balance a diverse local ecosystem of industrial, commercial, and residential zones.

However, the inequitable distribution of environmental hazards persists. According to the California Reparations Task Force Report published in 2022, Black Californians are five times more likely to live within a half mile of sites at risk of toxic groundwater flooding by 2050, 40% more likely to be exposed to particulate matter pollution from cars and trucks, and more likely to be exposed to heat waves.<sup>30</sup> With the acceleration of climate hazards, the City should also consider climate resilience in addition to pollution remediation as an additional goal for the West Berkeley Area.

The California Reparations Report recommends increasing tree coverage in formerly redlined communities, and creating Climate Resilience Hubs ("community-driven facilities that support residents, facilitate communication, distribute aid, and provide an opportunity for communities to become more self-sustaining during climate emergencies"). Specifically, the Task Force recommends the Legislature utilize the

---

<sup>29</sup> Verma, P. et al. (2021). Rising Housing Costs and Re-Segregation in the San Francisco Bay Area. *Urban Displacement Project, UC Berkeley*. [https://www.urbandisplacement.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/08/bay\\_area\\_re-segregation\\_rising\\_housing\\_costs\\_report\\_2019.pdf](https://www.urbandisplacement.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/08/bay_area_re-segregation_rising_housing_costs_report_2019.pdf)

<sup>30</sup> AB 3121 Reparations Task Force (2022). The California Reparations Report. *Office of the Attorney General of California*. <https://oag.ca.gov/ab3121/report> (see Ch. 7, Ch. 24)



Transformative Climate Communities (TCC) Program to fund climate resilience hubs.” Commissioners and staff may be able to study climate resilience policies along with grant eligibility for state grants to establish such hubs.

As described above, several land use reforms that would impact the area under the West Berkeley Plan are already underway. With these frameworks, staff and commissioners can study robust and flexible development standards in Specific Area Planning to better align local neighborhood needs with citywide economic and environmental goals.

### **Transportation Demand Management**

The West Berkeley Plan as originally adopted in 1993 was prescient in calling for a “reduction of single occupant automobile trips.” The Plan envisioned several mitigations for increased traffic congestion, including implementation of Transportation Demand Management (TDM) plans “to encourage carpooling and vanpooling, walking and bicycle use, the use of transit, flexible scheduling of work hours, and other methods to reduce travel demand[.]”

However, the Transportation impact mitigations in the Plan are still codified under Level Of Service (LOS) standards, i.e. delay in vehicle throughput. As of 2020, state law requires transportation impacts to be assessed under a Vehicle Miles Traveled (VMT) standard for environmental review, measuring the total volume of traffic. Reducing VMT is of critical importance for Berkeley and the state of California’s climate goals, as the California Air Resources Board has illustrated in a 2018 report: “Even if the share of new car sales that are ZEVs [zero-emission vehicles] grows nearly 10-fold from today, California would still need to reduce VMT per capita 25 percent to achieve the necessary reductions for 2030.”<sup>31</sup> Any amendments to the West Berkeley Plan’s Transportation mitigations would have to incorporate the goal of absolute VMT reduction to be consistent with state environmental standards.

### **ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY AND CLIMATE IMPACTS**

In 2006, Berkeley voters approved Measure G, committing to reduce the entire community’s greenhouse gas emissions by 80% below 2000 levels by 2050. The City Council approved Berkeley’s first Climate Action Plan in 2009.<sup>32</sup>

---

<sup>31</sup> California Air Resources Board: 2018 Progress Report. [https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2018-11/Final2018Report\\_SB150\\_112618\\_02\\_Report.pdf](https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2018-11/Final2018Report_SB150_112618_02_Report.pdf)

<sup>32</sup> City of Berkeley: Climate Action Plan. <https://berkeleyca.gov/sites/default/files/2022-01/Berkeley-Climate-Action-Plan.pdf>

The California Air Resources Board released an updated Scoping Plan<sup>33</sup> in 2022. Following this plan, the state of California's goals by 2045 are:

- *Cut greenhouse gas emissions by 85% below 1990 levels*
- *71% reduction in smog-forming air pollution*
- *Reduce fossil fuel consumption (liquid petroleum) to less than one-tenth of what we use today – a 94% reduction in demand.*
- *Create 4 million new jobs.*
- *Save Californians \$200 billion in health costs due to pollution in 2045.*

All planning efforts must achieve and exceed these thresholds in order to advance Environmental Justice.

### CONTACT PERSON

Councilmember Taplin      Council District 2      510-981-7120

### Attachments:

- 1: 2021-12-14 Annotated Agenda - Berkeley City Council Meeting
- 2: 2021-12-14 Item 35 Commit the City of Berkeley to a Just Transition (Supp. 2)
- 3: EcoDistrict Protocol Guide
- 4: Rematriation Resource Guide - Sogorea Te' Land Trust
- 5: Fact Sheet: The Weight of Cities - United Nations International Resources Panel
- 6: Senate Bill 1000 (2016)
- 7: Resolution 65,201-N.S. Amending the West Berkeley Plan and, By Reference, the General Plan. (2011)
- 8: Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM) referral - Councilmember Bartlett (2023)
- 9: Health Equity & Innovation District - Councilmember Bartlett (2018)

---

<sup>33</sup> California Air Resources Board: 2022 Scoping Plan. <https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/news/california-releases-final-2022-climate-scoping-plan-proposal>



**ANNOTATED AGENDA  
BERKELEY CITY COUNCIL MEETING  
Tuesday, December 14, 2021  
6:00 PM**

JESSE ARREGUIN, MAYOR

Councilmembers:

DISTRICT 1 – RASHI KESARWANI  
DISTRICT 2 – TERRY TAPLIN  
DISTRICT 3 – BEN BARTLETT  
DISTRICT 4 – KATE HARRISON

DISTRICT 5 – SOPHIE HAHN  
DISTRICT 6 – SUSAN WENGRAF  
DISTRICT 7 – RIGEL ROBINSON  
DISTRICT 8 – LORI DROSTE

**PUBLIC ADVISORY: THIS MEETING WILL BE CONDUCTED EXCLUSIVELY THROUGH VIDEOCONFERENCE AND TELECONFERENCE**

*Pursuant to Government Code Section 54953(e) and the state declared emergency, this meeting of the City Council will be conducted exclusively through teleconference and Zoom videoconference. The COVID-19 state of emergency continues to directly impact the ability of the members to meet safely in person and presents imminent risks to the health of attendees. Therefore, no physical meeting location will be available.*

*Live audio is available on KPFB Radio 89.3. Live captioned broadcasts of Council Meetings are available on Cable B-TV (Channel 33) and via internet accessible video stream at <http://www.cityofberkeley.info/CalendarEventWebcastMain.aspx>.*

*To access the meeting remotely: Join from a PC, Mac, iPad, iPhone, or Android device: Please use this URL <https://us02web.zoom.us/j/83481524655>. If you do not wish for your name to appear on the screen, then use the drop down menu and click on "rename" to rename yourself to be anonymous. To request to speak, use the "raise hand" icon by rolling over the bottom of the screen.*

*To join by phone: Dial **1-669-900-9128** or **1-877-853-5257 (Toll Free)** and enter Meeting ID: **834 8152 4655**. If you wish to comment during the public comment portion of the agenda, Press \*9 and wait to be recognized by the Chair.*

*Please be mindful that the teleconference will be recorded as any Council meeting is recorded, and all other rules of procedure and decorum will apply for Council meetings conducted by teleconference or videoconference.*

*To submit a written communication for the City Council's consideration and inclusion in the public record, email [council@cityofberkeley.info](mailto:council@cityofberkeley.info).*

*This meeting will be conducted in accordance with the Brown Act, Government Code Section 54953. Any member of the public may attend this meeting. Questions regarding this matter may be addressed to Mark Numainville, City Clerk, (510) 981-6900. The City Council may take action related to any subject listed on the Agenda. Meetings will adjourn at 11:00 p.m. - any items outstanding at that time will be carried over to a date/time to be specified.*

## Preliminary Matters

**Roll Call:** 6:21 p.m.

**Present:** Kesarwani, Taplin, Harrison, Hahn, Wengraf, Robinson, Arreguin

**Absent:** Bartlett, Droste

Councilmember Droste present at 6:22 p.m.

Councilmember Bartlett present at 6:27 p.m.

### Ceremonial Matters:

1. Adjourned in Memory of Bob Meola, Peace & Justice Commissioner

### City Manager Comments:

The City Manager shared a presentation on the efforts and data reports of the Homeless Response Team.

**Public Comment on Non-Agenda Matters:** 10 speakers.

**Action:** M/S/C (Arreguin/Wengraf) to accept supplemental material from Mayor Arreguin on Item 7.

**Vote:** All Ayes.

**Action:** M/S/C (Arreguin/Wengraf) to accept supplemental material from Mayor Arreguin on Item 48.

**Vote:** All Ayes.

## Consent Calendar

**Public Comment on Consent Calendar and Information Items Only:** 20 speakers.

**Action:** M/S/C (Arreguin/Robinson) to adopt the Consent Calendar in one motion except as indicated.

**Vote:** All Ayes.

## Consent Calendar

1. **Bayer Healthcare LLC – Amended and Restated Development Agreement**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt the second reading of Ordinance No. 7,792-N.S. to certify the Final Subsequent Environmental Impact Report, adopt Findings and a Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program, and approve the Amended and Restated Development Agreement between the City of Berkeley and Bayer Healthcare LLC.  
**First Reading Vote:** All Ayes  
**Financial Implications:** See report  
 Contact: Jordan Klein, Planning and Development, (510) 981-7400  
**Action:** Adopted second reading of Ordinance No. 7,792–N.S.
  
2. **Amendments to the Berkeley Election Reform Act**  
**From: Fair Campaign Practices Commission**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt the second reading of Ordinance No. 7,793-N.S amending the Berkeley Election Reform Act (BMC Chapter 2.12) to (1) make public financing available to candidates for the offices of Auditor, School Board Director, and Rent Stabilization Board Commissioner, (2) further clarify the use of Fair Elections funds, (3) clarify the requirements for returning unspent Fair Elections funds, (4) add a new process for requesting return of previously repaid Fair Elections funds, and (5) require the FCPC to make a cost of living adjustment to the contribution limit to candidates in January of each odd-numbered year.  
**First Reading Vote:** All Ayes  
**Financial Implications:** None  
 Contact: Sam Harvey, Commission Secretary, (510) 981-6950  
**Action:** Adopted second reading of Ordinance No. 7,793–N.S.
  
3. **Commission Reorganization: Creating the Parks, Recreation, and Waterfront Commission**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt the second reading Ordinance No. 7,794-N.S. repealing and re-enacting Berkeley Municipal Code Chapter 3.26 to create the Parks, Recreation, and Waterfront Commission, and repealing Berkeley Municipal Code Chapters 3.27 (Children, Youth, and Recreation Commission) and 3.08 (Berkeley Animal Care Commission).  
**First Reading Vote:** Ayes – Kesarwani, Hahn, Wengraf, Robinson, Droste, Arreguin; Noes – None; Abstain – Taplin, Bartlett, Harrison  
**Financial Implications:** See report  
 Contact: Scott Ferris, Parks, Recreation and Waterfront, (510) 981-6700  
**Action:** Adopted second reading of Ordinance No. 7,794–N.S.

## Consent Calendar

- 4. Resolution Making Required Findings Pursuant to the Government Code and Directing City Legislative Bodies to Continue to Meet Via Videoconference and Teleconference**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution making the required findings pursuant to Government Code Section 54953(e)(3) and determining that as a result of the continued threat to public health and safety posed by the spread of COVID-19, City legislative bodies shall continue to meet via videoconference and teleconference, initially ratified by the City Council on September 28, 2021, and subsequently reviewed and ratified on October 26, 2021 and November 16, 2021.  
**Financial Implications:** To be determined  
Contact: Farimah Brown, City Attorney, (510) 981-6950  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,144–N.S.
- 5. Resolution Reviewing and Ratifying the Proclamation of Local Emergency Due to the Spread of a Severe Acute Respiratory Illness Caused by a Novel (New) Coronavirus (COVID-19)**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution reviewing the need for continuing the local emergency due to the spread of a severe acute respiratory illness caused by a novel (new) coronavirus (COVID-19) and ratifying the Proclamation of Local Emergency issued by the Director of Emergency Services on March 3, 2020, initially ratified by the City Council on March 10, 2020, and subsequently reviewed and ratified by the Council on April 21, 2020, June 16, 2020, July 28, 2020, September 22, 2020, November 17, 2020, December 15, 2020, February 9, 2021, March 30, 2021, May 25, 2021, July 20, 2021, September 14, 2021, and November 9, 2021.  
**Financial Implications:** To be determined  
Contact: Farimah Brown, City Attorney, City Attorney’s Office (510) 981-6998  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,145–N.S.
- 6. Minutes for Approval**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Approve the minutes for the council meetings of November 2 (closed), November 4 (special), November 9 (closed and regular), November 16 (closed and regular), November 18 (closed) and November 30 (closed and regular).  
**Financial Implications:** None  
Contact: Mark Numainville, City Clerk, (510) 981-6900  
**Action:** Approved minutes as submitted.

## Consent Calendar

- 7. City of Berkeley's 2022 State and Federal Legislative Platform**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution approving the City of Berkeley's 2022 State and Federal Legislative Platform.  
**Financial Implications:** See report  
Contact: Dee Williams-Ridley, City Manager, (510) 981-7000  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,146–N.S. as revised in Supplemental Material from Mayor Arreguin introduced at the meeting.
- 8. Extension of Interim Director of Police Accountability Appointment**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution extending the appointment of Katherine J. Lee as Interim Director of Police Accountability and approving an employment contract to be effective January 1, 2022 at an annual salary of \$182,260.65.  
**Financial Implications:** See report  
Contact: Dee Williams-Ridley, City Manager, (510) 981-7000  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,147–N.S. and to authorize the City Manager to make clarifying corrections on the term of the agreement.
- 9. Protiviti Government Services: Using General Services Administration (GSA) Vehicle for Professional Services Purchase Orders**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager to issue purchase orders with Protiviti Government Services for the purchase of professional services using the General Services Agency's (GSA) purchasing vehicle no. GS-35F-0280X for an amount not to exceed \$70,000 through November 8, 2022.  
**Financial Implications:** General Fund - \$70,000  
Contact: Matthai Chakko, City Manager's Office, (510) 981-7000  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,148–N.S.
- 10. Formal Bid Solicitations and Request for Proposals Scheduled for Possible Issuance After Council Approval on December 14, 2021**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Approve the request for proposals or invitation for bids (attached to staff report) that will be, or are planned to be, issued upon final approval by the requesting department or division. All contracts over the City Manager's threshold will be returned to Council for final approval.  
**Financial Implications:** General Fund - \$960,000  
Contact: Henry Oyekanmi, Finance, (510) 981-7300  
**Action:** Approved recommendation.



## Consent Calendar

- 11. Contract: RLH & Associates for Providing Temporary Governmental Financial Consulting Services for the Finance Department**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract, with any amendments, with RLH Associates for providing temporary governmental financial consulting as required by the Finance Department for an initial term of two years. The total not to exceed contract amount is \$150,000.  
**Financial Implications:** General Fund - \$150,000  
Contact: Henry Oyekanmi, Finance, (510) 981-7300  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,149–N.S.
- 12. Contract: Valdes and Moreno for Professional Services for the Microbond Financing Pilot Program**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract, with any amendments, with Valdes and Moreno for professional services needed to establish and administer full-services consulting and other services related to a Microbond Financing Program. The total not to exceed amount is \$150,000.  
**Financial Implications:** General Fund - \$150,000  
Contact: Henry Oyekanmi, Finance, (510) 981-7300  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,150–N.S.
- 13. Contract: Gainey Scientific for Project Management & Consulting**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract and any amendments with Ganey Scientific. (Contractor) to provide project management and consulting services for the Fire Department (Department) from September 13, 2021 to August 31, 2022 in an amount not to exceed \$300,000 with an option to extend for an additional two years, for a total contract amount not to exceed \$900,000.  
**Financial Implications:** See report  
Contact: Abe Roman, Fire, (510) 981-3473  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,151–N.S.
- 14. Revenue: FY2022 Federal COVID-19 Funding from HHS CARES Act Provider Relief Fund**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager or her designee to accept payments from the Health and Human Services (HHS) CARES Act Provider Relief Fund and to execute any resultant revenue agreements and amendments to conduct and implement mitigation strategies in response to COVID-19 in the estimated amount of \$80,000 for FY 2022.  
**Financial Implications:** See report  
Contact: Abe Roman, Fire, (510) 981-3473  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,152–N.S.

## Consent Calendar

- 15. Revenue Contract: Funding from an Instructional Service Agreement with Los Positas College to support Fire Department Training**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager or her designee to enter an Instructional Service Agreement (ISA) with Los Positas Community College (LPC) to provide contract instruction, assessment, and counseling services from July 20, 2021, to July 19, 2024 for an amount not to exceed \$250,000 per fiscal year.  
**Financial Implications:** See report  
Contact: Abe Roman, Fire, (510) 981-3473  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,153–N.S.
- 16. Contract: Statewide Prevention and Early Intervention Project Participation Agreement - California Mental Health Services Authority**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager or her designee to execute a Participation Agreement and any amendments with the California Mental Health Services Authority (CalMHSA) to allocate Mental Health Services Act (MHSA) funds in the amount of \$65,956 to participate in the Statewide Prevention and Early Intervention (PEI) Project, for a total amount not to exceed \$65,956 through June 30, 2022.  
**Financial Implications:** See report  
Contact: Lisa Warhuus, Health, Housing, and Community Services, (510) 981-5400  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,154–N.S. as revised by the city Manager in Supplemental Communications Packet #2.
- 17. Contract: 2022 Community Services Block Grant**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager or her designee to accept the Community Services Block Grant (CSBG) Contract Number 22F-5001 for the amount of \$274,202 to provide services for low-income people for the period January 1, 2022 to May 31, 2023.  
**Financial Implications:** See report  
Contact: Lisa Warhuus, Health, Housing, and Community Services, (510) 981-5400  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,155–N.S.

## Consent Calendar

- 18. Resolution Authorizing an Amendment to the Miscellaneous CalPERS Contract Pursuant to California Government Code 20516**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution revising Resolution No 70,081 N.S to initiate a process to amend the contract between the Board of Administration, California Public Employees' Retirement System and the City Council for the City of Berkeley pursuant to California Government Code 20516 to effectuate changes to the cost sharing agreement between the City and Unrepresented PEPRA members in the Unrepresented Employees Group.  
**Financial Implications:** See report  
 Contact: Donald E. Ellison, Human Resources, (510) 981-6800  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,156–N.S.
- 19. Contract 32100185 Amendment: Digital Hands for Endpoint Detection and Response (EDR) Monitoring**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager to amend contract number 32100185 with Digital Hands, for Cybersecurity Event Monitoring and Security Information and Event Management (SIEM), increasing the previously authorized contract amount by \$381,137, for a total not to exceed amount of \$996,117 from December 15, 2021 to June 30, 2024.  
**Financial Implications:** IT Cost Allocation Fund - \$381,137  
 Contact: LaTanya Bellow, City Manager's Office, (510) 981-7000  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,157–N.S.
- 20. Contract: Alcor Solutions, Inc. for Managed Services and Upgrade Support of the ServiceNow Application**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract and any amendments with Alcor Solutions, Inc. to provide managed support services and upgrade support for the ServiceNow application from July 1, 2022 to June 30, 2024 for an amount not-to-exceed \$300,000.  
**Financial Implications:** IT Cost Allocation Fund - \$300,000  
 Contact: LaTanya Bellow, City Manager's Office, (510) 981-7000  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,158–N.S.
- 21. Contract No. 31900197 Amendment: Accela, Inc. for Software Maintenance**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager to amend Contract No. 31900197 with Accela, Inc., for software maintenance, increasing the amount by \$133,420 for a total not to exceed \$2,192,611 from December 12, 2011 to June 30, 2023.  
**Financial Implications:** Various Funds - \$133,420  
 Contact: LaTanya Bellow, City Manager's Office, (510) 981-7000  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,159–N.S.

## Consent Calendar

- 22. Contract No. 114159-1 Amendment: Tyler Technologies, Inc. for Professional Services and Computer Aided Dispatch (CAD) Software**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager to amend Contract No. 114159-1 with Tyler Technologies, Inc. for additional professional services and an extension of the Computer Aided Dispatch (CAD) software, increasing the amount not-to-exceed by \$733,720 for a total contract value not-to-exceed \$2,288,950, and extending the term of the contract through June 30, 2024.  
**Financial Implications:** Various Funds - \$733,720  
 Contact: LaTanya Bellow, City Manager's Office, (510) 981-7000  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,160–N.S.
- 23. Donation: New Fencing for a Dog Park at Aquatic Park**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution accepting a cash donation in the amount of \$26,566 to install fencing for a dog park at Aquatic Park.  
**Financial Implications:** See report  
 Contact: Scott Ferris, Parks, Recreation and Waterfront, (510) 981-6700  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,161–N.S.
- 24. Contract: Cumming Management Group, Inc. for Project Management Services for the African American Holistic Resource Center**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager to execute a not-to-exceed \$900,000 contract with the Cumming Management Group, Inc. for project management services for the African American Holistic Resource Center (AAHRC) for a contract period of January 3, 2021 through June 30, 2025.  
**Financial Implications:** Various Funds - \$900,000  
 Contact: Scott Ferris, Parks, Recreation and Waterfront, (510) 981-6700  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,162–N.S. revised to correct all instances of “January 3, 2021” to “January 3, 2022” in the report and resolution.
- 25. Contract: Get IT Tech – New Electronic Gate System at the Waterfront**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager or her designee to execute a contract with Get IT Tech to provide a new electronic gate system at the Waterfront in an amount not-to-exceed of \$100,000, which includes a contract amount of \$91,748.67 and a 9% contingency in the amount of \$8,251.33, rescinding Resolution No. 69,929-N.S.  
**Financial Implications:** Marina Fund - \$100,000  
 Contact: Scott Ferris, Parks, Recreation and Waterfront, (510) 981-6700  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,163–N.S.

## Consent Calendar

- 26. Contract: Best Contracting Services, Inc. for Fire Station No.3 Re-Roofing Project at 2710 Russell Street. Specification No. 20-11408**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution:
1. Approving plans and specifications for the Fire Station No.3 Re-roofing Project, Specification No.20-11408;
  2. Accepting the bid of Best Contracting Services, Inc. as the lowest responsive and responsible bidder; and
  3. Authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract and any amendments, extensions or other change orders until completion of the project in accordance with the approved plans and specifications, for an amount not to exceed \$326,733.
- Financial Implications:** Capital Improvement Fund - \$326,733  
Contact: Liam Garland, Public Works, (510) 981-6300  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,164–N.S.
- 27. Purchase Order: Arata Equipment Company for one 18-yard Rear Loader**  
**From: City Manager**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution satisfying requirements of City Charter Article XI Section 67.2 allowing the city to participate in Sourcewell (formerly NJPA) bid procedures and authorize the City Manager to execute a purchase order for one 18-yard rear loader with Arata Equipment Company in an amount not to exceed \$345,000.
- Financial Implications:** General Fund - \$345,000  
Contact: Liam Garland, Public Works, (510) 981-6300  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,165–N.S.
- 28. Authorization for Additional Public Works Commission Meeting in 2021**  
**From: Public Works Commission**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution authorizing one additional meeting of the Public Works Commission in 2021.
- Financial Implications:** None  
Contact: Joe Enke, Commission Secretary, (510) 981-6300  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,166–N.S.

## Council Consent Items

- 29. Allocating Remainder of Berkeley Relief Fund**  
**From: Mayor Arreguin (Author), Councilmember Robinson (Co-Sponsor), and Councilmember Bartlett (Co-Sponsor)**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution accepting a \$28,142.38 payment from the East Bay Community Foundation of funds raised by the Berkeley Relief Fund and authorizing the City Manager to allocate these funds to the following:  
 \$10,000 to the Starry Plough Pub and Music Venue  
 \$18,142.38 to the Eviction Defense Center for the Housing Retention Program  
**Financial Implications:** Berkeley Relief Fund - \$28,142.38  
 Contact: Jesse Arreguin, Mayor, (510) 981-7100  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,167–N.S.
- 30. Eleventh Annual Martin Luther King Jr. Celebration: City Sponsorship and Relinquishment of Council Office Budget Funds to General Fund and Grant of Such Fund**  
**From: Mayor Arreguin (Author), Councilmember Taplin (Co-Sponsor), Councilmember Bartlett (Co-Sponsor), and Councilmember Hahn (Co-Sponsor)**  
**Recommendation:** 1. Adopt a Resolution co-sponsoring the 11th Annual Martin Luther King Jr. Celebration Breakfast on January 17, 2022.  
 2. Adopt a Resolution approving the expenditure of an amount not to exceed \$500 per Councilmember including \$500 from Mayor Arreguin, to the Berkeley Rotary Endowment, the fiscal sponsor of the 11th Annual Martin Luther King Jr. celebration, with funds relinquished to the City's general fund for this purpose from the discretionary Council Office Budgets of Mayor Arreguin and any other Councilmembers who would like to contribute.  
**Financial Implications:** See report  
 Contact: Jesse Arreguin, Mayor, (510) 981-7100  
**Action:** 1. Adopted Resolution No. 70,168–N.S. (MLK Jr. Breakfast) 2. Adopted Resolution No. 70,169–N.S. (Expenditure) amended to include contributions from the following Councilmembers up to the amounts listed: Councilmember Harrison - \$250; Councilmember Wengraf - \$250; Councilmember Hahn - \$300; Councilmember Kesarwani - \$100; Councilmember Robinson - \$100.
- 31. Resolution in Support of Bay Adapt: Regional Strategy for a Rising Bay**  
**From: Mayor Arreguin (Author) and Councilmember Hahn (Co-Sponsor)**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution in support of Bay Adapt: Regional Strategy for a Rising Bay.  
**Financial Implications:** See report  
 Contact: Jesse Arreguin, Mayor, (510) 981-7100  
**Action:** Councilmembers Harrison and Taplin added as co-sponsors. Adopted Resolution No. 70,170–N.S.

## Council Consent Items

- 32. Referral to the City Manager to Streamline Accessory Dwelling Unit (ADU) Permit Review and Approval** (*Reviewed by the Land Use, Housing and Economic Development Policy Committee*)
- From: Councilmember Rashi Kesarwani (Author) and Councilmembers Susan Wengraf, Lori Droste, and Ben Bartlett (Co-Sponsors)**
- Recommendation:** Refer to the City Manager to streamline the Accessory Dwelling Unit (ADU) permitting process in order to reduce staff time spent on review and enhance customer service. Further, assess effectiveness of process improvements specified below by reviewing over time: the number of ADUs permitted, average amount of staff time spent on ADU permit review, and permit fee levels. Recommend that the City Manager develop for Planning staff use an ADU Universal Checklist and accompanying user-friendly webpage:
- ADU Universal Checklist.** A clear set of universal guidelines and construction requirements should be developed among staff from Planning (both Land Use and Building and Safety Divisions), Fire, and Public Works Departments that is easy to follow in order to eliminate (or significantly reduce) the need for multiple departments to review ADU permit applications and for multiple rounds of review by the same department. The Universal Checklist should be a single document utilized by (1) all City staff to review ADU permit applications and (2) by customers to understand code requirements and development standards. The Universal Checklist should enable all City staff and customers to have the same clear understanding of all of the requirements that, if adhered to, would expedite the permitting process and lead to lower permit fees over time. *Progress To Date:* Recently, the City of Berkeley's Planning Department has added both a Single-Family ADU/JADU Checklist and a Multi-Family ADU Checklist which clearly delineate development standards as adopted by the State of California, effective January 1, 2020. An ADU Universal Checklist would take these checklists one step farther by including current amendments to Berkeley's local ADU ordinance (once adopted) as well as the full list of fire and safety code requirements.
- Accompanying User-Friendly Webpage.** As a companion to the ADU Universal Checklist, the City should also create a user-friendly webpage for customers (and prospective customers) with up-to-date information that provides clarity and greater certainty about the process and expected timeline for the creation of an ADU or Junior ADU, which is within a main dwelling unit. At a minimum, the webpage should include: A list of relevant fees and expected payment amounts for permits, inspections, and other requirements; Plan requirements, worksheets, and projected timelines for each step of the process; and Consolidated up-to-date state and local regulations that are easy to understand. *Progress To Date:* The City now has a dedicated webpage that contains: A Graphic Summary; Table of our local ADU ordinance; An ADU flow-chart detailing allowable development standards; A Single-Family ADU/JADU Checklist; A Multi-Family ADU Checklist; Deed Restrictions Forms; A list of Impact Fees. Additional information that could prove useful to prospective residents, builders and architects includes: Links to fire safety and emergency access requirements; A list of site conditions that do not warrant easy installation of an ADU; A list of Frequently Asked Questions; Additional frequently requested Planning and Development forms,

## Council Consent Items

such as our Tree Protection Instructions and Creek Protection Instructions forms, and our Public Works Engineering forms pertaining to Curbs, Gutters, Sidewalks and Driveway Approaches listed elsewhere on the City of Berkeley website; Information about financing options; and Links to additional resources, such as The Casita Coalition, an organization that disseminates information on policies and programs, best practices, and resources throughout the state.

Recommend that the City Manager consider adoption of the following two best practices: Pre-Approved ADU Design Plans. Consider development of (1) free ADU designs available to download--of varying sizes and styles--that already conform to all City and state requirements and safety codes; and/or (2) a list of vendors with architectural designs, construction drawings, or pre-fabricated units that have already been approved by the City.

ADU Ally. Consider creation of a single point of contact e-mail address dedicated to serving those interested in ADU construction, along the lines of an "ADU Ally." The ADU Ally would be a customer-facing staff person(s) who is an expert on all current state and local ADU regulations and acts as an ally to customers through the planning and building process. Currently, our Planning Department does have a team of planners with an expertise in ADU laws and requirements, although the public lacks an easy and efficient way to access this team.

*Policy Committee Recommendation: On November 4, 2021 the Land Use, Housing and Economic Development policy committee took the following action: M/S/C (Droste/Robinson) Qualified positive recommendation with direction for the item to be updated to include progress already made in this area as described by the Planning Director.*

**Financial Implications:** See report

Contact: Rashi Kesarwani, Councilmember, District 1, (510) 981-7110

**Action:** Approved recommendation.

### 33. **Budget Referral: Pedestrian Crossing Improvements at Ashby and Acton** **From: Councilmember Taplin (Author)**

**Recommendation:** That the City Council refers to the FY2023 budget process the funding of Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacons (RRFB) at Ashby Avenue and Acton Street.

**Financial Implications:** See report

Contact: Terry Taplin, Councilmember, District 2, (510) 981-7120

**Action:** Approved recommendation.



## Council Consent Items

- 34. Budget Referral: Russell Street Bicycle and Pedestrian Improvements**  
**From: Councilmember Taplin (Author)**  
**Recommendation:** That the City Council refers to the FY2023 budget process the funding of the following bicycle and pedestrian improvements along Russell Street:  
 Traffic Circle at Russell & King Street  
 Cycle Track Crossing at Russell & San Pablo Avenue  
 Pedestrian Hybrid Beacons at Russell & Sacramento Street  
**Financial Implications:** See report  
 Contact: Terry Taplin, Councilmember, District 2, (510) 981-7120  
**Action:** Approved recommendation.
- 35. Commit the City of Berkeley to a Just Transition from the Fossil Fuel Economy**  
*(Reviewed by the Facilities, Infrastructure, Transportation, Environment & Sustainability Policy Committee)*  
**From: Councilmember Taplin (Author), Councilmember Bartlett, Councilmember Hahn, and Mayor Arreguin (Co-Sponsors)**  
**Recommendation:** Adopt a resolution (1) committing the City of Berkeley to a Just Transition from the fossil fuel economy, that secures a livable future for all Berkeleyans, combats environmental racism, ensures access to good paying jobs, and cultivates economic and social prosperity for Berkeley in the 21st century and beyond and (2) requiring that all Council reports related to climate include a Just Transition section.  
*Policy Committee Recommendation: On June 2, 2021, the Facilities, Infrastructure, Transportation, Environment & Sustainability Policy Committee took the following action: M/S/C (Harrison/Robinson) to send the item to Council with a positive recommendation as submitted in the supplemental material and further revised to include a recommendation that all Council reports related to climate include a just transition section.*  
**Financial Implications:** None  
 Contact: Terry Taplin, Councilmember, District 2, (510) 981-7120  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,171–N.S. as revised by Councilmember Taplin in Supplemental Communications Packet #2, and further revised at the meeting to be renamed West and South Berkeley Green New Deal.
- 36. Reaffirming the City Council’s Endorsement of a Carbon Fee and Dividend**  
**From: Councilmember Taplin (Author)**  
**Recommendation:** Readopt Resolution No. 67,595–N.S urging the United States Congress to enact a national revenue-neutral carbon tax and send a copy of the resolution to Representative Barbara Lee, Senator Dianne Feinstein and Senator Alex Padilla urging them to take action.  
**Financial Implications:** None  
 Contact: Terry Taplin, Councilmember, District 2, (510) 981-7120  
**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,172–N.S.

## Council Consent Items

### 37. Health Care Facility Oversight

**From: Councilmember Bartlett (Author)**

**Recommendation:** Refer to the City Manager and the Community Health Commission an assessment of the breadth of regulatory control the City of Berkeley can exert on skilled nursing facilities, and create a process of accountability if complaints are found to be substantiated that threaten, or could potentially escalate to the point of threatening, the wellbeing of patients and/or violate federal, state, or local law; the business license of the offending facility will be suspended until the skilled nursing facility submits a report demonstrating rectification of the situation.

**Financial Implications:** See report

Contact: Ben Bartlett, Councilmember, District 3, (510) 981-7130

**Action:** Councilmembers Harrison and Hahn added as co-sponsors. Approved recommendation.

### 38. Consideration of Expansion of Paid Parking to Support the Parking Meter Fund and Improved Pedestrian and Bicycle Facilities

**From: Councilmember Hahn (Author), Councilmember Harrison (Co-Sponsor), Councilmember Taplin (Co-Sponsor), and Councilmember Robinson (Co-Sponsor)**

**Recommendation:** 1. Refer to the City Manager and the Transportation Commission to consider the extension of paid metered parking to include all days of the week, paralleling the calendar for off-street parking garages.

2. Consider a pilot, phasing-in, and/or exempting certain areas, and conduct broad outreach to merchants, faith-based and other institutions and organizations, neighborhood groups, and others potentially supported or impacted by change.

3. Consider allocation of potential additional revenues to help offset losses to the Parking Meter Fund incurred during COVID. Once the Fund has recovered, consider allocations to support pedestrian and bicycle facilities to help achieve Berkeley's Climate Action and Vision Zero goals on an accelerated basis.

**Financial Implications:** See report

Contact: Sophie Hahn, Councilmember, District 5, (510) 981-7150

**Action:** Approved recommendation.

### 39. Letter to UC President Michael Drake in Support of Student Researchers United-UAW

**From: Councilmember Robinson (Author) and Councilmember Hahn (Co-Sponsor)**

**Recommendation:** Send a letter to UC President Drake and Provost Michael Brown in support of the full recognition of the Student Researchers United-UAW labor union.

**Financial Implications:** None

Contact: Rigel Robinson, Councilmember, District 7, (510) 981-7170

**Action:** Councilmembers Harrison and Taplin added as co-sponsors. Approved recommendation.

## Council Consent Items

### 40. Support for H.R. 4194: The People's Response Act

**From: Councilmember Robinson (Author) and Councilmember Hahn (Co-Sponsor)**

**Recommendation:** Adopt a Resolution supporting H.R. 4194, the People's Response Act, which would create a Division of Community Safety and provide grants to local governments, state governments, and community-based organizations to support non-carceral approaches to public safety. Furthermore, send a letter of support to Representative Cori Bush, Representative Barbara Lee, Senator Alex Padilla, and Senator Dianne Feinstein.

**Financial Implications:** None

Contact: Rigel Robinson, Councilmember, District 7, (510) 981-7170

**Action:** Adopted Resolution No. 70,173–N.S.

## Action Calendar

*The public may comment on each item listed on the agenda for action as the item is taken up. For items moved to the Action Calendar from the Consent Calendar or Information Calendar, persons who spoke on the item during the Consent Calendar public comment period may speak again at the time the matter is taken up during the Action Calendar.*

*The Presiding Officer will request that persons wishing to speak use the "raise hand" function to determine the number of persons interested in speaking at that time. Up to ten (10) speakers may speak for two minutes. If there are more than ten persons interested in speaking, the Presiding Officer may limit the public comment for all speakers to one minute per speaker. Speakers are permitted to yield their time to one other speaker, however no one speaker shall have more than four minutes. The Presiding Officer may, with the consent of persons representing both sides of an issue, allocate a block of time to each side to present their issue.*

*Action items may be reordered at the discretion of the Chair with the consent of Council.*

## Action Calendar – Public Hearings

*Staff shall introduce the public hearing item and present their comments. This is followed by five-minute presentations each by the appellant and applicant. The Presiding Officer will request that persons wishing to speak use the "raise hand" function to be recognized and to determine the number of persons interested in speaking at that time.*

*Up to ten (10) speakers may speak for two minutes. If there are more than ten persons interested in speaking, the Presiding Officer may limit the public comment for all speakers to one minute per speaker. Speakers are permitted to yield their time to one other speaker, however no one speaker shall have more than four minutes. The Presiding Officer may with the consent of persons representing both sides of an issue allocate a block of time to each side to present their issue.*

*Each member of the City Council shall verbally disclose all ex parte contacts concerning the subject of the hearing. Councilmembers shall also submit a report of such contacts in writing prior to the commencement of the hearing. Written reports shall be available for public review in the office of the City Clerk.*

## Action Calendar – Public Hearings

41. **Proposed Ordinance Rescinding Ordinance 7,788-N.S. and Amending Paragraph ‘NN’ of Berkeley Municipal Code Section 19.48.020 (“Amendments to the California Fire Code”) to Restore Language Which Existed Prior to October 26, 2021**

**From: City Manager**

**Recommendation:** Conduct a public hearing and upon conclusion, adopt the second reading of an Ordinance No. 7,791-N.S. which rescinds Ordinance 7,788-N.S. and modifies the language of Paragraph ‘NN.’ of Berkeley Municipal Code Section 19.48.020 (“Amendments to the California Fire Code”) by adopting a building standard which is more restrictive than that standard currently contained in the California Fire Code and restores language which existed prior to October 26, 2021.

**First Reading Vote:** All Ayes

**Financial Implications:** None

Contact: Abe Roman, Fire, (510) 981-3473

**Public Testimony:** The Mayor opened the public hearing. 8 speakers.

M/S/C (Arreguin/Robinson) to close the public hearing.

**Vote:** All Ayes.

**Action:** M/S/C (Arreguin/Wengraf) to adopt the second reading of Ordinance No. 7,791-N.S.

**Vote:** All Ayes.

42. **Public Hearing: Implement Residential Preferential Parking (RPP) Program on the 1600 Block of Lincoln Street**

**From: City Manager**

**Recommendation:** Conduct a public hearing and upon its conclusion, adopt a Resolution amending Resolution No. 56,508-N.S. Section 25E by adding a subsection to implement Residential Preferential Parking (RPP) on both sides of the 1600 block of Lincoln Street in Area E.

**Financial Implications:** See report

Contact: Liam Garland, Public Works, (510) 981-6300

**Public Testimony:** The Mayor opened the public hearing. 1 speaker.

M/S/C (Arreguin/Robinson) to close the public hearing.

**Vote:** All Ayes.

**Action:** M/S/C (Arreguin/Bartlett) to adopt Resolution No. 70,174–N.S.

**Vote:** All Ayes.

## Action Calendar – Public Hearings

**43. Fees: Vital Records**

**From: City Manager**

**Recommendation:** Conduct a public hearing and upon conclusion, adopt a Resolution establishing a new fee schedule for Vital Records effective January 1, 2022 and rescinding Resolution No. 70,116-N.S. This fee adjustment is to become effective January 1, 2022 pursuant to Assembly Bill (AB) 128 (Chapter 21, Statutes of 2021), and Health & Safety (H&S) Codes, § 103627, 100425, 100430, and 100435.

**Financial Implications:** See report

Contact: Lisa Warhuus, Health, Housing, and Community Services, (510) 981-5400

**Public Testimony:** The Mayor opened the public hearing. 0 speakers.  
M/S/C (Arreguin/Wengraf) to close the public hearing.

**Vote:** All Ayes.

**Action:** M/S/C (Arreguin/Robinson) to adopt Resolution No. 70,175–N.S.

**Vote:** All Ayes.

Recess 8:10 p.m. – 8:21 p.m.

## Action Calendar – New Business

### 44. FY 2021 Year-End and FY 2022 First Quarter Budget Update

**From:** City Manager

**Recommendation:** Discuss and determine the funding allocations for FY 2022 based on the FY 2021 Excess Equity and Excess Property Transfer Tax for the following: 1) the General Fund Reserves 2) City Manager Budget Recommendations and 3) the Council Budget Referrals approved during FY 2022 to be considered in November 2021.

**Financial Implications:** See report

Contact: Rama Murty, Budget Office, (510) 981-7000

**Action:** M/S/C (Arreguin/Robinson) to accept supplemental material from the City Manager on Item 45.

**Vote:** All Ayes.

**Action:** M/S/C (Arreguin/Robinson) to suspend the rules and extend the meeting to 11:15 p.m. to complete Items 44 and 45; and to continue Items 46 and 47 to January 18, 2022.

**Vote:** All Ayes.

**Action:** 23 speakers. M/S/C (Arreguin/Kesarwani) to adopt the budget recommendations for excess equity as contained in the supplemental materials submitted at the meeting with the amendment that funding of the security cameras is conditioned on development and implementation of a Use Policy prior to deployment and Siting of Cameras in District 1, District 2 and District 8 locations as proposed by the Police Department and at 62nd & King (District 3). Policy will be adopted administratively and presented to the City Council as an off-agenda memo; repayment of the Workers Comp fund will be a top priority in the June budget process.

**Vote:** All Ayes.

## Action Calendar – New Business

### 45. Amendment: FY 2022 Annual Appropriations Ordinance

**From: City Manager**

**Recommendation:** Adopt first reading of an Ordinance amending the FY 2022 Annual Appropriations Ordinance No. 7,779–N.S. for fiscal year 2022 based upon recommended re-appropriation of committed FY 2021 funding and other adjustments authorized since July 1, 2021, in the amount of \$177,309,914 (gross) and \$163,076,585 (net).

**Financial Implications:** See report

Contact: Rama Murty, Budget Office, (510) 981-7000

**Action:** 2 speakers. M/S/C (Arreguin/Robinson) to adopt first reading of Ordinance No. 7,795–N.S. as presented in the supplemental materials from the City Manager.

Second reading scheduled for January 18, 2021.

**Vote:** Ayes – Kesarwani, Taplin, Bartlett, Hahn, Wengraf, Robinson, Arreguin; Noes – None; Abstain – None; Absent – Harrison, Droste.

Councilmember Harrison absent 11:10 p.m. – 11:13 p.m.

Councilmember Droste absent 11:10 p.m. – 11:13 p.m.

## Action Calendar – Public Hearings

### 46. Response to City Council Action on October 26, 2021 regarding Short Term Referral for Amendments to Accessory Dwelling Unit (ADU) Ordinance

**From: City Manager**

**Recommendation:** Conduct a public hearing and, upon conclusion, adopt the first reading of a local Accessory Dwelling Unit (ADU) Ordinance [Berkeley Municipal Code (BMC) Chapter 23.306] and amendments to relevant Defined Terms [BMC Chapter 23.502.020] in the Zoning Ordinance.

**Financial Implications:** None

Contact: Jordan Klein, Planning and Development, (510) 981-7400

**Action:** Item 46 continued to January 18, 2022 including supplemental material from Councilmember Kesarwani.

### 47. Response to City Council Action on October 26, 2021 regarding Short Term Referral for Amendments to Accessory Dwelling Unit (ADU) Ordinance to Address Public Safety Concerns

**From: City Manager**

**Recommendation:** Conduct a public hearing and, upon conclusion, adopt the first reading of a local Ordinance enacting Chapter 12.99 (Accessory Dwelling Units in Wildfire Hazard Areas) Accessory, and amending (BMC) Chapter 23.306.

**Financial Implications:** None

Contact: Jordan Klein, Planning and Development, (510) 981-7400

**Action:** Item 47 continued to January 18, 2022 including supplemental material from the City Manager.

## Action Calendar – New Business

### 48. Ratification of Police Accountability Board’s Standing Rules

**From: Police Accountability Board**

**Recommendation:** Review and approve Standing Rules of the Police Accountability Board.

**Financial Implications:** None

Contact: Katherine Lee, Interim Director of Police Accountability, (510) 981-4950

**Action:** Moved to Consent Calendar. Referred the item to the Police Accountability Board with the revisions submitted at the meeting by Mayor Arreguin.

## Information Reports

### 49. City of Berkeley, State Tobacco Prevention Program (STPP) Overview

**From: City Manager**

Contact: Lisa Warhuus, Health, Housing, and Community Services, (510) 981-5400

**Action:** Received and filed.

**Public Comment – Items Not Listed on the Agenda** - 0 speakers.

## Adjournment

**Action:** M/S/C (Arreguin/Robinson) to adjourn the meeting.

**Vote:** Ayes – Kesarwani, Taplin, Bartlett, Hahn, Wengraf, Robinson, Arreguin; Noes – None; Abstain – None; Absent – Harrison, Droste.

Adjourned at 11:13 p.m.

## Communications – December 14, 2021

*Council rules limit action on Communications to referral to the City Manager and/or Boards and Commissions for investigation and/or recommendations. All communications submitted to Council are public record.*

**Item #41: Proposed Ordinance Rescinding Ordinance 7,788-N.S. and Amending Paragraph ‘NN’ of Berkeley Municipal Code Section 19.48.020 (“Amendments to the California Fire Code”) to Restore Language Which Existed Prior to October 26, 2021**

1. Patricia Hart and Hans Stahlschmidt

**Support the Berkeley Plastic Bag Ordinance**

2. 30 similarly-worded form letters

**Solano-Peralta Park**

3. Amber Turley

4. Carol Hirth



5. Alyse Jacobson
6. Holly Smith
7. Csilla Kenny
8. Finn Michaelson
9. Mary Foretich
10. Kim Thompson
11. Janice Murota
12. Cherilyn Parsons
13. Jason Gardner & Maureen Phelan

**Tenant Opportunity to Purchase Act (TOPA)**

- 14.4 similarly-worded form letters

**Free Speech**

15. Nilang Gor

**Alta Bates Hospital**

16. Praveen Soo, Chair of the Human Welfare Community Action Commission

**Crime Suppression Unit**

17. Diana Bohn

**Fee Parking at Marina**

18. Nancy Bartell

**Traffic Safety Enforcement**

19. Keith Nickolaus

**Hopkins Street Traffic and Placemaking Study**

20. Ben, Karen, Chuck, and Liza on behalf of Walk Bike Berkeley
21. Barbara Fritz

**Housing & Absentee Investors**

22. V. Sommer

**Happy Thanksgiving**

23. Dirk Neyhart

**Leonard Powell**

24. Diana Bohn

**No masks**

25. David Lerman

**Elmwood Parking**

26. Dona Bretherick

**Pilot for Transportation Dept.**

27. Sheila Goldmacher

**GoBerkeley SmartSpace Parking Pilot**

28. Jean H.

**Banning Gendered Language**

29. Jo Foley

**Rapid Rehousing Funding**

30. Diana Bohn

**November Newsletter**

31. Eden I&R

**East Bay Community Energy**

32. Board of Directors Agenda

**Climate Change**

33. Thomas Lord

**Housing Crisis**

34. JE

**Supplemental Communications and Reports 1**

**Item #44: FY 2021 Year-End and FY 2022 First Quarter Budget Update**

35. Revised material, submitted by City Manager

36. Elizabeth Dillon

37. Catherine Betts

38. Joshua Miller

39. Leslie Roulias

40. Rachel Gold

41. Norman Gold

42. Mari Vlastos

43. Brick Conway

44. Liz Grubin

45. EJ Holowicki

46. Simona Nass

47. Niccole Blanchet

48. Jessica Jennings

49. Phoebe Tussey

**Item #45: Amendment: FY 2022 Annual Appropriations Ordinance**

50. Joe Rapoza

- 51. Julia Goodman
- 52. Tanya Stiller
- 53. Michael Rodriguez
- 54. Susan Black
- 55. Regina Fletcher
- 56. 20 similarly-worded form letters

## **Supplemental Communications and Reports 2**

### **Item #16: Contract: Statewide and Early Intervention Project Participation Agreement – California Mental Health Services Authority**

- 57. Supplemental material, submitted by Health, Housing and Community Services Department

### **Item #35: Commit the City of Berkeley to a Just Transition from the Fossil Fuel Economy**

- 58. Supplemental material, submitted by Councilmember Taplin

### **Item #41: Proposed Ordinance Rescinding Ordinance 7,788-N.S. and Amending Paragraph ‘NN’ of Berkeley Municipal Code Section 19.48.020 (“Amendments to the California Fire Code”) to Restore Language Which Existed Prior to October 26, 2021**

- 59. Christina Bucey, Greenfire Law, PC

### **Item #44: FY 2021 Year-End and FY 2022 First Quarter Budget Update**

- 60. Revised material, submitted by the City Manager’s Office
- 61. Supplemental material, submitted by the Mayor
- 62. Angie Garling
- 63. Sheridan Pauker
- 64. Alfred Twu
- 65. Homeless Commission
- 66. Nathan Tsuizaki
- 67. Jason Spangenthal
- 68. Amy Petersen
- 69. Timothy Burroughs
- 70. Paku Khan
- 71. Chizu Hamada
- 72. Phyllis Stowell
- 73. Ben Werner
- 74. Carolyn Werner
- 75. Shelley Golomb
- 76. John Sterns
- 77. Jacalyn Thompson
- 78. Beth Rhine

**Item #45: Amendment: FY 2022 Annual Appropriations Ordinance**

- 79. 14 similarly-worded form letters
- 80. Brian LaFranchi
- 81. Frances Haselsteiner
- 82. Lauren Salvo
- 83. Sam Kang

**Item #46: Response to City Council Action on October 26, 2021 regarding Short Term Referral for Amendments to Accessory Dwelling Unit (ADU) Ordinance**

- 84. Supplemental material, submitted by Councilmember Kesarwani
- 85. Debra Sanderson

**Item #47: Response to City Council Action on October 26, 2021 regarding Short Term Referral for Amendments to Accessory Dwelling Unit (ADU) Ordinance to Address Public Safety Concerns**

- 86. Revised material, submitted by Planning and Development Department

**Supplemental Communications and Reports 3**

**Item #7: City of Berkeley's 2022 State and Federal Legislative Platform**

- 87. Supplemental material, submitted by the Mayor

**Item #44: FY 2021 Year-End and FY 2022 First Quarter Budget Update**

- 88. Paul Preston
- 89. David Williamson
- 90. Laurie Nardinelli
- 91. Andrea Mullarkey
- 92. Leah Zoller
- 93. Kira Deutch
- 94. Mary Zernicke
- 95. Ira Serkes
- 96. Dennis Weikel
- 97. Pat Hill
- 98. Stephen Jahn
- 99. Yuri Murphy
- 100. Kathryn Murphy
- 101. Frances Haselsteiner
- 102. Jane Scantlebury
- 103. Robbin Henderson
- 104. William Springer
- 105. Allie Pape
- 106. Elisa Mikiten
- 107. Angad Bhalla
- 108. Akiko Minaga
- 109. Jen Antonuccio
- 110. Michael Dillingham

111. Doug Woos
112. Linda Franklin (3)
113. Tonette Vazquez
114. Igor Tregub, on behalf of the Sierra Club
115. Holly Scheider
116. Terri Saul
117. Alfred Twu
118. Mark Misoshnik
119. Zoe Stahl
120. Kasey Harboe
121. Beth Auclair
122. Izzy Meckler
123. Kathy Dervin, on behalf of 350 East Bay
124. Anita Ayers
125. Juli Dickey
126. Tome Luce

**Item #45: Amendment: FY 2022 Annual Appropriations Ordinance**

127. Revised material, submitted by the City Manager's Office
128. Michelle Schurig
129. Carol Cho
130. Debra and David Summers
131. Greg Martin
132. Arabelle Mailinis
133. hakiah@

**Item #47: Response to City Council Action on October 26, 2021 regarding Short Term Referral for Amendments to Accessory Dwelling Unit (ADU) Ordinance to Address Public Safety Concerns**

134. Steven Segal
135. Lisa Goodman
136. Robert Sonderegger and Joanna Moss
137. George Porter
138. Robert Sonderegger
139. Catherine Lazio

**Item #48: Ratification of Police Accountability Board's Standing Rules**

140. Supplemental material, submitted by the Mayor

**Miscellaneous**

141. Presentation on Homeless Response Team, submitted by the City Manager



**SUPPLEMENTAL  
AGENDA MATERIAL  
For Supplemental Packet 2**

**Meeting Date:** December 14, 2021

**Item Number:** 35

**Item Description:** Resolution Committing the City of Berkeley to a Just Transition from Fossil Fuels and the Creation of a West Berkeley Green New Deal

**Submitted by:** Councilmember Taplin

Amendment would make the following additions to the referral:

- Change in title
- Addition of recommendations for future Just Transition policies
- Formatting changes



CONSENT CALENDAR

December 14, 2021

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council

From: Councilmember Terry Taplin (Author), Councilmember Ben Bartlett, Councilmember Sophie Hahn, and Mayor Jesse Arreguín (Co-Sponsors)

Subject: Resolution Committing the City of Berkeley to a Just Transition from Fossil Fuels and the Creation of a West Berkeley Green New Deal~~Commit the City of Berkeley to a Just Transition from the Fossil Fuel Economy~~

RECOMMENDATION

Adopt a resolution committing the City of Berkeley to a Just Transition from the fossil fuel economy and establishing a West Berkeley Green New Deal; that secures a livable future for all Berkeleyans, combats environmental racism, ensures access to good paying jobs, and cultivates economic and social prosperity for Berkeley in the 21st century and beyond.

POLICY COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATION

On June 2, 2021, the Facilities, Infrastructure, Transportation, Environment & Sustainability Policy Committee took the following action: M/S/C (Harrison/Robinson) to send the item to Council with a positive recommendation as submitted in the supplemental material and further revised to include a recommendation that all Council reports related to climate include a just transition section.

BACKGROUND

**Climate Change is Here**

At this moment, our atmosphere has a higher concentration of carbon dioxide than ever before in human history. This concentration, and the fossil fuel emissions that have caused it, is rapidly making our planet into a hotter and more volatile place for all of its inhabitants. Estimates of the degree of warming that we can expect over the course of the next century vary and are contingent on how policymakers respond to the growing threat in the next decade. Still, there is enormous consensus that a certain amount of warming is inevitable and that rising sea levels, higher frequency of extreme weather events, declining public health, and economic volatility will certainly follow. With estimates ranging from increases in temperature between 1.4 and 5.8 degrees Celsius

by 2100, global warming will have severe impacts at even the most modest of estimates.<sup>1</sup>

Here in the Bay Area, we are already seeing a wide range of impacts including more extreme El Niño seasons some years, dramatic droughts in other years, a decline in coastal fog, 8 inches of sea-level rise, and more intense fire seasons in the rest of the state which have regularly brought smoke and ash to Berkeley.<sup>2</sup> Just this year, Berkeley's Echo Lake Camp near Lake Tahoe narrowly escaped the ravaging impacts of the Caldor Fire that burned 221,775 acres in the Lake Tahoe area. This year also marked the 30th anniversary of the Oakland firestorm of 1991, which took 25 lives and remains a dark memory for many who have lived in the East Bay their whole lives. Even though the Berkeley hills have avoided cataclysmic events in recent years, the Oakland firestorm reminds us of the real dangers in our backyard. These effects, which are already impossible to ignore, are just the beginning. The future will bring deeper and longer droughts, unreliable precipitation, an overall increase in temperature, and as much as 3 meters of sea-level rise by 2100.<sup>3</sup> On top of the weather and climate-related impacts, projections paint a grim picture for national economies under extreme warming scenarios. The reach of global warming will leave no stone unturned, with consequences for agriculture, trade, and industry internationally and at the national and local levels. At the national level, estimates currently project -0.1 to 1.7% GDP loss at 1.5 degrees Celsius of warming, 1.5 to 5.6% loss at 4 degrees, and 6.4 to 15.7% loss at 8 degrees.<sup>4</sup> All who call Berkeley and the Bay Area home are feeling the early impacts of climate change and will continue to be affected as warming intensifies, but not all effects are felt equally across demographic groups.

### **Unequal Impacts: Environmental Racism and Economic Dangers**

Poor Americans and people of color have always had a relationship with their environments characterized by poor health and unique exposures to environmental hazards and extreme weather conditions, often in ways designed and perpetuated by government policies that seek to segregate and discriminate against people of color. As the effects of climate change intensify in the coming decades, this relationship will only be exacerbated as extreme weather, declining public health, and economic devastation disproportionately harm poor Americans and drag more and more into poverty. As the economy takes on damage, the unemployment rate will rise and bring the poverty rate

<sup>1</sup> <https://www.nature.com/articles/nature04188>

<sup>2</sup> [https://www.energy.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2019-11/Reg\\_Report-SUM-CCCA4-2018-005\\_SanFranciscoBayArea\\_ADA.pdf](https://www.energy.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2019-11/Reg_Report-SUM-CCCA4-2018-005_SanFranciscoBayArea_ADA.pdf)

<sup>3</sup> [https://www.energy.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2019-11/Reg\\_Report-SUM-CCCA4-2018-005\\_SanFranciscoBayArea\\_ADA.pdf](https://www.energy.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2019-11/Reg_Report-SUM-CCCA4-2018-005_SanFranciscoBayArea_ADA.pdf)

<sup>4</sup> <https://science.sciencemag.org/content/356/6345/1362>



up with it.<sup>5</sup> Economic damage at the scale of climate change will subject millions more to the poor health, extreme weather vulnerabilities, and general ruin that is all but guaranteed for those who enter the coming decades already in impoverished conditions.

Climate justice is inextricably linked to racial justice and housing justice. To illustrate just one facet of this, Hoffman et al (2020) find that “94% of 108 urban regions in the United States display consistent city-scale patterns of elevated land surface temperatures in formerly redlined areas relative to their non-redlined neighbors by as much as 7 degrees Celsius...Nationally, land surface temperatures in redlined areas are approximately 2.6 degrees Celsius warmer than in non-redlined areas.”<sup>6</sup> As heat waves intensify, low income neighborhoods and communities of color subjected to legacies of racial segregation will bear the worst impacts due to well-documented disparities of urban heat island effects. Surveying neighborhoods in Baltimore, Dallas, and Kansas City, Wilson (2020) also finds: “Areas of these cities that were targeted for systematic disinvestment in the past have higher mean land surface temperatures than those that received more favorable ratings. Poor and minority residents are also overrepresented in formerly redlined areas in each of the three study cities.”<sup>7</sup>

The disparate impacts of extreme weather between racial and economic groups have been repeatedly demonstrated in recent history, with dire warnings for Berkeley’s approach to climate resilience. In the summer of 1995, a year when global temperatures had already increased by nearly half a degree Celsius above pre-industrial levels, Chicago, Illinois was hit by a record-breaking heat wave.<sup>8</sup> “Temperatures reached 106 degrees; the heat index, or experienced heat, climbed to 120 degrees; uncommonly ‘high lows’ (daily low temperatures that were themselves dangerously high), sparse cloud cover, and a dearth of cooling winds kept the city broiling, without relief, for a full week”<sup>9</sup>. After a week of intense heat, “medical examiners confirmed that over five-hundred Chicagoans had died directly from the heat, public health workers reported over seven-hundred deaths in excess of the weekly average, and hospitals registered thousands of visits for weather-related problems”<sup>10</sup>. The entire Chicago area felt the 1995 heat wave, but the effects of this extreme weather event were not leveled evenly across the entire area of the event. It was reported very quickly during and after the event that the victims of the heat wave were mostly elderly, poor, and Black<sup>11</sup>. The more

<sup>5</sup> <https://www.aeaweb.org/articles?id=10.1257/089533006776526102>

<sup>6</sup> Hoffman, J. S., Shandas, V., & Pendleton, N. (2020). The effects of historical housing policies on resident exposure to intra-urban heat: a study of 108 US urban areas. *Climate*, 8(1), 12.

<sup>7</sup> Wilson, B. (2020). Urban heat management and the legacy of redlining. *Journal of the American Planning Association*, 86(4), 443-457.

<sup>8</sup> <https://link.springer.com/article/10.1023/A:1006995507723>

<sup>9</sup> <https://link.springer.com/article/10.1023/A:1006995507723>

<sup>10</sup> <https://link.springer.com/article/10.1023/A:1006995507723>

<sup>11</sup> <https://journals.sagepub.com/doi/abs/10.1177/000312240607100407?>

fragile health of the elderly makes the raised vulnerability of older residents of Chicago less of a surprise, but the disproportionately poor and Black victimhood during this disaster further demonstrates the incredible exposure these groups have during extreme weather events.

The unequal effects of the 1995 heat wave in Chicago were neither wholly natural nor apolitical despite occurring in the early years of global climate change. The disproportionate victimhood of poor people of color in this case occurred as a result of political decisions. On top of the financial conditions that limit healthcare access and quality air-conditioning in the homes of the groups that ended up most vulnerable to the heat wave, the Chicago and Illinois government also acted in ways that led to an excess of deaths among elderly, poor, and Black residents during the heat crisis. The Chicago Police Department's own senior assistance unit was neglected to be activated at all and the Department of Human Services failed to contact isolated seniors or transport them to any of the few public cooling centers that the city erected.<sup>12</sup> State and local governments have demonstrated both a lack of preparedness for extreme weather events and a bias against poor people and people of color in the few preparation policies they do have. Governments can learn from their mistakes, but they must do so in a way that moves faster than escalating global warming. The impacts of environmental racism and the unique relationship between poverty and ecological hazards has continued to this day and will continue under more and more extreme climate change. Chicago's 1995 heat wave is just one example among many demonstrating the ways in which climate change has already begun to exacerbate poverty and racism in the United States.

Beyond the unique vulnerability of people of color and the poor to climate change, the deeply embedded nature of fossil fuels in our economy means that the jobs of many in Berkeley are dependent on carbon-emitting industries. While Berkeley may not be home to any coal mines, oil refineries, or other industries widely associated with climate change, Berkeley's economy is no less reliant on fossil fuel extraction and combustion. Transitioning off of fossil fuels will inevitably mean existing jobs and businesses will have to radically change or cease to exist at all. Berkeley's transition must take into account the economic consequences of all of its climate initiatives, not to stifle what the City must do to curb climate change, but to ensure that the workers most proximate to those economic consequences are supported as we rework our economy for a carbon neutral world. The transition off of fossil fuels can ignore the economic realities of the dramatic changes that are necessary to fight warming no more than it can ignore the unequal threat that climate change poses to the poor and people of color.

---

<sup>12</sup> <https://link.springer.com/article/10.1023/A:1006995507723>

On a broader scale, studies indicate that a national transition to a 100%-renewable energy sector would likely result in the loss of around 3.9 million jobs while creating 5.9 million jobs.<sup>13</sup> Exact job loss and gain forecasts in Berkeley are unknown, but it stands to reason that the job impacts will be comparable to the national figures if the transition is done proactively. The net gain in employment opportunities from the fossil fuel transition provides an optimistic vision for the transition, but does not mean that the road to net-zero will be easy. Not every lost job will be immediately accompanied by the creation of a new job, nor is it guaranteed that those who lose their job will automatically be offered employment in newly created industries or that those new jobs will offer the same wages and benefits as the jobs that are lost. Governments, including the City of Berkeley, must play an active role in ensuring that their transitions provide a net-gain in quality, good-paying jobs and that those who lose their job to the transition are prioritized for newly created jobs. Job losses are not a reason not to transition off of fossil fuels. To secure a prosperous future and save millions of lives, the transition must continue at an aggressive pace. Reckoning with future job losses, however, will help ensure that those losses are overshadowed by the benefits of the transition and that an ample supply of new jobs are available for all.

Governments have a small window that they can and should take advantage of to justly transition their economies, industries, and infrastructures to net-zero carbon emissions. This is the bare minimum, and will only stop the most extreme levels of climate change towards the end of this century. A properly planned and justly executed transition should stand to be an economic opportunity for Berkeley rather than an economic downturn. Berkeley must recognize what is coming, and the unique vulnerabilities of people of color and the poor, and enact policies to mitigate damages to these communities from warming and the transition to carbon neutrality.

### ***The Green New Deal***

Congresswoman Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez's House Resolution recognizing the duty of the federal government to create a Green New Deal calls for a fair and just transition for all communities and workers to achieve net-zero greenhouse gas emissions and the creation of millions of high-wage union jobs to ensure prosperity and economic opportunity.<sup>14</sup> It also calls for investments in infrastructure and 21st century industry to secure resilience for generations to come, the spurring of massive growth in clean manufacturing, and the remediation of hazardous and abandoned sites to ensure economic development and sustainability on said sites.

---

<sup>13</sup> <http://web.stanford.edu/group/efmh/jacobson/Articles/I/USStatesVWS.pdf>

<sup>14</sup> <https://www.congress.gov/bill/116th-congress/house-resolution/109/text>

The success of the Green New Deal hinges on the Just Transition and close partnership and consultation with front line and vulnerable communities, indigenous peoples, labor unions, worker cooperatives, business leaders, academia, civil society groups, and climate justice activists to prevent further harm to vulnerable and frontline communities, curtail the reliance of persons in our communities on the benefits of fossil fuel jobs, and mobilize the Green New Deal at the Local Level.

Here in Berkeley we are well positioned to model a Just Transition towards a regenerative green economy. The West Berkeley Plan has been the foundation for the City's industrial land use and economic development policies. West Berkeley has long been a major center for jobs and remains an economic driver in the region. However, due to the history of redlining and environmental racism, adverse health impacts of proximity to I-80 and polluting industries have disproportionately impacted the low income and families of color who have called this part of the city home. Sites such as Pacific Steel have shut down, taking their jobs with them and leaving behind acres of contaminated soil and health disparities in their wake.

When the West Berkeley Plan was created, numerous stakeholders including the faith community, environmentalists, labor leaders, neighborhood organizations, business leaders and more came together to articulate a collective vision to guide the future of growth. The time has come for us to return to this work under the guiding principles of equity, sustainability, and climate justice in the pursuit of a Green New Deal for West Berkeley.

### **What is a Just Transition?**

At varying levels, the consumption of fossil fuels is immersed in every aspect of daily life in modern society. Shifting our entire way of life towards carbon-neutrality will require significantly more than changing our energy sources to renewables. The truly comprehensive embeddedness of fossil fuels in our lives means that achieving net-zero fossil fuel emissions within just a few decades will be difficult, but not necessarily equally difficult for everyone.

Due to historic discrimination, impoverishment, and proximity to environmental hazards, people of color and poor people are disproportionately vulnerable to the impacts of climate change. In rebuilding our economy, policymakers at every level must be intentional in ensuring that the fossil-free economy of the future does not reproduce the same inequities and societal harms of today. There are wrong ways to fight the climate crisis. Governments can achieve net-zero emissions in such a way that enriches those who profited off of fossil fuel extraction and consumption and protects the already well-

off from warming while abandoning the historically disadvantaged to the ravages of extreme weather and economic chaos. The transition away from fossil fuels must ensure that the vulnerable in our society are protected from both the turbulence of restructuring our entire economy and the effects of global warming that are already set in stone. “After centuries of global plunder, the profit-driven industrial economy rooted in patriarchy and white supremacy is severely undermining the life support systems of the planet. Transition is inevitable. Justice is not.”<sup>15</sup> The environmental justice movement calls this approach to the climate crisis a “Just Transition.”

The Climate Justice Alliance, a climate organization at the forefront of the fight for a Just Transition, lays out the following Just Transition principles:

### **A Just Transition moves us toward Buen Vivir**

Buen Vivir means that we can live well without living better at the expense of others. Workers, community residents, women and Indigenous Peoples around the world have a fundamental human right to clean, healthy and adequate air, water, land, food, education and shelter. We must have just relationships with each other and with the natural world, of which we are a part. The rights of peoples, communities and nature must supersede the rights of the individual.

### **A Just Transition creates Meaningful Work**

A Just Transition centers on the development of human potential, creating opportunities for people to learn, grow, and develop to their full capacities and interests. We are all born leaders, and a regenerative economy supports and nurtures that leadership. In the process, we are transforming ourselves, each other, our communities, and our society as a whole. Meaningful work is life-affirming.

### **A Just Transition upholds Self Determination**

All peoples have the right to participate in decisions that impact their lives. This requires democratic governance in our communities, including our workplaces. Communities must have the power to shape their economies, as producers, as consumers, and in our relationships with each other. Not only do we have the right to self determination, but self determination is one of our greatest tools to realize the world we need. The people who are most affected by the extractive economy — the frontline workers and the frontline communities — have the resilience and expertise to be in the leadership of crafting solutions.

### **A Just Transition equitably redistributes Resources and Power**

We must work to build new systems that are good for all people, and not just a few. Just Transition must actively work against and transform current and historic social inequities based on race, class, gender, immigrant status and other forms of oppression. Just Transition fights to reclaim capital and resources for the regeneration of geographies and sectors of the economy where these inequities are most pervasive.

---

<sup>15</sup> [https://climatejusticealliance.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/CJA\\_JustTransition\\_Principles\\_final\\_hi-rez.pdf](https://climatejusticealliance.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/CJA_JustTransition_Principles_final_hi-rez.pdf)

### **A Just Transition requires Regenerative Ecological Economics**

Just Transition must advance ecological resilience, reduce resource consumption, restore biodiversity and traditional ways of life, and undermine extractive economies, including capitalism, that erode the ecological basis of our collective well-being. This requires a re-localization and democratization of primary production and consumption by building up local food systems, local clean energy, and smallscale production that are sustainable economically and ecologically. This also means producing to live well without living better at the expense of others.

### **A Just Transition retains Culture and Tradition**

Capitalism has forced many communities to sacrifice culture and tradition for economic survival. It has also defaced and destroyed land held as sacred. Just Transition must create inclusionary spaces for all traditions and cultures, recognizing them as integral to a healthy and vibrant economy. It should also make reparations for land that has been stolen and/or destroyed by capitalism, colonialism, patriarchy, genocide and slavery.

### **A Just Transition embodies Local, Regional, National and International Solidarity**

A Just Transition must be liberatory and transformative. The impacts of the extractive economy knows no borders. We recognize the interconnectedness of our communities as well as our issues. Therefore, our solutions call for local, regional, national and global solidarity that confronts imperialism and militarism.

### **A Just Transition builds What We Need Now**

We must build the world we need now. This may begin at a local small scale, and must expand to begin to displace extractive practices. We must build and flex the muscles needed to meet our communities' needs.<sup>16</sup>

Embarking on a Just Transition would make Berkeley a leader on climate action done right, but existing Just Transition examples from around the world can provide much guidance. In Poland, a 75% decline in coal mining jobs was coupled by a mining social package and special privileges for mining communes. Canada's efforts to phase out coal-powered electricity have been accompanied by a national stakeholder task force that has travelled the country to hear from Canadians on how to justly shepherd the transition. Egypt's fuel price increases were paired with minimum wage boosts, food stipends, and progressive taxation.<sup>17</sup>

#### ***Climate Action Plan and Policies to Date***

In 2006, Berkeley voters issued a call to action on the climate change challenge by overwhelmingly endorsing ballot Measure G: Reduce our entire community's greenhouse gas emissions by 80% below 2000 levels by 2050. The Berkeley Climate Action Plan was written through a community-wide process and was adopted by City Council on June 2, 2009.

<sup>16</sup> [https://climatejusticealliance.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/CJA\\_JustTransition\\_Principles\\_final\\_hi-rez.pdf](https://climatejusticealliance.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/CJA_JustTransition_Principles_final_hi-rez.pdf)

<sup>17</sup> <https://www.iisd.org/articles/just-transition-examples>

On June 12, 2018, City Council adopted a resolution<sup>18</sup> establishing the goal of becoming a Fossil Fuel-Free city. On June 12, 2018, City Council adopted a Climate Emergency Declaration.<sup>19</sup> On May 11, 2021, City Council adopted a resolution to commit to the C40 Race to Zero Campaign, including a commitment to reaching net-zero emissions in 2045 or sooner.

### CALeVIP

East Bay Community Energy (EBCE) is making electric vehicle charging more accessible in Alameda County through a partnership with the California Electric Vehicle Infrastructure Project (CALeVIP). Funded by the California Energy Commission and implemented by the Center for Sustainable Energy (CSE), the project promotes access to electric vehicle (EV) charging infrastructure by providing rebates for Level 2 (L2) and DC Fast Chargers (DCFC) for businesses and property owners, with additional rebates available for disadvantaged and low-income communities.<sup>20</sup>

### West Berkeley Plan

Adopted in 1993, the West Berkeley Plan establishes land use patterns and aspirational policy goals for Berkeley's industrial job center and surrounding residential areas. Given its concentration of manufacturing and Research & Development, updating this plan will be central to meeting Berkeley's climate action goals.

Using granular data from the 1980 census, the West Berkeley Plan reported that employees in this area were 30% more likely to drive alone to work than in other parts of the city. Reducing single-occupancy automobile trips, encouraging workforce housing closer to jobs and promoting more public transit use has been central to the Plan's goals for decades, but several policies outlined in the Plan were either not adopted or are anachronistic given current policies.

The Plan correctly notes that the larger share of workers who do not live in the community will result in increased traffic congestion. Pursuant to SB 743, the state now mandates that California jurisdictions can no longer use automobile delay – commonly measured by Level of Service (LOS) – in transportation analysis under the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA). The State has issued guidelines calling for the use

<sup>18</sup> [https://www.cityofberkeley.info/Clerk/City\\_Council/2018/06\\_June/Documents/06-12\\_Annotated\\_Agenda.aspx](https://www.cityofberkeley.info/Clerk/City_Council/2018/06_June/Documents/06-12_Annotated_Agenda.aspx)

<sup>19</sup> [chrome-extension://efaidnbnmnibpcjpcglclefindmkaj/viewer.html?pdfurl=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.cityofberkeley.info%2FuploadedFiles%2FCouncil\\_2%2FLevel\\_3\\_-\\_General%2FClimate%2520Emergency%2520Declaration%2520-%2520Adopted%252012%2520June%25202018%2520-%2520BCC.pdf&clen=424348](chrome-extension://efaidnbnmnibpcjpcglclefindmkaj/viewer.html?pdfurl=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.cityofberkeley.info%2FuploadedFiles%2FCouncil_2%2FLevel_3_-_General%2FClimate%2520Emergency%2520Declaration%2520-%2520Adopted%252012%2520June%25202018%2520-%2520BCC.pdf&clen=424348)

<sup>20</sup> <https://ebce.org/drive-electric-business/>

of a broader measure called Vehicle Miles Traveled (VMT), which measures the total amount of driving over a given area. These changes became mandatory on July 1, 2020.

The West Berkeley Plan's transportation section<sup>21</sup> is outdated in its use of LOS, but it does caution that "LOS is a moving target" because "drivers are continually seeking uncongested routes."

Indeed, the Plan was prescient in calling for a VMT reduction in its policy goals. Policy 1.1 of the transportation section states: "Seek trip reduction--reduction of single occupant automobile trips--through a variety of education and regulatory efforts including implementation of a City of Berkeley Trip Reduction Ordinance, cooperation with the Air Quality Management District's transportation control measures, conditions on development and other mechanisms." While a Trip Reduction Ordinance does not exist, SB 743 now makes VMT reduction one of the default "conditions on development" for certification of Environmental Impact Reports.

The City Council has recently adopted policies that are consistent with the West Berkeley Plan's policy goals. Policy 5.1 states: "Adopt and implement a revised Truck Route Ordinance." On October 12, 2021, the City Council adopted an Ordinance "Amending BMC Section 14.56.070 for 3-Ton Commercial Truck Weight Limit on Berkeley's Bicycle Boulevards and on At-Risk West Berkeley Residential Streets."<sup>22</sup>

By committing to a Green New Deal framework, the City can establish climate justice and equity parameters for future revisions of the West Berkeley Plan.

**Potential policy directives for a Just Transition**

Policies aimed at resource redistribution and infrastructure investment to eliminate carbon emissions should be calibrated to maximize carbon reduction for funds allocated to support a Just Transition.

**Reducing car use**

According to the Climate Action Plan 2020 Update staff report, Berkeley has made significant progress in reducing greenhouse gas emissions since 2000, but more progress is needed: "The residential sector decreased electricity usage by 20% and natural gas usage by 26%, and the commercial and industrial sectors decreased electricity usage by 32% and natural gas usage by 2%...Transportation accounts for

---

<sup>21</sup> [https://www.cityofberkeley.info/Planning\\_and\\_Development/Home/West\\_Berkeley\\_-\\_Transportation.aspx](https://www.cityofberkeley.info/Planning_and_Development/Home/West_Berkeley_-_Transportation.aspx)

<sup>22</sup> [https://www.cityofberkeley.info/Clerk/City\\_Council/2021/10\\_Oct/Documents/2021-10-12\\_Item\\_02\\_Amending\\_BMC\\_Section\\_14\\_56\\_070.aspx](https://www.cityofberkeley.info/Clerk/City_Council/2021/10_Oct/Documents/2021-10-12_Item_02_Amending_BMC_Section_14_56_070.aspx)



59% of Berkeley's total 2018 GHG inventory. This is the largest sector of GHG emissions and the most challenging to tackle."<sup>23</sup>

Electrifying the car and truck fleet is critical to reducing emissions, but even with aggressive vehicle electrification, we will not come close to meeting the 2045 net-zero goal. Changing out our entire vehicle fleet will take decades. Auto manufacturers are not even planning on having full electric lines until 2035<sup>24</sup> and the most aggressive state and federal plans are on similar timetables<sup>25</sup>. The vast majority of the vehicles on the road will be gas powered far beyond 2030.<sup>26</sup> Additionally, electric cars and trucks continue to produce particulate emissions, deteriorate our already vulnerable roads, lead to congestion, and critically, injure and kill Berkeley residents just as frequently as gas powered vehicles do. Only by reducing car use, regardless of fuel source, can Berkeley meet its many goals of becoming a safer and healthier city.

Berkeley can help its residents reduce their dependence on car trips through a three pronged approach of

- a) building infill housing to reduce distances that residents need to travel to meet their needs,
- b) building a network of pedestrian and micromobility infrastructure throughout the city with safe bike lanes and crossings and secure storage in neighborhoods and destinations and
- c) affordable access to e-bikes and other microbilty technology options.

*Infill housing:* Because urban core areas such as Berkeley present major opportunities for households to meet their needs with fewer Vehicle Miles Traveled (VMT), Wheeler et al (2018) find that infill housing is the most effective policy tool our local government has to reduce emissions: "Low carbon footprint cities that make housing available at all income levels help share the burden of meeting housing demand, while lessening the impact on the climate across the population...Mixed income urban core cities (e.g., Berkeley) hold the most potential for urban infill, with statewide GHG benefits."<sup>27</sup>

<sup>23</sup> [https://www.cityofberkeley.info/Clerk/City\\_Council/2020/07\\_Jul/Documents/2020-07-21\\_Special\\_Item\\_05\\_Climate\\_Action\\_Plan\\_pdf.aspx](https://www.cityofberkeley.info/Clerk/City_Council/2020/07_Jul/Documents/2020-07-21_Special_Item_05_Climate_Action_Plan_pdf.aspx)

<sup>24</sup> For example, General Motors Sets All-Electric Target For Vehicles By 2035, NPR, February 1, 2021 <https://www.npr.org/2021/02/01/962946561/general-motors-sets-all-electric-target-for-vehicles-by-2035>

<sup>25</sup> California to phase out sales of new gas-powered cars by 2035, Washington Post, Sept 23, 2020 <https://www.washingtonpost.com/climate-environment/2020/09/23/california-electric-cars/>

<sup>26</sup> Even if we do succeed in stopping selling all gas powered cars by 2035, our transportation sector will not reach zero emissions until at least 2050. Electric Cars Are Coming. How Long Until They Rule the Road? New York Times, March 10, 2021 <https://www.nytimes.com/interactive/2021/03/10/climate/electric-vehicle-fleet-turnover.html>

<sup>27</sup> Wheeler, S. M., Jones, C. M., & Kammen, D. M. (2018). Carbon footprint planning: quantifying local and state mitigation opportunities for 700 California cities. *Urban Planning*, 3(2), 35-51.

The California Air Resources Board (CARB) has reported: “Even if the share of new car sales that are ZEVs grows nearly 10-fold from today, California would still need to reduce VMT per capita 25 percent to achieve the necessary reductions for 2030”<sup>28</sup> to meet state emissions targets pursuant to Senate Bill 375.

Reducing VMT per capita even beyond the minimum that CARB recommends will require a holistic policy approach to reduce the marginal cost of modal shifts from single-occupancy vehicles to cycling, walking, and public transit.

*A network of safe active transportation infrastructure:* The potential benefits of Berkeley’s urban core area and additional infill housing for reduced VMT can not be realized if people do not feel they can safely get to their destinations outside of a car. The vast majority of Berkeley residents (71%) are interested in using bicycles but are concerned that the infrastructure does not currently feel safe enough<sup>29</sup>. Secure storage is also needed in neighborhoods and at destinations for bikes, e-bikes and other micromobility devices. Creating walking, bicycling, and other micromobility infrastructure that both feels safe and easily links all residential areas with schools, retail, and workplaces, and accompanying these efforts with secure storage throughout the city, can facilitate major shifts in VMT.

*Affordable micromobility:* E-bikes - and to some extent other micromobility modes - overcome many of the challenges people have with traditional bicycles. E-bikes are great at climbing hills, beating headwinds, hauling kids & loads and tackling long commutes all with no sweat (unless you want it). Plus e-bike riders feel safer navigating traffic with the extra acceleration power. They do all this at significant savings over electric cars. E-bikes get 1000 to 4000 MPGe and are 20 times more efficient than electric cars - meaning they can go twenty times farther than an electric car for the same charging electricity carbon emissions.<sup>30</sup> The manufacture of an e-bike takes at least an order of magnitude less embodied energy and carbon. With all that they offer, e-bikes are a bargain compared to cars, with prices ranging from \$1,000 to \$5,000 for a good cargo e-bike. Nevertheless, this investment remains out of reach for many low and some middle income residents. Targeted subsidies can unlock this potential while helping make up for historical lack of mobility access.

*Support home electrification retrofits*

<sup>28</sup> [https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2018-11/Final2018Report\\_SB150\\_112618\\_02\\_Report.pdf](https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2018-11/Final2018Report_SB150_112618_02_Report.pdf)

<sup>29</sup> Page 11: [https://www.cityofberkeley.info/uploadedFiles/Public\\_Works/Level\\_3\\_-\\_Transportation/Berkeley-Bicycle-Plan-2017-Executive%20Summary.pdf](https://www.cityofberkeley.info/uploadedFiles/Public_Works/Level_3_-_Transportation/Berkeley-Bicycle-Plan-2017-Executive%20Summary.pdf)

<sup>30</sup> E-Bike 1000 MPG Study-Results, <https://sites.google.com/view/ebikestudy/results>, E-Bike 1000 MPG Project

On November 3, 2021 the Budget & Finance Policy Committee passed a qualified positive recommendation to the full council for a Budget Referral and Resolution Establishing a Pilot Existing Building Electrification Installation Incentives and Just Transition Program with Pre-Qualified Contractors Meeting Minimum Labor Standards to Assist New Property Owners, Renters and Existing Property Owners with Transition to Zero-Carbon Buildings.<sup>31</sup>

In the realm of mitigating climate change, the retrofitting of residential buildings for electrification and enhanced energy efficiency is a necessary – and expensive – component of any transition towards a sustainable Berkeley. Estimates suggest that all-electric single-family homes can “reduce annual GHG emissions by 33 - 56% in 2020 and by 76 – 88% in 2050 compared to a natural gas-fueled home.”<sup>32</sup> Residential emissions can also be reduced through the densification of our community and a long-term shift away from single-family homes as a primary form of living, but Berkeley’s existing stock of single-family homes isn’t just going to go away.<sup>33</sup> Retrofitting and electrifying our existing housing stock is important, but is too expensive a lift for the City to expect or require all homeowners to go about alone.<sup>34</sup> A Just Transition in building electrification would involve the City dedicating its own resources as well as engaging the state and federal governments to fund retrofits and support residential homeowners through the process of electrifying their homes, particularly low- and middle-income households.

#### *Advance equitable mobility access*

Berkeley’s Electric Mobility Roadmap appropriately identifies improved infrastructure safety and connectivity and support for access to e-bikes and other micromobility as key to addressing Berkeley’s transportation emissions. From recreational bike paths to electric car and truck subsidies, this country’s efforts to reduce transportation emissions have too often focused on supporting wealthier communities and consumers. Berkeley can both improve cost effectiveness and address historical inequities by prioritizing safe connectivity and secure bike parking for under-resourced communities as it accelerates implementation and expansion of its pedestrian and bicycle plans and by targeting its efforts to subsidize access to e-bikes and other micromobility on low income residents.

#### *Strengthen worker protections*

While Berkeley has been at the forefront of guaranteeing a generous minimum wage, any Just Transition must ensure that all workers in Berkeley earn a living wage into the future as the global economy is shaken by the impacts of climate change. On top of the direct economic impacts of climate change, the ongoing shift in employment

<sup>31</sup> [https://www.cityofberkeley.info/Clerk/City\\_Council/2021/11\\_Nov/Documents/2021-11-30\\_Item\\_21\\_Budget\\_Referral\\_and\\_Resolution\\_Establishing\\_a\\_Pilot\\_Existing\\_Building.aspx](https://www.cityofberkeley.info/Clerk/City_Council/2021/11_Nov/Documents/2021-11-30_Item_21_Budget_Referral_and_Resolution_Establishing_a_Pilot_Existing_Building.aspx)

<sup>32</sup> [https://www.ethree.com/wp-content/uploads/2019/04/E3\\_Residential\\_Building\\_Electrification\\_in\\_California\\_April\\_2019.pdf](https://www.ethree.com/wp-content/uploads/2019/04/E3_Residential_Building_Electrification_in_California_April_2019.pdf)

<sup>33</sup> <https://www.pnas.org/content/117/32/19122>

<sup>34</sup> [https://www.nahb.org/-/media/NAHB/nahb-community/docs/committees/construction-codes-and-standards-committee/home-innovation-electrification-report-2021.pdf?\\_ga=2.114118479.990433442.1620163394-283412800.1620163394](https://www.nahb.org/-/media/NAHB/nahb-community/docs/committees/construction-codes-and-standards-committee/home-innovation-electrification-report-2021.pdf?_ga=2.114118479.990433442.1620163394-283412800.1620163394)

opportunities toward gig-based and contractor work that does not always guarantee a living wage and good benefits presents a threat to the livelihoods of workers in Berkeley and elsewhere. On a warming planet with rapidly intensifying weather conditions, access to food, shelter, and quality healthcare will be more important – and more precarious – than ever before. Local and state policies, such as ensuring that minimum wage laws apply to app-based contract work<sup>35</sup>, will go a long way in a warming-afflicted future towards shoring up the health and economic stability of workers. Additionally, Berkeley’s Living Wage Ordinance, which ensures “that businesses in a contractual relationship with the City pay their employees a wage that can support a family at, or above, the poverty level”<sup>36</sup>, is an important labor policy that can be upheld and even strengthened as economic stresses require more support for employees on the part of employers. Beyond the active role that Berkeley’s City government must play in ensuring a Just Transition, workers themselves need to be empowered to ensure that the sweeping economic changes of the transition to a sustainable economy does not leave them behind. Berkeley must, at every turn, protect the rights of workers to organize and bargain collectively and support the efforts of workers in the private-sector to assert their rights in every instance possible.

#### *Develop just and climate sensitive smart growth policies*

There is a wealth of potential policies in academic literature and real-world examples that the City Council can draw upon in enacting a Just Transition for Berkeley. “Smart growth” strategies offer effective and just climate mitigation and adaptation policies that Berkeley can draw upon to effectively manage its transition off of fossil fuels and foster economic opportunities for the City. These include planning for a denser city, preserving green spaces, discouraging new construction in areas at risk of extreme weather conditions such as wildfires, upgrading stormwater systems, and generally encouraging energy efficient land use patterns.<sup>37</sup>

Areas of the city that are zoned for lower densities and single-family residential contribute disproportionately to carbon emissions from automobile travel. The City’s upcoming Housing Element will have to align with its Climate Action Plan and pursue decarbonization of transportation by permitting density in formerly single-family neighborhoods such that increased transit access, micromobility, and pedestrian safety infrastructure can reduce Vehicle Miles Traveled. Moreover, the City will need to reallocate subsidies for private automobile travel, such as free or underpriced parking and road space, and dedicate these resources to housing and infrastructure that enables VMT reduction.

#### *Identifying new local revenue streams for zero-carbon transport*

Most carbon pollution in Berkeley comes from cars, both those driven by city residents and by the commuters who come to the city for work or school. In many cases, the city

<sup>35</sup> <https://cities-today.com/seattle-passes-minimum-wage-for-rideshare-drivers/>

<sup>36</sup> [https://www.cityofberkeley.info/Finance/Home/Vendors\\_Living\\_Wage\\_Ordinance.aspx#:~:text=Effective%20July%201%2C%202021%2C%20the,of%20not%20less%20than%20%2419.67.](https://www.cityofberkeley.info/Finance/Home/Vendors_Living_Wage_Ordinance.aspx#:~:text=Effective%20July%201%2C%202021%2C%20the,of%20not%20less%20than%20%2419.67.)

<sup>37</sup> <https://www.epa.gov/smartgrowth/smart-growth-and-climate-change#:~:text=Smart%20growth%20policies%20contribute%20to,effects%20of%20a%20changing%20climate.>

incentivizes driving by subsidizing its cost. Free or below-cost parking in retail/commercial and residential zones, streets that omit higher-throughput bus and bike lanes, and mandates for parking in new developments are all a form of subsidy for driving. Both the California Department of Transportation (Caltrans)<sup>38</sup> and California Air Resources Board (CARB) have found that parking pricing strategies have the potential to reduce VMT and encourage a modal shift that reduces greenhouse gas emissions.<sup>39</sup>

According to UCLA parking scholar Donald Shoup, motorists searching for underpriced or free parking rather than paying demand-based parking prices in a parking garage can increase the average VMT of a local trip by as much as 0.5 miles per trip<sup>40</sup>, or 5 additional miles per day per curb space.<sup>41</sup> Collecting parking fees based on fair market value can reduce the overcrowding of parking spaces, increase parking availability, and increase funding for public services.<sup>42</sup> According to the US Department of Transportation<sup>43</sup>, over 59% of automobile trips were six miles or less, and three-fourths of trips by any mode were less than ten miles, suggesting a major potential for emissions reductions by shifting transportation modes for short trips away from private automobiles. Shoup's research has also found that market-priced curb parking can yield 5-8% of a city's total land rent.<sup>44</sup>

Berkeley can equitably address these subsidies by enacting fees, phased in over time, that charge the cost to the city and its residents of building and maintaining car infrastructure, including the "hidden" costs of pollution, public health impacts, and traffic-related violence. Since lower-income households will have less ability to pay these fees, the city could determine a methodology to phase-in fees by household income and car registration, and use the revenues to provide lower-cost mobility subsidies to lower-income households.

These fees must be coupled with transportation policy reforms that prioritize bus lanes, bike lanes, and "safe routes to school" on streets owned and maintained by the city. By re-allocating public rights-of-way to zero-carbon forms of mobility, and phasing out city subsidies for driving, the city can chart a path to zeroing out its emissions from transportation. *Identifying new local revenue streams for zero-carbon transport*

<sup>38</sup><https://dot.ca.gov/-/media/dot-media/programs/research-innovation-system-information/documents/preliminary-investigations/final-pricing-parking-management-to-reduce-vehicles-miles-traveled-pi-a11y.pdf>

<sup>39</sup>[https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2020-06/Impacts\\_of\\_Parking\\_Pricing\\_Based\\_on\\_a\\_Review\\_of\\_the\\_Empirical\\_Literature\\_Policy\\_Brief.pdf](https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2020-06/Impacts_of_Parking_Pricing_Based_on_a_Review_of_the_Empirical_Literature_Policy_Brief.pdf)

<sup>40</sup> Newton, D. (2008). Professor Donald Shoup: How About Congestion Parking? Streetsblog LA. Retrieved from <https://la.streetsblog.org/2008/01/12/professor-donald-shoup-how-about-congestion-parking/>

<sup>41</sup> Shoup, D. C. (2006). Cruising for parking. *Transport policy*, 13(6), 479-486.

<sup>42</sup> Shoup, D., Yuan, Q., & Jiang, X. (2017). Charging for parking to finance public services. *Journal of Planning Education and Research*, 37(2), 136-149.

<sup>43</sup> <https://www.energy.gov/eere/vehicles/articles/fotw-1042-august-13-2018-2017-nearly-60-all-vehicle-trips-were-less-six-miles>

<sup>44</sup> Shoup, D. C. (2004). The ideal source of local public revenue. *Regional Science and Urban Economics*, 34(6), 753-784.

Most carbon pollution in Berkeley comes from cars, both those driven by city residents and by the commuters who come to the city for work or school. In many cases, the city incentivizes driving by subsidizing its cost. Free or below-cost parking in retail/commercial and residential zones, streets that omit higher-throughput bus and bike lanes, and mandates for parking in new developments are all a form of subsidy for driving. Both the California Department of Transportation (Caltrans)<sup>45</sup> and California Air Resources Board (CARB) have found that parking pricing strategies have the potential to reduce VMT and encourage a modal shift that reduces greenhouse gas emissions.<sup>46</sup>

According to UCLA parking scholar Donald Shoup, motorists searching for underpriced or free parking rather than paying demand-based parking prices in a parking garage can increase the average VMT of a local trip by as much as 0.5 miles per trip<sup>47</sup>, or 5 additional miles per day per curb space.<sup>48</sup> Collecting parking fees based on fair market value can reduce the overcrowding of parking spaces, increase parking availability, and increase funding for public services.<sup>49</sup> According to the US Department of Transportation<sup>50</sup>, over 59% of automobile trips were six miles or less, and three-fourths of trips by any mode were less than ten miles, suggesting a major potential for emissions reductions by shifting transportation modes for short trips away from private automobiles. Shoup's research has also found that market-priced curb parking can yield 5-8% of a city's total land rent.<sup>51</sup>

Berkeley can equitably address these subsidies by enacting fees, phased in over time, that charge the cost to the city and its residents of building and maintaining car infrastructure, including the "hidden" costs of pollution, public health impacts, and traffic-related violence. Since lower-income households will have less ability to pay these fees, the city should determine a methodology to phase in fees by household income and car registration, and use the revenues to provide lower-cost mobility subsidies to lower-income households.

These fees must be coupled with transportation policy reforms that prioritize bus lanes, bike lanes, and "safe routes to school" on streets owned and maintained by the city. By re-allocating public rights-of-way to zero-carbon forms of mobility, and phasing out city

<sup>45</sup><https://dot.ca.gov/-/media/dot-media/programs/research-innovation-system-information/documents/preliminary-investigations/final-pricing-parking-management-to-reduce-vehicles-miles-traveled-pi-a11y.pdf>

<sup>46</sup>[https://www2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2020-06/Impacts\\_of\\_Parking\\_Pricing\\_Based\\_on\\_a\\_Review\\_of\\_the\\_Empirical\\_Literature\\_Policy\\_Brief.pdf](https://www2.arb.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2020-06/Impacts_of_Parking_Pricing_Based_on_a_Review_of_the_Empirical_Literature_Policy_Brief.pdf)

<sup>47</sup>Newton, D. (2008). Professor Donald Shoup: How About Congestion Parking? Streetsblog LA. Retrieved from <https://la.streetsblog.org/2008/01/12/professor-donald-shoup-how-about-congestion-parking/>

<sup>48</sup>Shoup, D. C. (2006). Cruising for parking. *Transport policy*, 13(6), 479-486.

<sup>49</sup>Shoup, D., Yuan, Q., & Jiang, X. (2017). Charging for parking to finance public services. *Journal of Planning Education and Research*, 37(2), 136-149.

<sup>50</sup><https://www.energy.gov/eero/vehicles/articles/fotw-1042-august-13-2018-2017-nearly-60-all-vehicle-trips-were-less-six-miles>

<sup>51</sup>Shoup, D. C. (2004). The ideal source of local public revenue. *Regional Science and Urban Economics*, 34(6), 753-784.

~~subsidies for driving, the city can chart a path to zeroing out its emissions from transportation.~~

~~Whether branded as a Just Transition or not, Berkeley can draw plenty of inspiration from around the world in its efforts to ensure that workers, people of color, and the poor are elevated and protected in our fight against climate change, rather than left behind.~~

### RATIONALE FOR RECOMMENDATION

In 2006, Berkeley residents voted in favor of Measure G, which committed the City of Berkeley to reduce its emissions by 80% below 2000 levels by 2050. The City Council, staff, and the community subsequently worked in tandem to develop the Berkeley Climate Action Plan, which lays out the City’s path to achieving the stated goal on Measure G.<sup>52</sup> In 2018, the City Council voted to declare a Climate Emergency citing an “existential Climate Emergency that threatens our city, state, nation, civilization, humanity, and the natural world.”<sup>53</sup> Both the establishment of the Berkeley Climate Action Plan and the declaration of a Climate Emergency put the City leagues ahead of other cities, states, and even the country on initiating climate action, but we’re still nowhere near enough.

At the state level, California’s environmental efforts place it well ahead of most other states. Even California’s efforts, however, are insufficient at best and ineffective at reducing emissions at worst.<sup>54</sup> The City of Berkeley must lead the state and the country both in aggressive and ambitious climate legislation that gets us to net-zero carbon emissions as soon as possible as well as climate mitigation and adaptation efforts that overcome and reverse historic environmental racism and lessen the economic turbulence that will accompany reshaping our economy in the coming decades so that all working Berkeleyans have the right to a good job and secure future. Past and future efforts to eliminate ~~reach net-zero~~ fossil fuel emissions must be examined in an active pursuit of a Just Transition for Berkeley.

### ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

This proposal advances and enhances Berkeley’s climate goals.

### FISCAL IMPACTS

None.

### CONTACT

Terry Taplin, Councilmember, District 2, (510) 981-7120

### ATTACHMENTS

<sup>52</sup> <https://www.cityofberkeley.info/climate/>

<sup>53</sup> [https://www.cityofberkeley.info/uploadedFiles/Council\\_2/Level\\_3\\_-\\_General/Climate%20Emergency%20Declaration%20-%20Adopted%2012%20June%202018%20-%20BCC.pdf](https://www.cityofberkeley.info/uploadedFiles/Council_2/Level_3_-_General/Climate%20Emergency%20Declaration%20-%20Adopted%2012%20June%202018%20-%20BCC.pdf)

<sup>54</sup> <https://www.kqed.org/science/1972957/state-auditor-says-california-air-regulator-overstated-emission-reductions>

1. Resolution
2. California's Fourth Climate Change Assessment: San Francisco Bay Area Region Report
3. Climate Justice Alliance: Just Transition Principles



RESOLUTION NO. ##,###-N.S.

COMMIT THE CITY OF BERKELEY TO A JUST TRANSITION FROM THE FOSSIL FUEL ECONOMY

WHEREAS, a national Green New Deal calls for a fair and just transition for all communities and workers to achieve net-zero greenhouse gas emissions and the creation of millions of high-wage union jobs to ensure prosperity and economic opportunity; and

WHEREAS, in Berkeley, fossil fuel-driven global warming has already caused sea level rise, droughts, extreme weather conditions, and longer and more intense fire seasons; and

WHEREAS, business-as-usual fossil fuel emissions will lead to major increases in temperature, more dramatic droughts, more frequent extreme weather, and up to 3 meters of sea level rise; and

WHEREAS, historic inequities and environmental racism leave people of color and the poor in a uniquely vulnerable position when faced with dramatic warming, economic turbulence, and extreme weather; and

WHEREAS, the transition off of fossil fuels will have inevitable economic consequences including the loss of jobs and industries that are reliant on fossil fuel extraction and consumption; and

WHEREAS, the COVID-19 pandemic has demonstrated the vulnerability of the global economy to sudden natural events and the need for proactive preparation for economic shocks; and

~~WHEREAS, the COVID-19 pandemic has demonstrated the vulnerability of the global economy to sudden natural events and the need for proactive preparation for economic shocks; and~~

~~WHEREAS, a proactively planned and equitably executed transition away from the fossil fuel economy can be an opportunity to correct historic wrongs and boost Berkeley's economy; and~~

WHEREAS, Berkeley voters approved Measure G in 2006, calling for the City to "reduce our entire community's greenhouse gas emissions by 80% below 2000 levels by 2050," and the Berkeley Climate Action Plan was adopted by City Council on

June 2, 2009, and the City will need to eliminate its emissions at an even more ambitious scale; and

WHEREAS, the City of Berkeley was among the founding member-jurisdictions of East Bay Community Energy (EBCE), the community choice electricity provider serving Alameda County, all of its eligible cities, and the City of Tracy in San Joaquin County; and

WHEREAS, the City of Berkeley can lead by example to equitably reduce community-wide greenhouse gas emissions by utilizing the local programs and electric service options provided by EBCE. These include, but are not limited to 1) partnering with EBCE to make its 100% renewable energy option the City-wide default for most residential and commercial electric accounts; 2) electrifying the City's buildings and municipal fleets; and 3) advancing the deployment of publicly available electric vehicle (EV) charging infrastructure; and

WHEREAS, the City of Berkeley has been a regional leader in building electrification by prohibiting natural gas lines in new residential construction and exploring building electrification subsidies for middle- and lower-income households, and

WHEREAS, transportation accounts for 59% of Berkeley's total 2018 greenhouse gas inventory and Berkeley's Electric Mobility Roadmap recognizes that active transportation - walking and bicycling, including e-bikes and other micromobility technologies - is key to reducing those emissions; and

WHEREAS, the California Air Resources Board (CARB) has reported that even with a tenfold increase in market share of new electric vehicles, "California would still need to reduce Vehicle Miles Traveled (VMT per capita) by 25 percent to achieve the necessary reductions for 2030" to meet emissions reduction targets pursuant to Senate Bill 375; and

WHEREAS, both government agencies and leading academic researchers have found that parking pricing strategies have the potential to reduce VMT per capita; and

WHEREAS, the City will need to reallocate subsidies for private automobile travel toward active transportation infrastructure and infill housing in order to achieve VMT per capita reductions needed to eliminate transportation emissions; and

WHEREAS, the City adopted the West Berkeley Plan in 1993, which calls for a "reduction of single occupant automobile trips", and

WHEREAS, a proactively planned and equitably executed transition away from the fossil fuel economy can be an opportunity to correct historic wrongs and boost Berkeley's economy; and

WHEREAS, the principles of a Just Transition offer Berkeley a path towards eliminating fossil fuel emissions that minimizes economic shock, leaves no one behind, and plants the seeds of a resilient Berkeley;

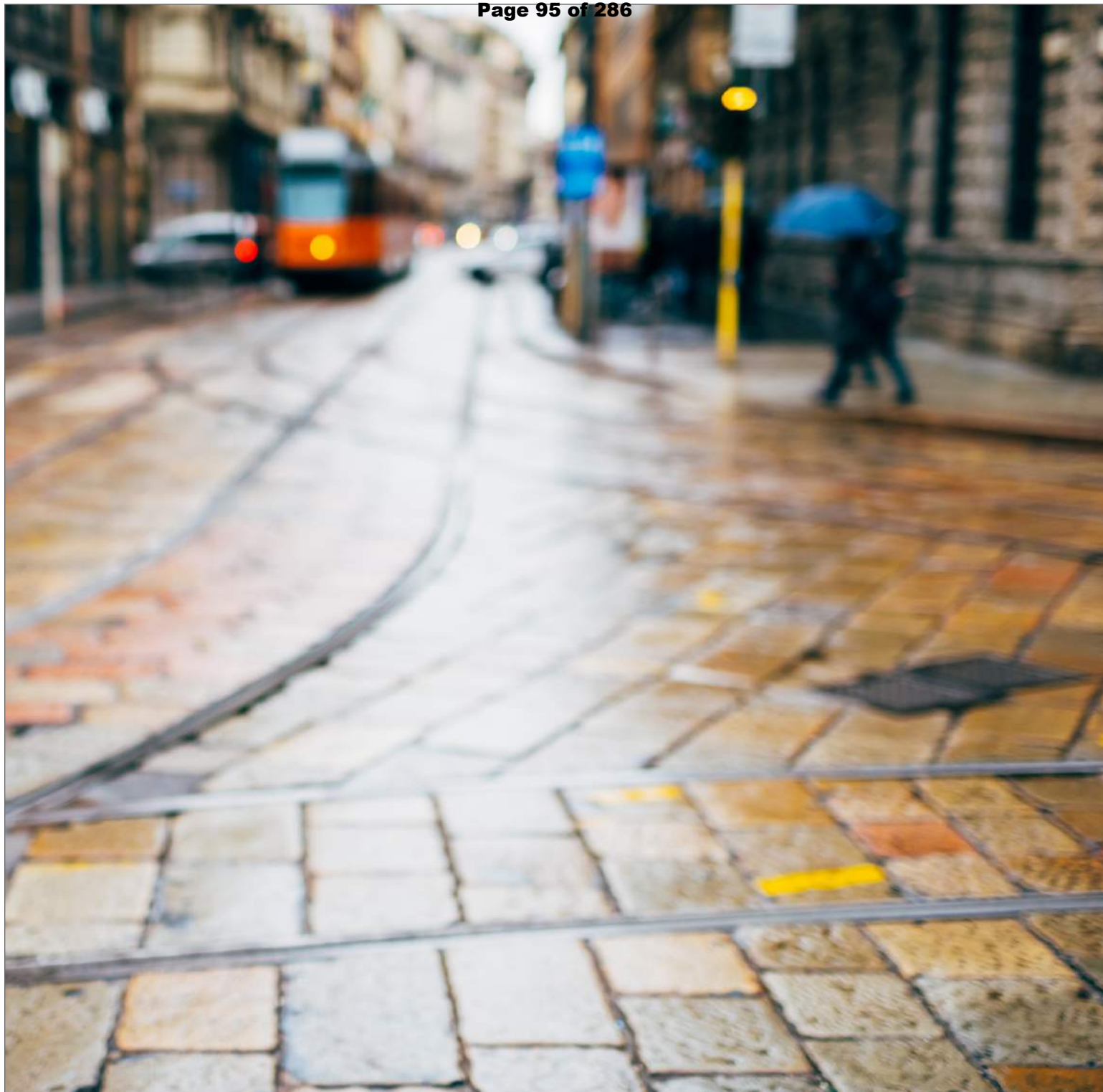
NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, that the City Council commits the City of Berkeley to a Just Transition to ~~net~~-zero carbon emissions that secures a livable future for all Berkeleyans, pursues a Green New Deal for West Berkeley, combats environmental racism and the unique vulnerabilities of people of color, and ensures that all Berkeleyans have access to good paying jobs and equitable living standards free from the fossil fuel economy;

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, that all City Council reports with a section on Climate and Environmental Impacts include a Just Transition analysis wherein maximum potential for reducing greenhouse gas emissions while advancing equity is evaluated.

# PROTOCOL

THE STANDARD FOR URBAN AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT





©2018 EcoDistricts

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License. This license allows you to download the work and share it with others when you credit EcoDistricts as the owner of the work, do not modify the work, and do not receive monetary compensation or commercial advantage in exchange for your use of the work.

EcoDistricts and EcoDistricts Certified are trademarks of EcoDistricts™.

# CONTENTS

**01** | **THE CHALLENGE**

**05** | **OUR RESPONSE**  
IMPERATIVES  
PRIORITIES  
IMPLEMENTATION

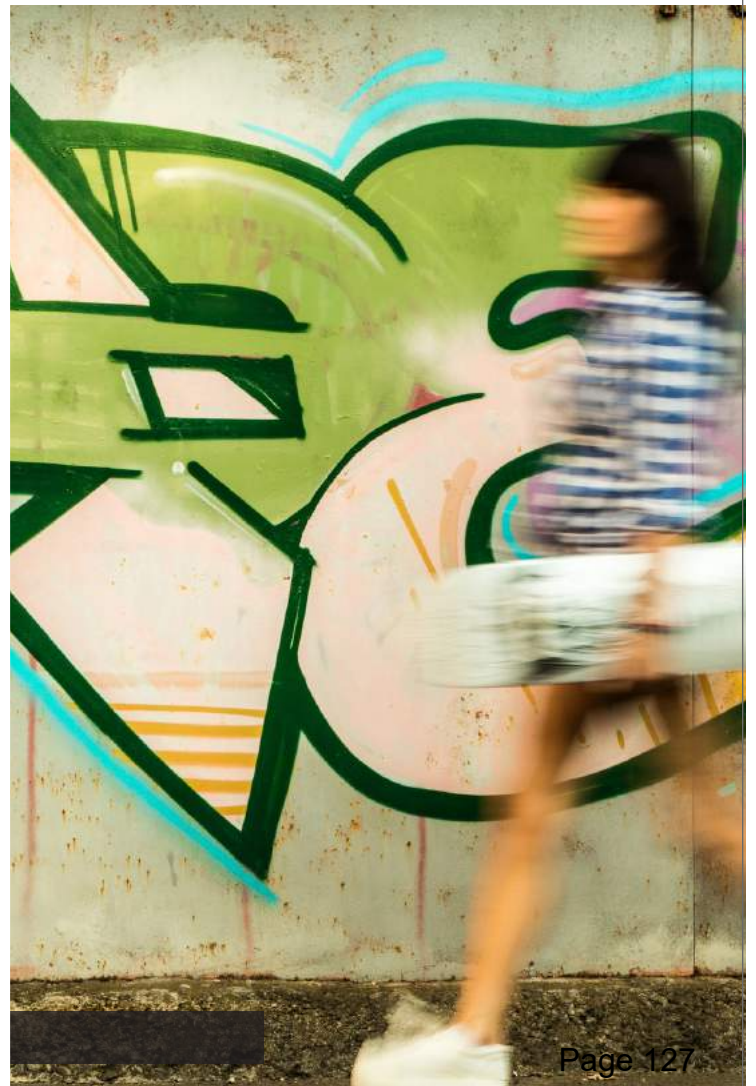
**15** | **WHO THE PROTOCOL IS FOR**

**19** | **HOW THE PROTOCOL WORKS**  
IMPERATIVES COMMITMENT  
FORMATION  
ROADMAP  
PERFORMANCE  
ECODISTRICTS CERTIFIED

**31** | **APPENDICES**  
APPENDIX A: GLOSSARY  
APPENDIX B: INDICATORS

**45** | **HISTORY OF THE PROTOCOL: RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT**

**49** | **ABOUT ECODISTRICTS**



# THE CHALLENGE





# Our Cities Are Undergoing a Radical Transformation

Around the world, cities are undergoing the biggest growth of the past 100 years. More than one-half of the world's people now live in cities, a proportion expected to grow to two-thirds by 2050. To support this urbanization, trillions of dollars are flowing into communities. The number of district-scale projects is increasing at a record pace, and cities are making significant investments to build and revitalize neighborhoods, commercial districts, brownfields, as well as critical water, energy, and transportation infrastructure systems.

## **THE COST OF GROWTH HAS BEEN HEAVY, HITTING NEIGHBORHOODS THE HARDEST**

Cities now contribute to a vast and growing equity gap — the postal code a child is born into has a bigger role in determining their future than any other single factor. Worldwide, a number of complex issues are colliding: income, education, and health disparities; blight and ecological degradation; and the growing threat of climate change.

Here is the good news — there is a growing appetite for innovation as cities seek a competitive advantage to attract talent and investment, embrace aging and historically disenfranchised populations, restore cultural integrity, enhance prosperity, and respond intelligently to a rapidly changing climate.

## **NEIGHBORHOODS ARE THE SOUL AND LIFEBLOOD OF THE CITY**

Yes, neighborhoods sit at the heart of some of the most complex challenges facing city makers today. But they can also become the building blocks of sustainable cities. Neighborhoods provide a uniquely valuable scale to introduce and accelerate investments that can achieve profound improvements in equity, resilience, and climate protection. Neighborhoods are small enough to innovate and big enough to leverage meaningful investment and public policy.



**OUR  
RESPONSE**



# The EcoDistricts Protocol

For far too long, neighborhood development has been primarily about brick-and-mortar solutions to building and rehabilitating neighborhoods. The world of city building has drastically changed, and it requires a more diverse and more integrated range of solutions to empower social vibrancy and restore ecological health. Success hinges on building robust public-private-civic partnerships to align leadership, improve cross-sector collaboration, and build new models of inclusive governance to drive effective planning and project delivery.

To foster a new model of urban regeneration, EcoDistricts has created the Protocol: a rigorous, sustainable urban development framework for achieving people-centered, economically vibrant neighborhood- and district-scale sustainability.

## THE ECODISTRICTS PROTOCOL IS:

- **A TOOL FOR FOSTERING NEIGHBORHOOD- AND DISTRICT-SCALE SUSTAINABILITY.** The Protocol is available for free digitally, and EcoDistricts encourages those who are interested in advancing comprehensive and meaningful sustainability strategies to use it.
- **A RIGOROUS CERTIFICATION STANDARD.** EcoDistrict Certified recognizes the achievement of Protocol requirements, marks industry leadership, and connects certified districts with a global peer-to-peer learning network pursuing continuous improvement.

The Protocol puts a comprehensive lens on every urban regeneration decision, drives the delivery of meaningful performance outcomes, and sets the conditions for sustainable, collective impact. And above all, the Protocol is designed as a flexible performance framework rather than a prescriptive standard, recognizing that every community has the ability and need to advance a place-based sustainability agenda. District teams tailor the Protocol to local circumstances, set performance targets based on local conditions and aspirations, and measure progress against the Protocol's Imperatives and Priorities.

Many terms used in the Protocol have specific meanings. Please refer to the **Glossary in Appendix A** for definitions of key terms.

## INSPIRATION FROM COLLECTIVE IMPACT

The Protocol was inspired by collective impact, a collaboration framework for leaders to achieve large-scale social change. The Protocol calls for district teams to create a shared vision and common agenda, establish shared targets and indicators, foster mutually reinforcing activities and investments, and identify and support a backbone organization that orchestrates the work of the group. For further information about collective impact, visit [www.collectiveimpactforum.org](http://www.collectiveimpactforum.org).

# THE PROTOCOL IS STRUCTURED AROUND THREE CORE ELEMENTS:

## 3 IMPERATIVES:

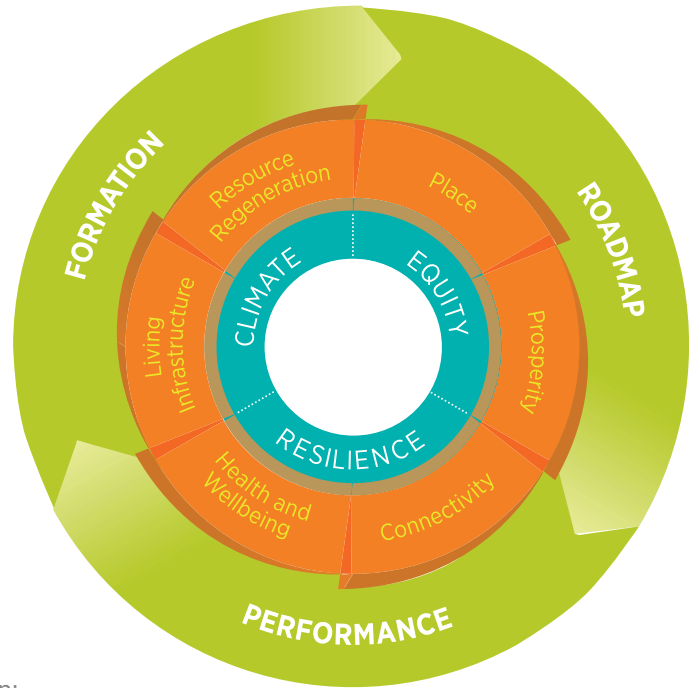
Equity, Resilience, and Climate Protection

## 6 PRIORITIES:

Place, Prosperity, Health and Wellbeing, Connectivity, Living Infrastructure, and Resource Regeneration

## 3 IMPLEMENTATION PHASES:

Formation, Roadmap, and Performance



## THE PROTOCOL IS DESIGNED TO INSPIRE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT THAT:

- Commits to Equity, Resilience, and Climate Protection;
- Supports multi-stakeholder collaboration and governance;
- Creates a comprehensive district-scale Roadmap guided by performance indicators; and
- Reports progress with a commitment to transparency and knowledge sharing.

# IMPERATIVES

## PUTTING PEOPLE AND THE PLANET AT THE CENTER OF CHANGE

The EcoDistricts Protocol starts with an unwavering commitment to three fundamental and interconnected issues — Equity, Resilience, and Climate Protection — and, as a result, places social, economic, and environmental sustainability at the center of urban regeneration.

### EQUITY

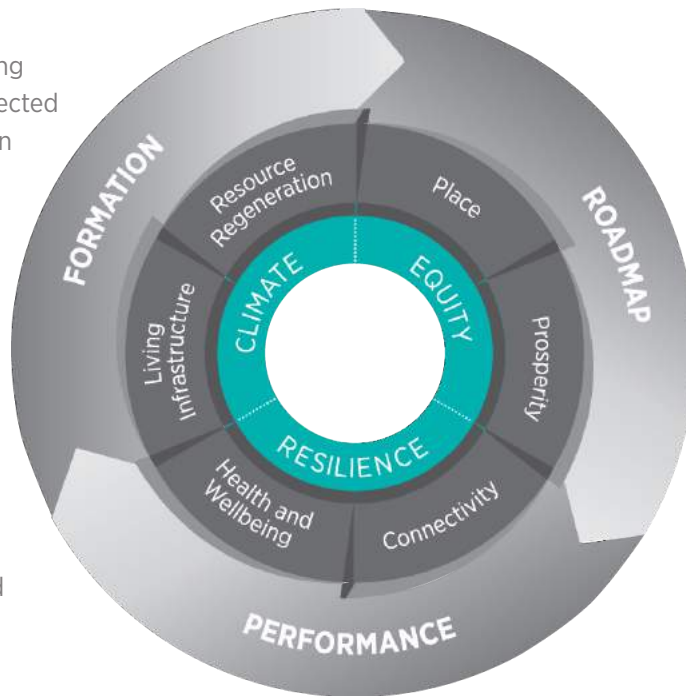
Cities that embrace equity identify and acknowledge the communities most vulnerable to change. These cities experience stronger and longer-lasting growth. District teams must ensure their communities have the opportunity to meaningfully participate, lead, and thrive.

### RESILIENCE

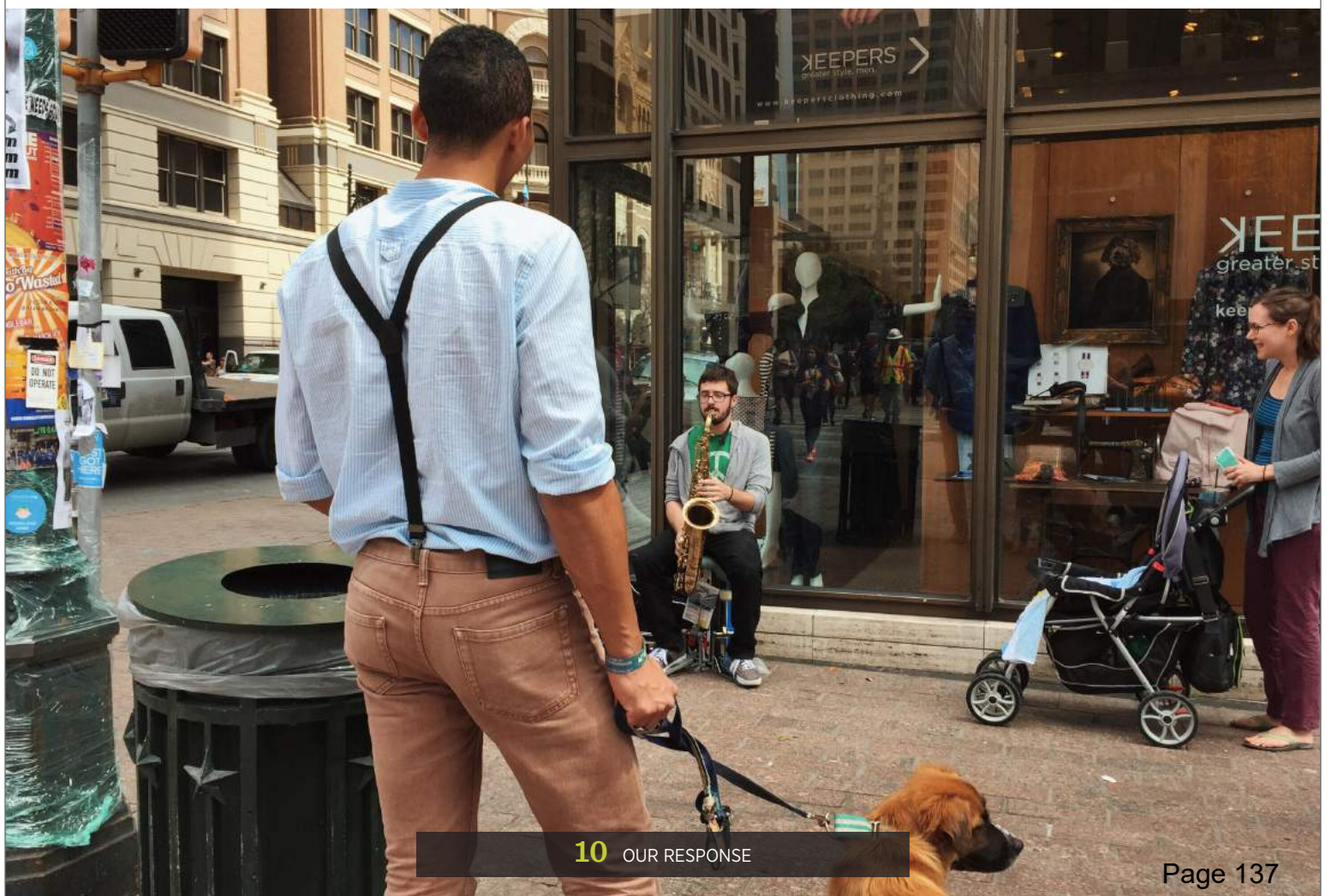
Resilience is the capacity of cities to function so that all people are able to withstand the shocks and stresses they encounter. District teams must address resilience with a broad approach that prepares for social, economic, and environmental shocks and stresses.

### CLIMATE PROTECTION

Cities are responsible for a majority of global emissions of carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), the dominant greenhouse gas contributing to climate change. District teams must build a pathway to carbon neutrality.







# PRIORITIES

## ACHIEVING MEANINGFUL OUTCOMES

At the heart of the EcoDistricts Protocol are six Priorities — a set of rigorous goals containing 20 objective categories used to set the scope of a district’s sustainability agenda.

### PLACE

**GOAL:** Create inclusive and vibrant communities.

**OBJECTIVES:** Strong civic engagement, preservation and celebration of culture and history, diverse and affordable housing, and accessible public spaces and services for daily needs.

### PROSPERITY

**GOAL:** Support education and economic opportunities that build prosperity and accelerate innovation.

**OBJECTIVES:** Equitable access to quality education and career pathways, a robust employment base with increasing jobs and job quality, and entrepreneurial innovation and business start-ups.

### HEALTH AND WELLBEING

**GOAL:** Nurture people’s health and happiness.

**OBJECTIVES:** Active living based on walkability and recreation; equitable health outcomes based on accessible, affordable health care; affordable, local, fresh food; remediated toxic environments; and strong public safety.

### CONNECTIVITY

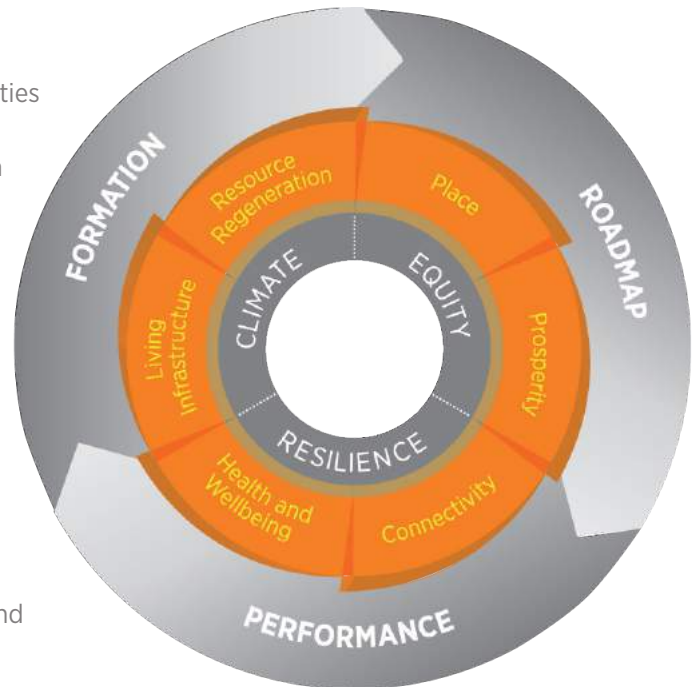
**GOAL:** Build effective connections between people and places.

**OBJECTIVES:** A street network that accommodates diverse ages and abilities by using multiple travel modes and shared mobility options, and a high-quality digital network providing equitable connectivity and leveraged community data.

### LIVING INFRASTRUCTURE

**GOAL:** Enable and connect to flourishing ecosystems.

**OBJECTIVES:** Healthy soils, water, trees, and wildlife habitat; accessible nature; and natural processes integrated into the built environment.



## RESOURCE REGENERATION

**GOAL:** Work towards net positive energy, water, and waste.

**OBJECTIVES:** More efficient water use; diversion of waste from landfills; reuse of remediated land; and the pursuit of energy efficiency, technology advancements, and renewable energy production that reduce greenhouse gas emissions.



# IMPLEMENTATION

## CATALYZING NEIGHBORHOOD- AND DISTRICT- SCALE SUSTAINABILITY

Underpinning the EcoDistricts Protocol is a three-phase implementation framework. This framework sets the conditions for sustained, scalable outcomes that address the Protocol’s Imperatives and Priorities, and meet the specific needs of a district over time.

### FORMATION

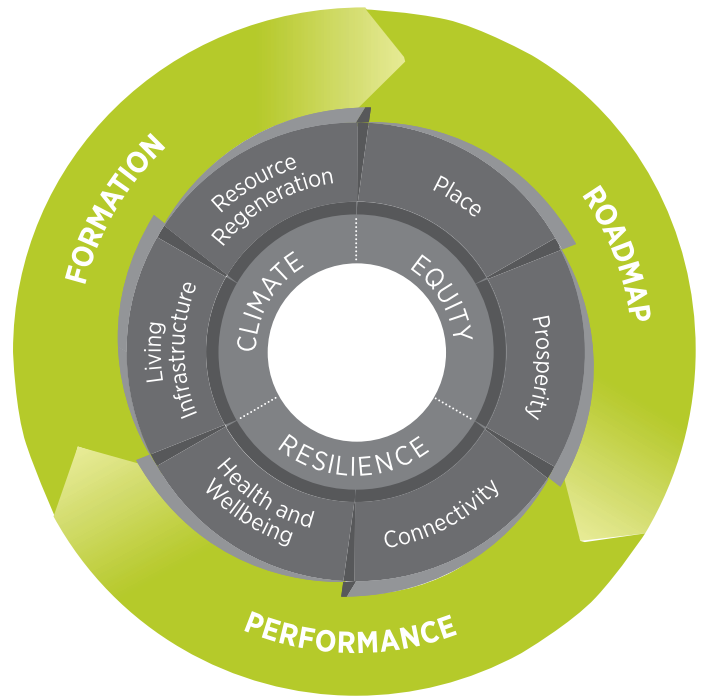
Build the necessary leadership, collaboration, and decision-making governance to support effective action through all phases of development and implementation.

### ROADMAP

Assemble a comprehensive action plan of performance targets, feasible strategies for achieving the targets, and a schedule and resources for implementation.

### PERFORMANCE

Implement the Roadmap, report progress towards targets, and use results to strengthen performance and transfer lessons learned.



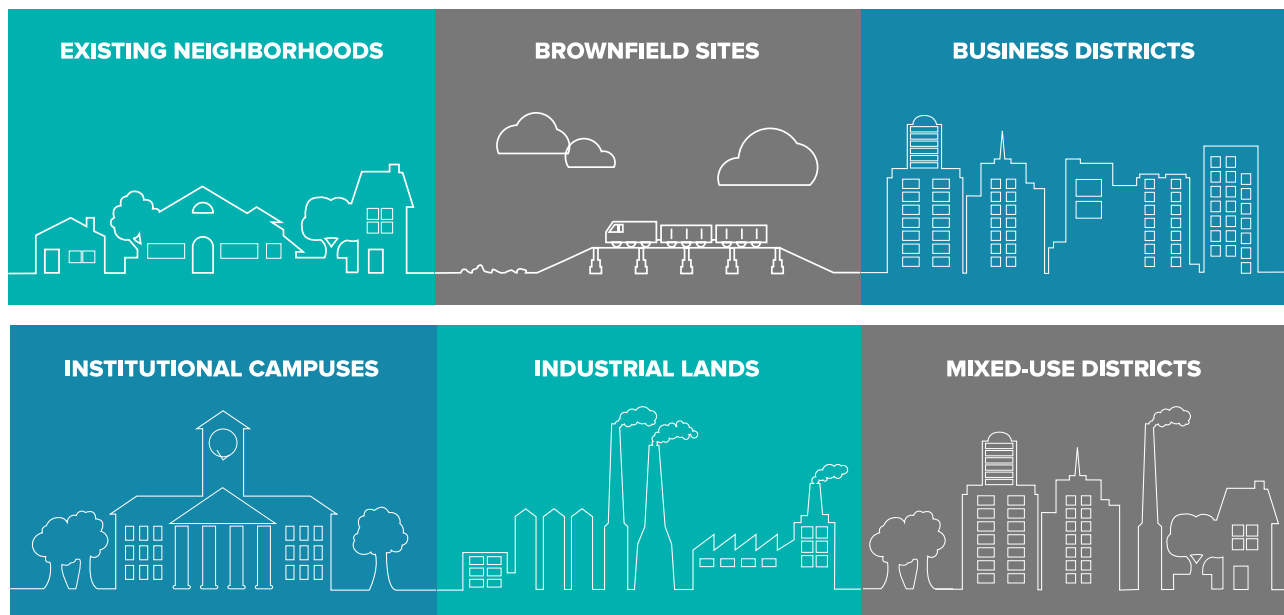


WHO THE  
**PROTOCOL**  
IS FOR

# A New Model of Collaboration

The most successful neighborhood development projects bring together city officials, community-based groups, real estate developers, financiers, and all major district stakeholders to formulate a shared sustainability vision and action plan. The Protocol encourages and rewards such collaboration because it is focused on improving our cities from the neighborhood up.

The Protocol is designed to support a full spectrum of neighborhoods and districts, both new and existing, including residential neighborhoods, business districts, institutional campuses, mixed-use projects, and redevelopment areas. All neighborhoods — and the people who live, work, and play in them — deserve a sustainable future.



## SUPPORTING THREE PRIMARY AUDIENCES WHO ARE DEEPLY INVOLVED IN NEIGHBORHOOD- AND DISTRICT-SCALE INITIATIVES AND INVESTMENTS

### GOVERNMENT

For municipalities, redevelopment agencies, and housing authorities, the Protocol is a comprehensive framework for neighborhood- and district-scale policy development, planning, and project delivery. The Protocol provides an important process for measuring impact related to public participation, transparency in government, stewardship of public investments, and public policy objectives.



### COMMUNITY ORGANIZATIONS

For community development corporations, community-based organizations, and nonprofit organizations, the Protocol is a comprehensive framework for identifying and moving catalytic neighborhood- and district-scale priorities forward. The Protocol provides a practical approach to collaborative governance, neighborhood planning and assessment, and reporting progress to stakeholders and funders.



### THE PRIVATE SECTOR

For real estate developers, business improvement districts, and institutional and corporate campuses, the Protocol is a comprehensive project implementation framework and global mark of leadership that complements existing corporate and environmental performance standards. The Protocol provides an overarching platform for shaping project governance, selecting catalytic investments, and reporting sustainability performance over time.







**HOW THE**  
**PROTOCOL**  
**WORKS**

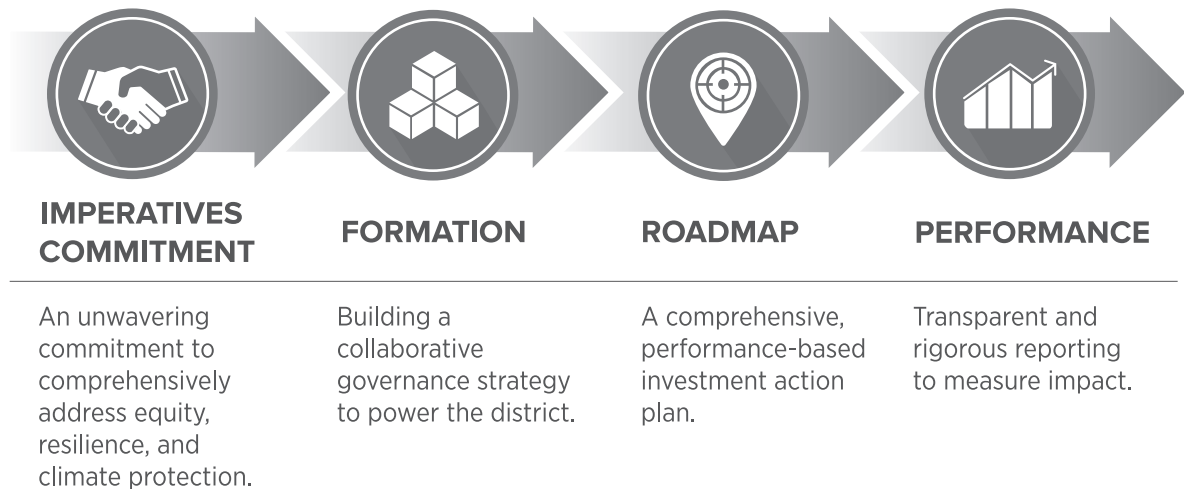


# Using the Protocol

THE ECODISTRICTS PROTOCOL IS A POWERFUL WAY TO MOVE PROJECTS FROM VISION TO REALITY AND MAKE EQUITY AND SUSTAINABILITY FUNDAMENTAL TO NEIGHBORHOODS FOR ALL.

Embracing and using the EcoDistricts Protocol is a mark of neighborhood- or district-scale leadership. It confirms a district’s commitment to inclusiveness, transparency, information sharing, and peer-to-peer learning.

## APPLYING THE PROTOCOL MEANS TAKING ACTION IN THE FOLLOWING FOUR AREAS:



For definitions of key terms, refer to the **Glossary in Appendix A.**



EcoDistricts Certification is the new standard for community development. See page 29 and [www.ecodistricts.org](http://www.ecodistricts.org) for more details.



## IMPERATIVES COMMITMENT

The EcoDistricts Certified process begins with a district's commitment to the Imperatives that underpin the Protocol: Equity, Resilience, and Climate Protection. These are indispensable cornerstones of long-term neighborhood sustainability and making a firm pledge to them at the outset of the process ensures their integration in the Formation, Roadmap, and Performance phases.

### EQUITY

This obligation is a commitment that describes how a district will embrace procedural, structural, distributional, and cross-generational equity in district activities.

### RESILIENCE

This obligation is a commitment that describes how a district will work to withstand environmental, social, and economic stresses and shocks.

### CLIMATE PROTECTION

This obligation is a commitment that describes how a district will build a pathway to carbon neutrality.

#### REQUIRED ACTION:

- Convene stakeholders and collaboratively develop an Imperatives Commitment that details the methods for addressing Equity, Resilience, and Climate Protection in subsequent phases.

#### SEEKING CERTIFICATION?

Districts that are seeking certification must submit their Imperatives Commitment within one year of registration with EcoDistricts. Detailed submission requirements can be found in the EcoDistricts Certified Handbook.



## FORMATION

Formation focuses on shaping the necessary leadership, collaboration, and decision-making governance to support effective action through all phases of development and implementation. Formation is a key stage in exercising a district's commitment to procedural and structural equity in engagement and decision-making.

### COLLABORATIVE FORMATION IN 3 STEPS

#### STEP 1: CONFIRM READINESS TO FORM A DISTRICT

Conduct an evaluation to determine whether a district is ready to meet the Protocol requirements.

##### REQUIRED ACTIONS:

- Convene stakeholders to understand the issues, opportunities, and organizations that will come together to form the district and determine the capacity to collaborate.
- Identify an interim district boundary that will be refined in subsequent steps.
- Prepare an asset map that categorizes social, economic, physical, and organizational assets according to their location inside or outside the district, and their control by entities based inside or outside the district.

#### STEP 2: ESTABLISH DISTRICT ORGANIZATIONAL CAPACITY

Establish a district team that emerges from Step 1 to manage the formation and implementation process over time. The team will need capacity to evaluate backbone organization options, select the best fit, and move effectively through implementation phases.

##### REQUIRED ACTIONS:

- Form a district team of key stakeholders representing the district's major public, private, and civic sector assets.
- Evaluate the best options for organizing a collaborative governance framework.

#### STEP 3: COMMIT TO COLLABORATION

Formalize the district's governance approach in a Declaration of Collaboration document that establishes a backbone organization, a decision-making body and procedures, and ongoing stakeholder engagement in district activities.



### REQUIRED ACTIONS:

- Identify or establish a backbone organization with the capability and necessary resources to support district activities.
- Create and adopt a Declaration of Collaboration that establishes or designates a backbone organization, defines roles and responsibilities, establishes or designates a decision-making body, and describes resources that stakeholders will provide to the organization over time.

### SEEKING CERTIFICATION?

Districts that are seeking certification must submit a Declaration of Collaboration within two years of receiving EcoDistricts endorsement of their Imperatives Commitment. Detailed submission requirements can be found in the EcoDistricts Certified Handbook.



## ROADMAP

The Roadmap is an action plan that describes baseline conditions, sets ambitious performance targets, and devises implementation strategies to achieve the targets by a horizon year.

### ROADMAP ASSEMBLY IN 3 STEPS

#### STEP 1: ESTABLISH CONTEXT AND SELECT PRIORITIES AND OBJECTIVES

Understand the district's setting and location in the community, including who and what will influence successful district outcomes, and what goals are to be emphasized.

##### REQUIRED ACTIONS:

- Convene stakeholders to finalize the district boundary, identify contextual issues, and identify ongoing or imminent activities by others relevant to the Imperatives and Priorities.
- Select at least three Priorities and corresponding objectives that align with contextual findings and stakeholder input. Consider addressing remaining Priorities in future Roadmap updates.

#### STEP 2: SELECT INDICATORS, ASSESS BASELINE PERFORMANCE, AND SET TARGETS

Choose performance indicators for the Imperatives and selected Priorities, establish current performance baselines, and develop future performance targets.

##### REQUIRED ACTIONS:

- Select indicators for reporting on baseline conditions, future targets, and ongoing performance, as described in **Appendix B**.
- Using the indicators, prepare a baseline assessment of current district performance relative to the Imperatives and selected Priorities.
- Develop future performance targets using the indicators and relevant local plans.

#### STEP 3: IDENTIFY STRATEGIES AND ASSEMBLE ROADMAP

Identify feasible strategies, funding, and an implementation schedule for reaching targets by the horizon year and assemble into a comprehensive action plan.





### REQUIRED ACTIONS:

- Identify potential strategies to meet the targets and test the strategies with stakeholders to seek feedback and evaluate feasibility.
- Assemble the context, assessment plan, baseline conditions, future performance targets, strategies, funding, and implementation schedule into a Roadmap.

### SEEKING CERTIFICATION?

Districts may submit their Roadmap and Declaration of Collaboration separately or in tandem. Districts seeking Certification must submit the required Roadmap within two years of Imperatives Commitment endorsement by EcoDistricts. Detailed submission requirements can be found in the EcoDistricts Certified Handbook.



## PERFORMANCE

Performance focuses on measuring impact and gauging a district's progress towards its performance targets. This is an ongoing phase during which reports are shared regularly in the community and publicly on the EcoDistricts Registry. A district's biennial progress report becomes the basis of measuring impact over time and supporting peer-to-peer learning.

### PERFORMANCE REPORTING IN 3 STEPS

#### STEP 1: UPDATE GOVERNANCE AND ROADMAP

Maintain organization capacity and leadership that represents stakeholder interests, keeps the district moving toward its targets, and seeks opportunities for strengthening district activities. Execute the Roadmap by confirming strategy feasibility and securing implementation. Update the Roadmap to reflect implementation experience and include new or modified strategies, and address Priorities not included in an initial version.

##### **REQUIRED ACTIONS:**

- Maintain open and accessible accounts of district governance.
- Amend the Roadmap with new or modified strategies, as appropriate.

#### STEP 2: REPORT PROGRESS

Track the district's progress toward its targets, and report biennially to stakeholders and the community to foster transparency, share experiences, and maintain momentum.

##### **REQUIRED ACTIONS:**

- Prepare and distribute a biennial progress report that includes updated indicator results.

#### STEP 3: LEARN FROM PERFORMANCE

Ensure that the district continually develops its collaborative decision-making, celebrates successes, and identifies opportunities for improvements in implementation of projects, programs and indicator performance.



### REQUIRED ACTION:

- Maintain a backbone organization and governance structure that provides leadership and strives for continual improvement.
- Ensure that success is celebrated, knowledge is shared, and opportunities to replicate success throughout the community are identified.

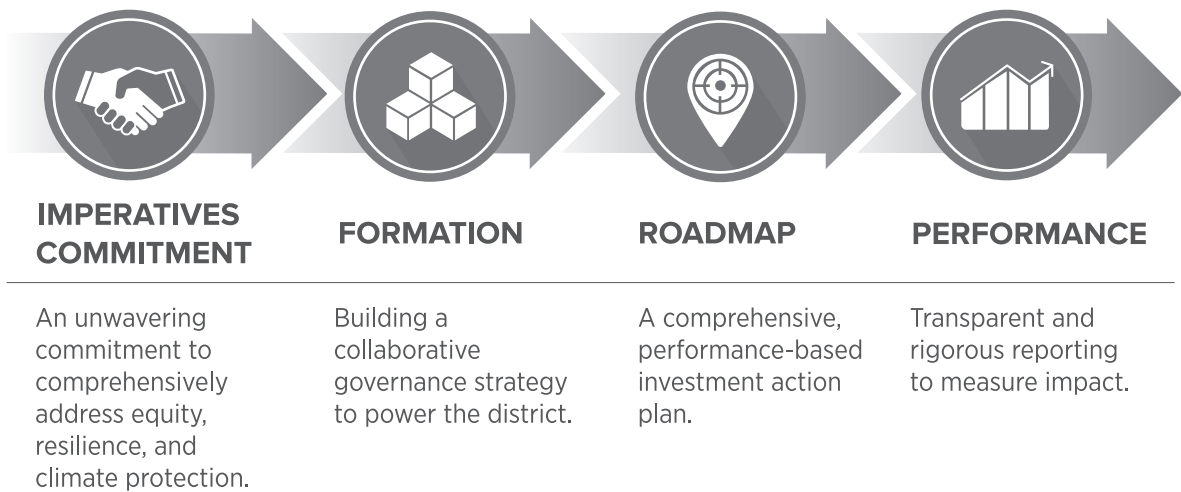
### TO MAINTAIN CERTIFICATION:

To maintain certification, districts must submit biennial progress reports beginning on the second anniversary of certification, and every two years thereafter. Detailed submission requirements can be found in the EcoDistricts Certified Handbook.



## THE NEW STANDARD FOR COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

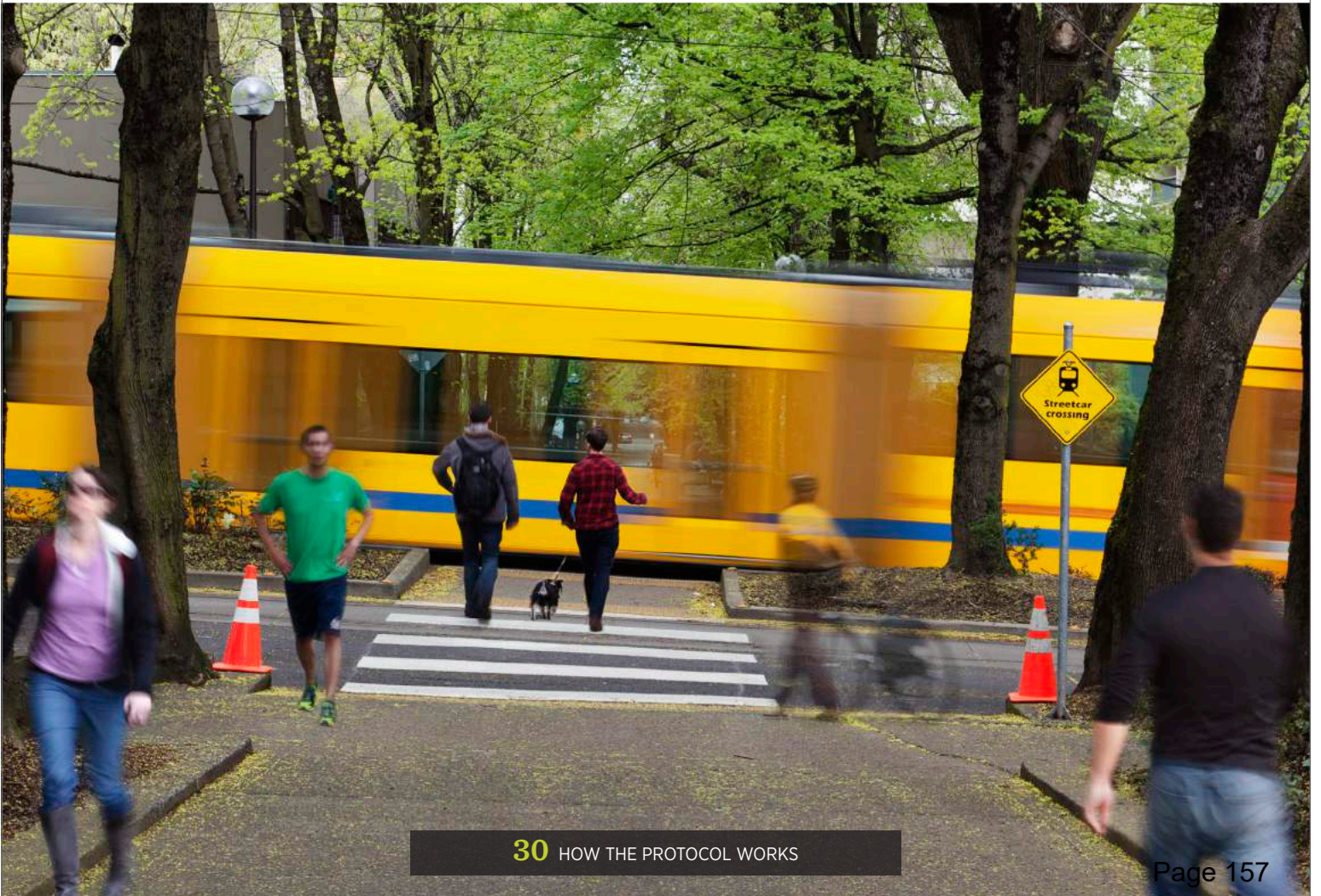
Powered by the Protocol, EcoDistricts Certified is a mark of excellence and a proven commitment to build people-centered, economically vibrant, planet-friendly communities from the neighborhood up. Certification bridges cross-sector interests, drives the formation of collaborative district governance, sets a new bar for meaningful stakeholder inclusion, and delivers powerful outcomes across Equity, Resilience, and Climate Protection. Districts can initiate the process any time by registering their district online at [www.ecodistricts.org](http://www.ecodistricts.org).



As shown above, certification includes three core submission requirements, beginning with an Imperatives Commitment that must be submitted within one year of registration. After Imperatives Commitment endorsement, districts may submit their Declaration of Collaboration and Roadmap documents separately or in tandem, but no later than two years following the Imperatives Commitment endorsement. EcoDistricts will review both documents individually and will make a single certification award upon endorsement of both documents.

Certification is based on satisfaction of all Protocol requirements. To maintain certification, a district must submit biennial progress reports beginning on the second anniversary of certification and continuing every two years thereafter. Compliance with process timelines allows districts to maintain active status on the EcoDistricts Registry.

In the event a district fails to achieve a process deadline, it will be removed from the Registry, and any certification will be suspended until the required submission is received and approved.



# APPENDICES



# Appendix A: Glossary

**ASSET.** Something of social, economic, environmental, and/or organizational value that is supportive of district formation, and something of value toward achieving Priority goals.

**BACKBONE ORGANIZATION.** An organization dedicated to coordinating and managing district activities. The backbone organization may be an entity that is separate and distinct from the district decision-making body.

**BASELINE ASSESSMENT.** A comprehensive, quantitative appraisal of a district's current performance characteristics as measured by Imperatives and Priority indicators.

**BIENNIAL PROGRESS REPORT.** A report on district progress submitted every two years to EcoDistricts to maintain certification.

**CARBON DIOXIDE (CO<sub>2</sub>).** A naturally occurring gas, as well as a byproduct of burning fossil fuels and biomass, or of land-use changes and other industrial processes. Carbon dioxide is the principal human-caused greenhouse gas that affects the Earth's radiative balance and is the reference gas against which other greenhouse gases are measured.

**CARBON NEUTRALITY.** An alternative term for net zero carbon emissions, carbon neutrality refers to balancing the total measurable carbon dioxide emissions of a district's energy production, energy consumption, and waste production with an equivalent amount of carbon sequestration and offsets, thereby equating to a net total of zero carbon dioxide emissions.

**CERTIFICATION.** The process of certifying a district under the EcoDistricts Protocol, and the award of certification made by the EcoDistricts organization.

**CLIMATE PROTECTION.** Actions to eliminate greenhouse gas emissions and reduce global warming.

**COLLABORATIVE GOVERNANCE.** A set of processes and structures used by communities to address problems that cannot be easily solved by one organization or sector alone.

**COLLECTIVE IMPACT.** A framework for facilitating and achieving change using a structured approach that brings cross-sector organizations together in a collaborative way to focus on a common agenda and produce long-lasting change.

**DECISION-MAKING BODY.** The governing body of the district as authorized in the Declaration of Collaboration.

**DECLARATION OF COLLABORATION.** A non-binding agreement that establishes or designates a backbone organization, defines organizational roles and responsibilities, establishes or designates a decision-making body with decision-making procedures, and describes resources that participating stakeholders will provide to the organization.



**DISTRICT.** Generically, a subarea of a community with a distinct identity, character, and/or planning area boundary; equivalent to neighborhood. For the purposes of EcoDistricts Certified, a “district” is a subarea of a community pursuing certification.

**DISTRICT TEAM.** Key stakeholders who register a district for certification and coordinate its Imperatives Commitment preparation and who may evolve into function as its core decision-makers, including the decision-making body created or designated in a Declaration of Collaboration. Throughout the Protocol process, the team should be broadly representative of the district.

**ECODISTRICTS™.** The nonprofit organization that originated the EcoDistricts Protocol, and now certifies districts globally under the EcoDistricts Certified program requirements.

**ECODISTRICTS CERTIFIED.** A status achieved by a district that is certified by the EcoDistricts organization to be in compliance with the Protocol.

**ENDORSEMENT.** EcoDistricts’ individual approval of a district’s Imperatives Commitment, Declaration of Collaboration, and Roadmap. Certification is awarded when all three documents have been endorsed.

**EQUITY.** A state that is achieved when all people have full and equal access to opportunities that enable them to attain their full potential. The determinants of Equity include the social, economic, geographic, political, and built environment conditions in which people live and work that lead to the creation of a fair and just society.

**GREENHOUSE GASES.** Carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, hydrofluorocarbons, perfluorocarbons, and sulfur hexafluoride.

**HORIZON YEAR.** The year a district has designated for achieving its Roadmap performance targets, except for carbon neutrality, which may occur at a neutrality year beyond a horizon year.

**IMPERATIVES.** Three critically important, overarching issues that must be addressed to attain neighborhood sustainability: Equity, Resilience, and Climate Protection. The Protocol requires a commitment to Imperatives action before certification may be granted.

**INDICATORS.** A set of quantitative measurements that characterize district performance relative to the Imperatives and Priority objectives. Indicators are used to express baseline conditions, horizon year performance targets, and biennial performance results for a given Imperative or Priority. See Appendix B for additional information.

**NATURAL CAPITAL.** The stock of natural resources, such as land, water, and air, that communities depend upon for basic needs.

**NEIGHBORHOOD.** A subarea of a community with a distinct identity, character, and/or planning area boundary; equivalent to district.

**OBJECTIVE.** A desired outcome that contributes to achievement of a Priority goal.

**OBJECTIVE CATEGORY.** A group of similar objectives tied to a specific Priority.

**PRIORITY.** One of the Protocol's six goals: Place, Prosperity, Health and Wellbeing, Connectivity, Living Infrastructure, and Resource Regeneration. For certification, a district Roadmap must address at least three Priorities.

**PROGRAM.** An ongoing service or activity that implements an Imperative commitment or Roadmap strategy. An ongoing program may execute multiple subprojects.

**PROJECT.** A one-time action, such as a capital improvement, that implements an Imperative commitment or a Roadmap strategy.

**PROTOCOL.** The EcoDistricts framework for achieving people-centered, district-scale sustainability; and a certification standard that recognizes district-scale sustainability leadership and achievements.

**PUBLIC SPACES.** Publicly accessible streets, plazas, parks, and comparable outdoor areas; public facilities such as schools, libraries, and indoor recreation complexes.

**REGISTRY.** The online portal and database maintained by EcoDistricts to record registered districts and their certification work products.

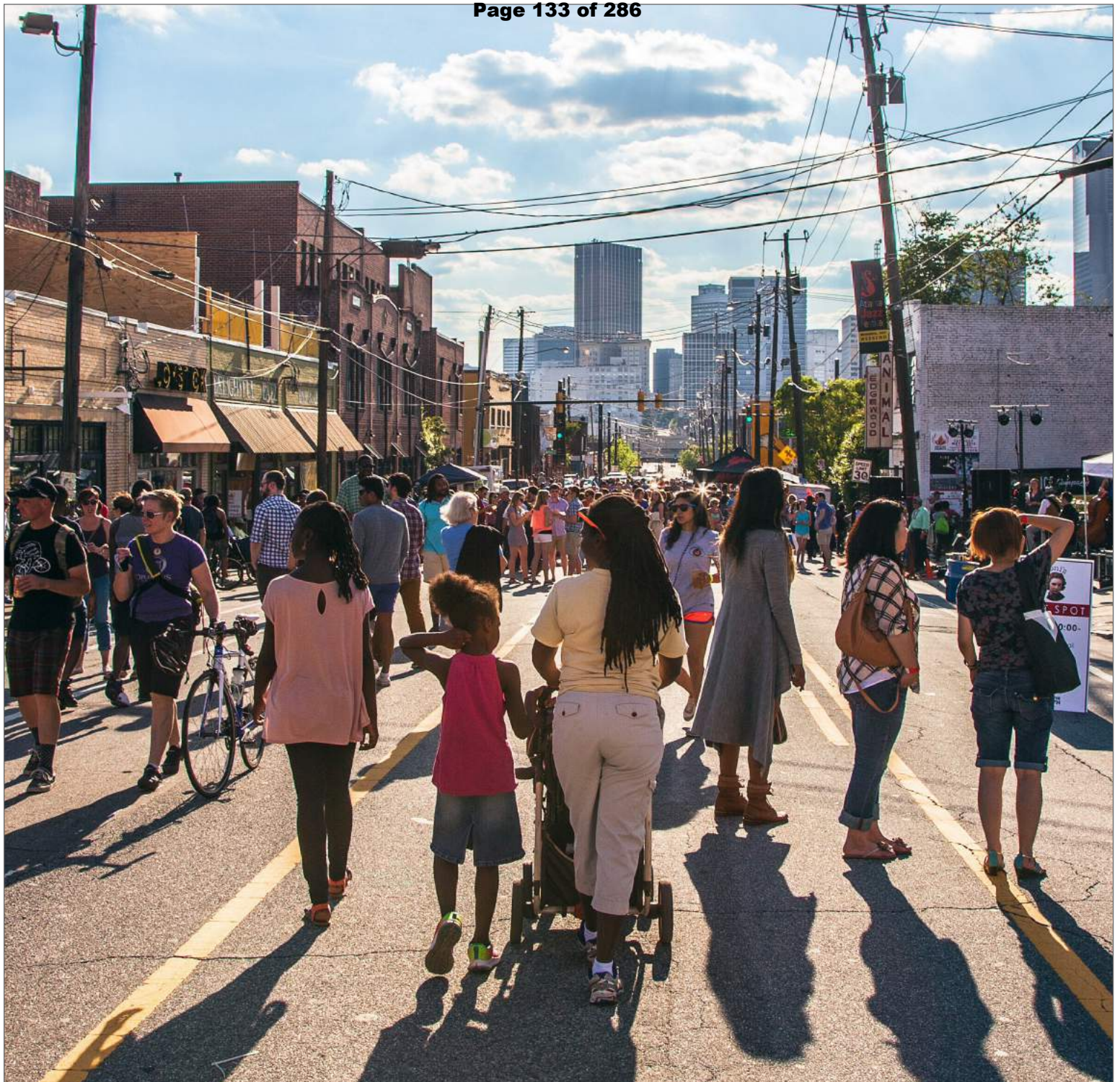
**RESILIENCE.** The capacity of district stakeholders to survive, adapt, and thrive when confronting the stresses and shocks they experience. Stresses weaken a district on a chronic basis; examples are high unemployment or crime. Shocks are sudden, single event disruptions that threaten a district, such as a flood or a disease epidemic.

**ROADMAP.** The action plan prepared by a district to characterize district context, describe baseline conditions, set future performance targets, formulate strategies to achieve the targets, identify funding for the strategies, and establish a schedule for achieving the targets by a horizon year.

**STAKEHOLDERS.** Organizations based in, or serving, a district, including but not limited to public agencies, private utilities, schools, community development corporations, major property owners and investors, civic groups, and faith-based organizations.

**STRATEGY.** A Roadmap implementation measure that may include one or more programs or projects.

**TEMPLATE.** The outline of required content in district certification documents, including the Imperatives Commitment template, Declaration of Collaboration template, Roadmap template, and biennial progress report template.



## BELLAGIOSTAMP

EcoDistricts recommends that the selection of indicators be guided by the Bellagio Sustainability Assessment and Measurement Principles (BellagioSTAMP), including a guiding vision of sustainability, adequacy of scope, transparency, effective communications, broad participation, continuity, and ongoing capacity for measurement. Using the BellagioSTAMP framework for district assessment can strengthen governance and improve accountability in setting and meeting targets.

SOURCE: BellagioSTAMP

# Appendix B: Indicators

Indicators are conditions that can be measured quantitatively and that characterize district conditions and performance relative to the Imperatives and Priorities. Indicators are developed at the outset of the Roadmap phase and used to benchmark baseline conditions and, thereafter, to gauge progress towards targets in the Performance phase. Suitable candidates for indicators meet the following criteria:

- Measure a fundamental aspect of an Imperative or Priority objective;
- Use data that is readily available and regularly updated;
- Show change over time;
- Be easily understood by the public and media; and
- Inspire action.




## THE DISTRICT TEAM HAS THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR DEVELOPING A LOCALLY RESPONSIVE SET OF INDICATORS:

- Use the illustrative indicators from Tables B.1 and B.2 directly or as beginning points in formulating a set of indicators that fit local circumstances.
- Adopt or adapt relevant indicators that are already used in the community. Many civic organizations and public agencies operate local indicator programs focused on social, economic, and environmental conditions. These programs may offer cooperative data and measurement advantages for a district.
- Consult exemplary neighborhood sustainability indicator projects, such as the [Seattle Sustainable Neighborhoods Assessment Project](#)
- Adopt or adapt relevant indicators that appear in databases at the following indicator knowledge hubs:
  - [Community Indicators Consortium Project List](#)
  - [International Institute for Sustainable Development Global Directory to Indicator Initiatives](#)
  - [National Neighborhood Indicators Partnership](#)
  - [World Council on City Data](#)
- Consider indicators used in urban sustainability assessment and rating tools from the selection in the [Transformative Tools global registry](#).
- Adopt or adapt indicators from subject matter technical sources, for example the [U.S. EPA Guide to Sustainable Transportation Performance Measures](#) for transportation; or the [California Healthy Communities Data and Indicators Project](#) for health.
- Create new, custom indicators that take advantage of unique local data.

## IMPERATIVE INDICATORS

A district's indicators set must include at least one indicator for each Imperative; districts are encouraged to include additional Imperative indicators, if desired. Illustrative indicators for each Imperative are identified in Table B.1.

Table B.1: Imperative Indicators

| IMPERATIVE                                                                                               | ILLUSTRATIVE INDICATOR                                                                                           |                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <br><b>EQUITY</b>       | Civic participation                                                                                              | Percentage of eligible voters voting in latest local election                          |
|                                                                                                          | Economic opportunity                                                                                             | Unemployment rate                                                                      |
|                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                  | Percentage of population living below poverty level                                    |
|                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                  | Percentage of population receiving social assistance                                   |
|                                                                                                          | Health and wellbeing                                                                                             | Premature mortality (deaths under age 75)                                              |
|                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                  | Percentage of population reporting good or excellent mental health                     |
|                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                  | Persons with diabetes per 100 population                                               |
|                                                                                                          | Physical surroundings                                                                                            | Walkability score                                                                      |
|                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                  | Number of civic meeting spaces within walkable distance                                |
|                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                  | Number of healthy food stores within walkable distance                                 |
| Amount of green space within walkable distance                                                           |                                                                                                                  |                                                                                        |
| <br><b>RESILIENCE</b> | Social                                                                                                           | Average years of educational attainment                                                |
|                                                                                                          | Economic                                                                                                         | Language competency (percentage of population who speak English as a second language)  |
|                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                  | Percentage of voter participation in latest election                                   |
|                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                  | Percentage of businesses with 100+ employees                                           |
|                                                                                                          | Environmental                                                                                                    | Percentage of households in poverty                                                    |
|                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                  | Sector diversity — percentage of workforce in primary, secondary, and tertiary sectors |
|                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                  | Percentage of land area in 100-year floodplain                                         |
|                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                  | Percentage of land area subject to sea level rise                                      |
|                                                                                                          | <br><b>CLIMATE PROTECTION</b> | Energy use                                                                             |
| Average household vehicle fossil fuel use (gallons/year)                                                 |                                                                                                                  |                                                                                        |
| Per capita total energy use in million Btu/year                                                          |                                                                                                                  |                                                                                        |
| Onsite energy production                                                                                 |                                                                                                                  | Carbon-free thermal energy produced within the district (million Btu/year)             |
|                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                  | Renewable power generated in megawatt hours/year                                       |
| Net CO <sub>2</sub> emissions                                                                            |                                                                                                                  | Per capita net tons CO <sub>2</sub> emissions/year                                     |

## PRIORITY INDICATORS

A district's indicator set must also include at least one indicator for each Priority objective category; districts are encouraged to include additional indicators, if desired. Illustrative indicators for each Priority objective category are given in Table B.2.

Table B.2: Priority Indicators


|  <b>PRIORITY: PLACE</b><br><b>CREATE INCLUSIVE AND VIBRANT COMMUNITIES</b> |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECTIVE CATEGORIES                                                                                                                                        | OBJECTIVES                                                                 | ILLUSTRATIVE INDICATORS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>ENGAGEMENT + INCLUSION</b>                                                                                                                               | Civic engagement is strong and processes are inclusive and representative. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Percentage of population engaged in public consultation processes (e.g., attendance rates, social media subscribers).</li> <li>- Demographic makeup of engagement participants.</li> <li>- Number of hours per capita volunteered annually by residents and business employees.</li> <li>- Percentage of eligible residents voting in most recent local election.</li> </ul> |
|                                                                                                                                                             | Sharing programs are robust.                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Number of sharing programs in continuous operation.</li> <li>- Percentage of households and businesses participating in sharing programs annually.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>CULTURE + IDENTITY</b>                                                                                                                                   | Historic and culturally significant places are preserved and celebrated.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Number of historic/cultural preservation projects completed and programs operated annually.</li> <li>- Number of public art and cultural interpretive installations.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                                                                                                                                             | Participation in cultural events is high.                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Percentage of population participating annually in cultural events within the district.</li> <li>- Number of public spaces available for cultural events.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>PUBLIC SPACES</b>                                                                                                                                        | Public spaces are accessible to all.                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Percentage of dwelling units and businesses within a 0.25 mile (0.4 km) walk of a public space other than a street.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|                                                                                                                                                             | Public spaces are high quality, engaging, and active.                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Number of activities programmed annually for public spaces, including streets.</li> <li>- Number of people using public spaces daily, at peak and average levels of occupancy.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>HOUSING</b>                                                                                                                                              | Housing is affordable and well maintained.                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Percentage of dwelling units priced at affordable levels.</li> <li>- Percentage of dwelling units occupied.</li> <li>- Percentage of dwelling units in poor condition.</li> <li>- The district's Housing and Transportation Affordability Index score.</li> </ul>                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                                                                                             | Housing is available to meet a diversity of dwelling needs.                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Diversity index score of district dwellings.</li> <li>- Percentage of dwellings meeting local visitability and universal design standards.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                                                                                                                                                             | Housing is close to facilities that offer a complete set of daily needs.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Percentage of daily essentials (e.g., shopping, civic, education, recreation) within a 0.5 mile (0.8 km) walk of 50 percent of dwellings.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

Table B.2: Priority Indicators


|  <b>PRIORITY: PROSPERITY</b><br><b>SUPPORT EDUCATION AND ECONOMIC OPPORTUNITIES THAT BUILD PROSPERITY AND ACCELERATE INNOVATION</b> |                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>OBJECTIVE CATEGORIES</b>                                                                                                                                                                                          | <b>OBJECTIVES</b>                                                     | <b>ILLUSTRATIVE INDICATORS</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>ACCESS TO OPPORTUNITY</b>                                                                                                                                                                                         | Income and racial inequality are reduced.                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Household income and education levels.</li> <li>- Percentage of population living below the poverty line.</li> </ul>                                                                        |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Schools provide quality education.                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Graduation rates.</li> <li>- Absenteeism rates.</li> <li>- Percentage of students advancing from one grade level to the next.</li> </ul>                                                    |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Career pathways and training are available.                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Number of training programs matched to district job opportunities.</li> <li>- Percentage of eligible district participants enrolled in training programs.</li> </ul>                        |
| <b>ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT</b>                                                                                                                                                                                          | Employment in the district is retained.                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Number and type of jobs retained annually (workforce survey).</li> <li>- Percentage of district residents employed at locations in the district.</li> </ul>                                 |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Job quality in the district is enhanced.                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Median wage.</li> <li>- Percentage of employees with full job benefits.</li> </ul>                                                                                                          |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | New job creation occurs through economic development.                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Number of “local sourcing” agreements and programs in operation.</li> <li>- Number of community-owned/controlled business formations annually.</li> </ul>                                   |
| <b>INNOVATION</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Interaction between entrepreneurs is fostered.                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Number of incubators, accelerators, maker spaces, and co-working spaces in the district.</li> <li>- Number of programs, and enrollment levels, to cultivate business innovation.</li> </ul> |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Job growth in emerging sectors is higher than in traditional sectors. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Number of district-based start-ups in emerging sectors annually.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                 |

Table B.2: Priority Indicators

| OBJECTIVE CATEGORIES | OBJECTIVES                                                | ILLUSTRATIVE INDICATORS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ACTIVE LIVING</b> | Access to recreation facilities and services is improved. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Percentage of population within a 0.25 mile (0.4 km) walk of a public indoor or outdoor recreation space.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                  |
|                      | Walkability is enhanced.                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Percentage of street length in the district with sidewalks on both sides.</li> <li>- The district's Walk Score.</li> </ul>                                                                                                            |
| <b>HEALTH</b>        | Health outcomes and life expectancy are more equitable.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Average life expectancy.</li> <li>- Percentage of population with cardiovascular disease.</li> <li>- Asthma rates.</li> <li>- Obesity rates.</li> </ul>                                                                               |
|                      | Affordable, high-quality health care is accessible.       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Percentage of population with health insurance coverage.</li> <li>- Walk and Transit Scores of health facility locations.</li> </ul>                                                                                                  |
|                      | Toxic environments are remediated and regenerated.        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Number of days annually that air quality emission standards are exceeded in and near the district.</li> <li>- Percentage of population living near an unremediated brownfield or contaminated site.</li> </ul>                        |
| <b>SAFETY</b>        | Public safety is enhanced.                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Annual composite index score of crimes against persons and property.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                       |
|                      | The built environment is designed for public safety.      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Percentage of public space frontages visible from a street.</li> <li>- Number of pedestrian and bicyclist fatalities annually.</li> </ul>                                                                                             |
| <b>FOOD SYSTEMS</b>  | Healthy and affordable fresh food is accessible.          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Percentage of dwelling units within a 0.5 mile (0.8 km) walk of a fresh food outlet.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                       |
|                      | Food production in the district is encouraged.            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Area per capita used for food production.</li> <li>- Percentage of households with a home garden or using a community garden.</li> <li>- Quantity of local fresh food procured annually by establishments in the district.</li> </ul> |



**PRIORITY: HEALTH + WELLBEING**  
**NURTURE PEOPLE'S HEALTH AND HAPPINESS**



Table B.2: Priority Indicators

| OBJECTIVE CATEGORIES | OBJECTIVES                                                                      | ILLUSTRATIVE INDICATORS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| STREET NETWORK       | The street network supports all travel modes.                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Intersections per square mile or kilometer.</li> <li>- Transit stops per square mile or kilometer.</li> <li>- Percentage of total street length with bicycle sharing.</li> </ul>                                                                   |
|                      | The street network accommodates people with diverse ages and abilities.         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Percentage of students walking to school and residents walking to work.</li> <li>- Percentage of arterial intersections with traffic-controlled crosswalks.</li> </ul>                                                                             |
| MOBILITY             | District travel, internally and externally, is safe, efficient, and multimodal. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Vehicle miles or kilometers traveled daily per capita.</li> <li>- Mode split of daily person trips.</li> <li>- Household car ownership rate.</li> <li>- Number of “first and last mile” options at major transit stops.</li> </ul>                 |
|                      | Shared mobility options are increased.                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Number of bike and car share stations.</li> <li>- Percentage of population using shared cars and bikes annually.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                        |
| DIGITAL NETWORK      | Quality wired and wireless connectivity is available throughout the district.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Percentage of residential and nonresidential users with Internet download speeds of at least 1 gigabyte.</li> <li>- Number of free Wi-Fi hotspots per square mile or kilometer.</li> <li>- Percentage of public spaces with free Wi-Fi.</li> </ul> |
|                      | Local government data is open and accessible for public consumption.            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Percentage of local government services that can be accessed by citizens via the Internet or mobile phone.</li> <li>- Number of technology hubs for low-income residents to access the Internet.</li> </ul>                                        |

Table B.2: Priority Indicators



|  <b>PRIORITY: LIVING INFRASTRUCTURE</b><br><b>ENABLE AND CONNECT TO FLOURISHING ECOSYSTEMS</b> |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>OBJECTIVE CATEGORIES</b>                                                                                                                                                     | <b>OBJECTIVES</b>                                     | <b>ILLUSTRATIVE INDICATORS</b>                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>NATURAL FEATURES</b>                                                                                                                                                         | The quality and functions of habitat are enhanced.    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Improvement in functional habitat performance.</li> <li>- Percentage of nonfunctional habitat restored annually.</li> </ul>                     |
|                                                                                                                                                                                 | Natural features are protected.                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Percentage of steep slope areas designated as nonbuildable.</li> <li>- Average buffer distance protecting wetlands and water bodies.</li> </ul> |
| <b>ECOSYSTEM HEALTH</b>                                                                                                                                                         | Rainwater is managed in the district.                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Percentage of 50-year storm event managed within the district.</li> <li>- Ratio of pervious to impervious surfaces.</li> </ul>                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                 | Soil fertility and farmland are protected.            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Annual compaction, erosion, and chemical treatment rates.</li> </ul>                                                                            |
|                                                                                                                                                                                 | Contaminated land is remediated for productive reuse. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Area of contaminated land remediated for reuse annually.</li> </ul>                                                                             |
| <b>CONNECTION WITH NATURE</b>                                                                                                                                                   | Access to nature is improved.                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Percentage of residents within a 1 mile (1.6 km) walk to natural open space.</li> </ul>                                                         |

Table B.2: Priority Indicators

| OBJECTIVE CATEGORIES                                                                                                                                                                                                 | OBJECTIVES                                                                              | ILLUSTRATIVE INDICATORS                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <br><b>PRIORITY: RESOURCE REGENERATION</b><br><b>WORK TOWARDS NET POSITIVE ENERGY, WATER, AND WASTE</b><br><b>AIR &amp; CLIMATE</b> | All sectors improve energy efficiency, reduce waste, and increase natural carbon sinks. | All sectors improve energy efficiency, reduce waste, and increase natural carbon sinks.<br>- Average energy use index for new building construction.<br>- Percent of district with tree canopy. |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Electricity generation is decarbonized.                                                 | - Percent of annual electricity demand met by district-based renewable power generation.<br>- Carbon content of local grid-delivered electricity (CO2 pounds/megawatt-hour)                     |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | All sectors shift to renewable power and carbon-free fuels.                             | - Carbon and carbon-free fuel shares for household vehicles, e.g. percent clean electric vehicles.                                                                                              |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Air quality is protected from criteria pollutants                                       | - Annual air quality index score.                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>WATER</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Potable water is used efficiently.                                                      | - Gallons of water used daily per capita, indoors and outdoors.                                                                                                                                 |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Alternative water sources are used for nonpotable purposes.                             | - Percentage of buildings connected to nonpotable water sources.                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Water quality is protected from pollutants.                                             | - Annual water quality index score.                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>WASTE</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Waste is diverted from landfills through reduction, reuse, and recycling.               | - Percentage of nonhazardous waste diverted from landfills annually.                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | The residual value of organic waste is captured.                                        | - Percentage of organic waste diverted for energy recovery or composting annually.                                                                                                              |

# History of the Protocol: Research and Development

Protocol research and development, since its inception in 2012, has engaged more than 100 expert advisors, comprehensive roundtables, listening sessions, and peer review milestones. The Protocol has been applied to over 60 projects throughout North America.

In the interest of transparency, a complete report of the research, development, and engagement strategy employed by EcoDistricts is available at [www.ecodistricts.org/protocol](http://www.ecodistricts.org/protocol). We want to acknowledge the commitment of our Protocol Advisory Committee members and peer reviewers for their tireless effort in helping us build the Protocol and delivering it to the world.

## PROTOCOL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEMBERS

Eliot Allen • Principal, Criterion Planners

Brodie Bain • Campus Planning Director, Perkins + Will

Matthew Blaikie • Senior Sustainability Consultant, EC Harris/ARCADIS

Claire Bonham-Carter • Principal/Director of Sustainable Development, AECOM

Matthew Bradley • Project Associate, Project for Public Spaces

Mark Thompson Brandt • Senior Conservation Architect & Urbanist, MTBA Associates Inc.

Alesia M. Call • Sustainability Program Specialist, Architect of the Capitol

Erin Christensen Ishizaki • Associate Principal, Mithun

Ray Cole • Professor, University of British Columbia

Liam Cook • Program Manager, Efficiency, Nova Scotia Corporation

Stan Curtis • Vice President, Business Development, Open Commons & People Power

Mark Davies • Director/Senior Civil Engineer, SvR Design Company

Ralph DiNola • Executive Director, New Buildings Institute

Barbara Erwine • Sole Proprietor, Cascadia Conservation

Bill Fleming • CEO, Toward Net Zero (TNZ)

Caitlin Francis • Urban Planner, CH2M

Richard Gelb • Performance Management Lead, King County Department of Natural Resources and Parks

Brian Glazebrook • Senior Global Sustainability Manager, NetApp

Alex Gold • Consultant, Elton Consulting

Denise Grabowski • Owner/Principal, Symbioscity

Christina Grace • Principal and Food Systems Consultant, New Territories  
Don Grant • Executive Director, Ottawa Centre Ecodistrict  
Deb Guenther • Partner, Mithun  
Janet Hammer • Director, The Initiative on Triple Bottom Line Development, Portland State University  
Nicole Isle • Chief Sustainability Strategist, GLUMAC  
Charles Kelley • Associate Partner, ZGF Architects, LLP  
John MacArthur • Sustainable Transportation Program Manager, Oregon Transportation  
Research and Education Consortium  
Odetta Macleish-White • Program Director, Enterprise Community Partners, Inc.  
Jordana Maisel • Director of Outreach and Public Policy, University at Buffalo  
Rob Matteson • Managing Principal, Interface Engineering, Inc.  
Jen McGraw • Climate Change Program Manager, Center for Neighborhood Technology  
Sandra Mender • Principal, Mithun  
Jessica Millman • Director, Green Neighborhoods Program, National Resources Defense Council  
Christine Mondor • Principal, evolveEA/Faculty, Carnegie Mellon University  
Jim Newman • Partner, Linnean Solutions, LLC  
Wayne Olson • President, ADC A Development Consultancy  
Cameron Petersen • Clean Energy Manager, Metropolitan Area Planning Council  
Robert Ping • Technical Assistance Program Manager, Walkable and Livable Communities Institute  
Thomas J. Puttman • President, Puttman Infrastructure, Inc.  
Marissa Ramirez • Program Manager, National Resources Defense Council  
Dave Ramslic • Principal, Integral Group  
Jeffrey Raven • Principal, Raven A + U  
Geoffrey Reid • Director, CityCraft Ventures  
Kelly Rodgers • Principal, Confluence Planning  
Yogesh Saoji • Senior Associate/Urban Designer, WRT  
Sarida Scott Montgomery • Executive Director, Community Development Advocates of Detroit  
Alan Scott • Principal, The Cadmus Group, Inc.  
David Taylor • President, Taylor|Future Solutions, LLC  
Melonie Tharpe • Ecodistrict Coordinator, Sustainable Atlanta  
Cameron Thomson • Associate Principal, Arup  
Giles Thomson • Researcher, CRC for Low Carbon Living (Australia)  
Poul Tvermoes • Development Director, Parsons International

Ryan Vanden Brink • Attorney/Member, Intelekia Law Group LLC

Dan Vizzini • Principal Consultant, Carollo Engineers

Andrew Waddelove • Senior Consultant, EC Harris

Bradley Weinig • TOD Senior Program Director, Enterprise Community Partners

Walker Wells • Vice President of Programs/Green Urbanism Program Director, Global Green USA



# Next Steps

**DOWNLOAD THE ECODISTRICTS CERTIFIED HANDBOOK** for an actionable, step by step guide to implementing the Protocol. [ecodistricts.org/handbook](https://ecodistricts.org/handbook)

## GET SUPPORT OR TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

Through the EcoDistricts Accelerator, we provide direct support to cities, developers, institutions and communities to integrate equity, resilience and climate protection; to form collaborative governance; and to develop strategic roadmaps to advance projects. We develop a customized package of support to advance equitable, sustainable community development across a city or neighborhood.

**Accelerate Adoption of EcoDistricts.** EcoDistricts Accelerator activities range from services such as workshops or assessments to longer-term programmatic delivery. Activities are customized based on the unique challenges and opportunities facing a particular place.

**Request a Consultation:** [ecodistricts.org/accelerator](https://ecodistricts.org/accelerator)

**Bring Your Team to the EcoDistricts Incubator.** The EcoDistricts Incubator is a three-day intensive designed to empower district-scale teams to advance outcomes in equity and sustainability and to form collaborative governance.

**Learn more:** [incubator.ecodistricts.org](https://incubator.ecodistricts.org)

## TAKE YOUR PROJECT TO THE NEXT LEVEL WITH ECODISTRICTS CERTIFIED

EcoDistricts Certified is a powerful way to move projects from vision to reality and create neighborhoods for all. Through EcoDistricts Certified, neighborhoods commit to equity, resilience and climate protection, form collaborative governance, create an implementation roadmap, and track and measure impact. **Register for EcoDistricts Certified:** [ecodistricts.org/certified](https://ecodistricts.org/certified)

## BROADEN YOUR SKILLSET WITH ECODISTRICTS ACCREDITED PROFESSIONAL

EcoDistricts Accredited Professional (AP) is the only credential demonstrating a commitment to creating sustainable, equitable neighborhoods. EcoDistricts AP is for anyone involved in community development, including architects, planners, landscape architects, urban designers, public policymakers, developers, and staff members at public redevelopment agencies and community-based organizations. **Become an AP:** [ecodistricts.org/professional](https://ecodistricts.org/professional)

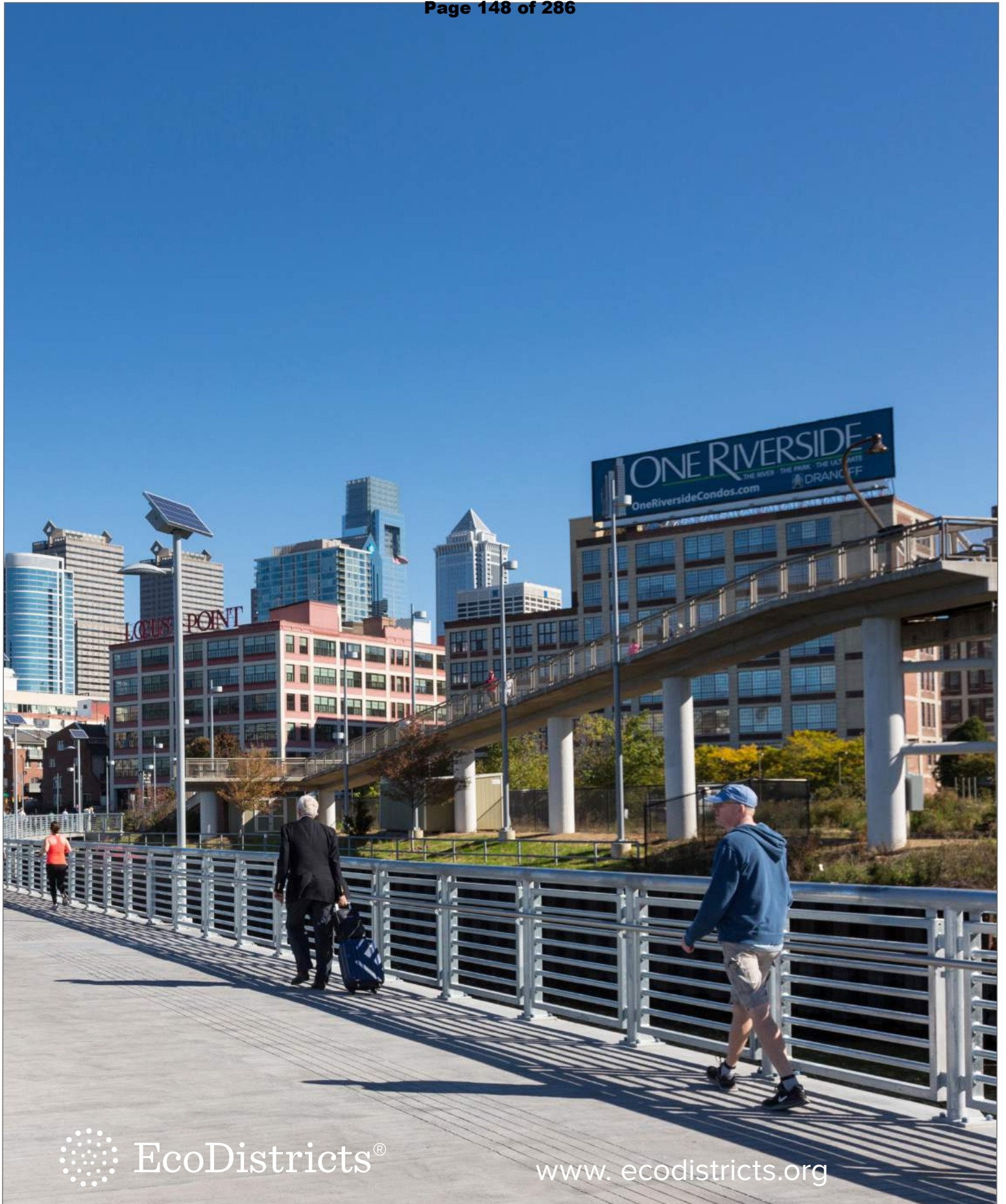


# About EcoDistricts

## NEIGHBORHOODS FOR ALL

For far too long, urban development has focused on real estate and infrastructure, rather than truly comprehensive investments that embrace the needs and challenges facing neighborhoods and cities. EcoDistricts is advancing a new model of urban regeneration to empower just, sustainable, and resilient neighborhoods. Through an integrated suite of programs, convenings and project certification tools, we aim to mobilize, empower and accelerate sustainable urban development leadership throughout North America and beyond. Together, we will build the vibrant neighborhoods of tomorrow.

LEARN MORE OR JOIN OUR COMMUNITY AT  
[www.ecodistricts.org](http://www.ecodistricts.org)



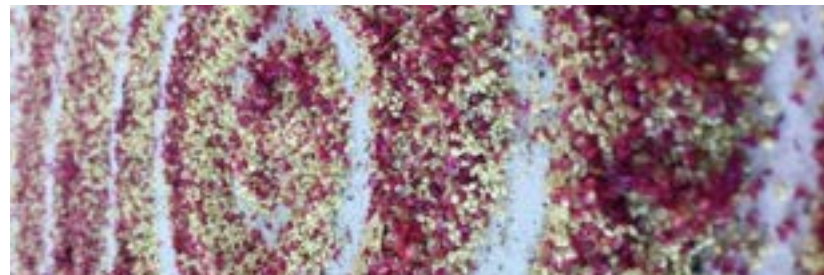
[www.ecodistricts.org](http://www.ecodistricts.org)

1028 SE Water Ave, Suite 210, Portland, OR 97214 USA  
Phone: (011) 503-405-9707 • Email: [info@ecodistricts.org](mailto:info@ecodistricts.org)

# REMATRIATION RESOURCE GUIDE

## SOGOREA TE' LAND TRUST

*Returning Indigenous Land to Indigenous Hands*



CONNECT WITH US

[sogoreate-landtrust.org](http://sogoreate-landtrust.org)  
[info@rematriatetheland.org](mailto:info@rematriatetheland.org)



## ALL LAND IS INDIGENOUS LAND

Everything has a source. Trace anything you ate or used today back to its original source and you will find yourself at land. Indigenous Land.

All land carries Indigenous knowledges and stories, and is home to Indigenous peoples. What can we do to honor this? This Resource Guide from Sogorea Te' Land Trust offers a variety of questions, prompts and ideas for how to engage this history and the ideas brought up in the "Remothering the Land" Film.

## STOLEN LAND STOLEN PEOPLE

*Much of our world is founded on the theft of Indigenous and Black peoples labor, lives, and land. Think about your relationship to the colonial occupation of this land and answer these questions:*

What is your relationship to this history? Who are the Indigenous people of the land you are on? How did you get there? Where are your ancestral lands? What are the Indigenous names of the people/territory/ plants/animals? Where are the Indigenous people of the land now? What can you do to support them? What historical harms have you benefitted from? What does it mean to heal and transform the legacy of colonization, genocide, and patriarchy our ancestors and future generations are calling us to do?



## CONNECT WITH US

[sogoreate-landtrust.org](http://sogoreate-landtrust.org)  
[info@rematriatetheland.org](mailto:info@rematriatetheland.org)



## INDIGENOUS PEOPLE ARE STILL HERE

*Learn about and act in support of Indigenous led work.*

- Speak of Indigenous people in the present tense.
- Learn about the story of the land you are on.
- Read Indigenous authors, scholars, journalists, listen to Indigenous voices.
- Learn about structural inequality, white supremacy, and patriarchy.
- Find out about the issues impacting Indigenous communities today.
- Make sure your local schools are including Indigenous peoples and Indigenous histories in their curricula.
- Stop celebrating Columbus Day! Encourage your local city and state to recognize Indigenous Peoples Day instead.
- Learn about the pressing environmental issues where you are, and take action.
- Learn about your local Indigenous sacred sites, and take action to protect them.
- Shift resources to Indigenous-led projects and work.

### CONNECT WITH US

[sogoreate-landtrust.org](http://sogoreate-landtrust.org)  
[info@rematriatetheland.org](mailto:info@rematriatetheland.org)



## BE A GOOD GUEST

*How can you be a good guest on Indigenous land?*

**Pay** Shuumi Land Tax or support your local Indigenous land tax or communities.

**Plant** native plants and pollinators in your communities and grow food.

**Protect** your local creeks and watersheds.

**Support** Indigenous activists, artists and organizers.

**Be** a good neighbor and take care of each other.

**Divest** from white privilege and patriarchy by:

- Organizing your cities, counties, public institutions to develop land acknowledgements with your local tribes.
- Organizing to take down monuments of racism and violence.
- Organizing to change racist, colonial, or otherwise harmful names of local schools, parks, and shared spaces.
- Support the work of Rematriation and redistribute wealth.

**Support** your local Indigenous-led work.

**Ask** before you act.

**Do** your part, take action today!



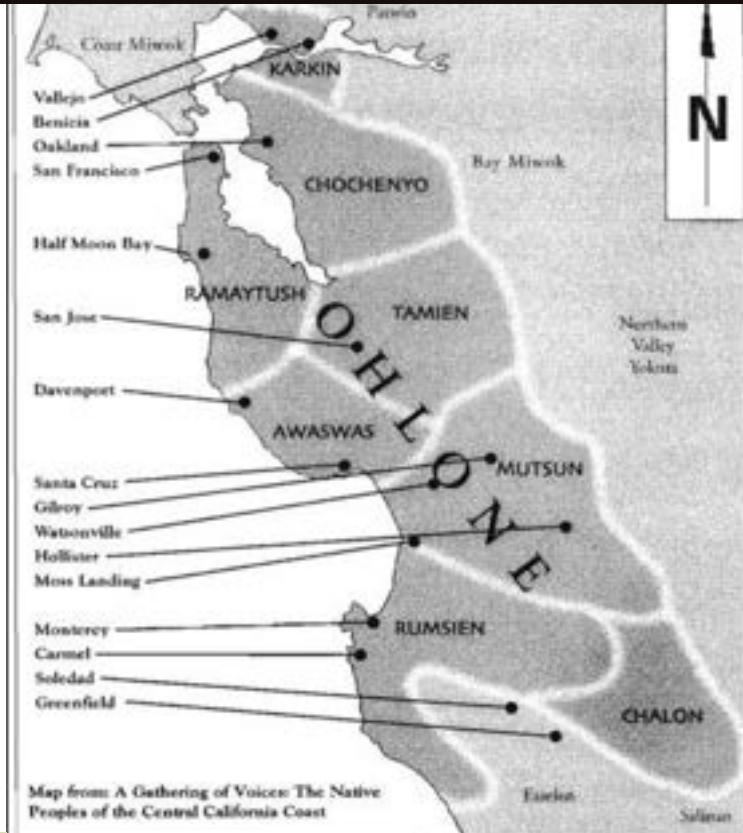
## CONNECT WITH US

[sogoreate-landtrust.org](http://sogoreate-landtrust.org)  
[info@rematriatetheland.org](mailto:info@rematriatetheland.org)

# TERRITORY MAPS

Maps tell part of the story of people's relations to land but often are biased, narrowly focused or incomplete. Indigenous relation to land is different from ownership and there are no maps that contain all of Indigenous peoples' own names for themselves and their ancestral territories.

Wherever you are, research your local history for more information.



## A GOOD PLACE TO START

[Native Land Map](#)

[National Congress of American Indian Map](#)

Local tribal websites

Local Indigenous organizations and centers

### CONNECT WITH US

[sogoreate-landtrust.org](http://sogoreate-landtrust.org)  
[info@rematriatetheland.org](mailto:info@rematriatetheland.org)

## REDISTRIBUTION AND RECIPROCITY

### *Transforming the legacy of colonization*

In our world's history, much wealth has been taken from Indigenous and Black communities with long lasting inequalities that still exist today.

As a society we are really just beginning to learn how to navigate what it means to acknowledge the history of the land we are on, to build meaningful deep relationships and collaborations that honor the past and to engage with the knowledge, time, energy and resources of Indigenous people and in respectful and reciprocal ways.

As we consider how to build justice with Black and Indigenous communities, acknowledging histories of harm and taking steps towards healing and repair is essential. What can you do to contribute? How can you shift and redistribute resources to communities who have been extracted from?



### CONNECT WITH US

[sogoreate-landtrust.org](http://sogoreate-landtrust.org)  
[info@rematriatetheland.org](mailto:info@rematriatetheland.org)



EXAMPLES OF HEALING AND REPARATIONS IN HISTORIC HARM:

Native Reparation from Nightline

Land Reparations Tool Kit from Resource Generation

Reparations Map for Black-Indigenous (BIPOC) Farmers

Truth and Reconciliation in South Africa

Canadian Reparations for boarding school survivors

US reparations to Japanese internment camp survivors

Honor taxes, land taxes, and other Black and Indigenous-led reparation efforts

CONNECT WITH US

[sogoreate-landtrust.org](http://sogoreate-landtrust.org)  
[info@rematriatetheland.org](mailto:info@rematriatetheland.org)

## RECOMMENDED READINGS

*These are just a few!*

Racial Justice books for kids

Honor Indigenous people with your family PBS

Indigenous Justice for Environmental Movements Toolkit by Catalyst Project

Resource Guide for Indigenous Solidarity Funding Projects: Honor Taxes & Real Rent Projects

Accomplices not Allies by Indigenous Action

Questions About Home by Catalyst Project

A People's History of the United States by Howard Zinn

An Indigenous People's History of the United States by Roxanne Dunbar Ortiz

Lies My Teacher Told Me: Everything Your American History Textbook Got Wrong.

by James W. Loewen

Rethinking Columbus: The Next 500 Years edited by Bill Bigelow and Bob Peterson

An American Genocide, The US and the California Indian Catastrophe

by Benjamin Madley

Columbus and Other Cannibals by Dr. Jack Forbes

Unsettling Truths: The Ongoing, Dehumanizing Legacy of the Doctrine of Discovery.

by Mark Charles



CONNECT WITH US

[sogoreate-landtrust.org](http://sogoreate-landtrust.org)  
[info@rematriatetheland.org](mailto:info@rematriatetheland.org)

## VOCABULARY

### **Rematriate:**

To restore sacred relationships between Indigenous people and their ancestral land. Honoring our matrilineal societies and lineages ways of tending to the land, in opposition of patriarchal violence and dynamics.

### **Regenerate:**

To restore, reform and recreate again what has been taken or lost; a spiritual rebirth.

### **Reparation:**

To make an amends for a wrong one has done, by paying money to or otherwise mitigating harm; the act of repair.

### **Extraction:**

The action of taking out something, especially using effort or force; origins, legacy, or of a family line.

### **Legacy:**

The lineage of something passed by from ancestor, predecessor or the past.

### **Reciprocate:**

To give and take in mutually beneficial ways; to return an action, item or effort in kind.



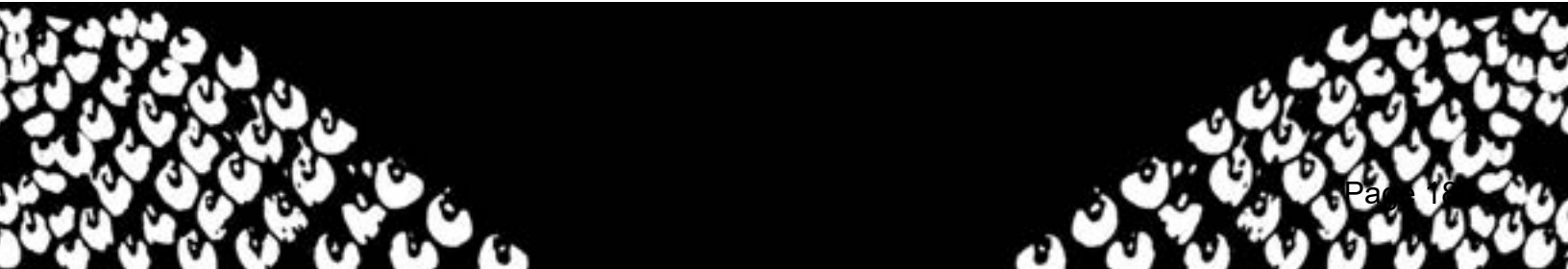
CONNECT WITH US

[sogoreate-landtrust.org](http://sogoreate-landtrust.org)  
[info@rematriatetheland.org](mailto:info@rematriatetheland.org)



**THANK YOU  
FOR ENGAGING WITH US**

*[sogoreate-landtrust.org](http://sogoreate-landtrust.org)  
[info@rematriatetheland.org](mailto:info@rematriatetheland.org)*





# THE WEIGHT OF CITIES: RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS OF FUTURE URBANIZATION

1

## 1. CHALLENGES OF THE FUTURE

- ▶ The proportion of the global population living in cities and towns is expected to rise from 54 percent in 2015 to 66 percent by 2050. Most of this transition will take place in the Global South, especially in Asia and Africa, and will require a **significant expansion of existing cities, as well as the construction of new cities.**
- ▶ Business as usual could result in the annual resource requirements of urban areas growing from 40 billion tonnes in 2010 to nearly 90 billion tonnes by 2050. The high demand for such raw materials will far exceed what the planet can sustainably provide. **Resources should now become a central policy concern**, in addition to concerns over CO<sub>2</sub>, which are now well recognized.
- ▶ In addition, the long-term historic **sprawl of cities by 2 percent per year** threatens to increase global urban land use from just below 1 million km<sup>2</sup> to over 2.5 million km<sup>2</sup> by 2050, **putting agricultural land and food supplies at risk** (see IRP report on *Food Systems and Natural Resources*, 2015).
- ▶ Cities that become more resource-efficient in transport, commercial buildings, and building heating/cooling could achieve **reductions of between 36 to**

**54 percent** in energy use, GHG emissions, metals, land and water use.

## 2. RETHINKING URBANIZATION: RECOMMENDATIONS FOR POLICYMAKERS

**A transition towards low-carbon, resource-efficient and socially just cities** is crucial to advance towards the Sustainability Development Goals and the New Urban Agenda. The concept of **'urban metabolism' (the flow of resources through a city)** can be used to frame thinking about how cities can improve citizens' access to essential services (a focus on well-being for all) while managing their resources wisely and producing minimal waste. This transition could be achieved through the following approaches:

- 1. Urban metabolisms must shift from 'linear' to 'circular':** This implies new ways of managing the movement of resources through the city. Businesses and cities will have to focus on offering high value services rather than selling artefacts; providing heat instead of heaters, mobility instead of highways and cars, light instead of light bulbs. Concepts such as 'urban mining', 'resource cascading' and 'industrial symbiosis' and the various manifestations of the 're-economy' (reduce, reuse, recycle) will define the new urbanism.



© 2017 Blake Robinson &amp; Karl Schulschenk

## 2. Urban metabolisms must be monitored to assist strategic planning at local government level:

Local governments must understand cities' inputs (e.g. biomaterials) and outputs (e.g. waste and emissions), using these to develop resource efficiency strategies.<sup>1</sup> In addition, the relationship between gross domestic product (GDP)<sup>2</sup> and material flows, global land use and GHG emissions must be measured, and targets must be set. The negative externalities of various resource uses must be priced in to provide economic incentives for behavioural change.

## 3. City planning 'defaults' must be changed:

Cityscapes need to be designed for people rather than cars, and must allow the poor, in particular, to access the opportunities on offer in the city and prevent uncontrolled sprawl:

- ▶ **Create compact urban growth:** a network of high-density nodes of people, jobs and amenities (approximately 15,000 people per km<sup>2</sup>) that are connected by efficient and affordable mass transit systems (e.g. light rail, rail, bus rapid transit) and are surrounded by medium-density areas (7,500 to 10,000 people per km<sup>2</sup>). Transit-oriented development (TOD) and area development should be approached as integrated portfolios.
- ▶ **Human-scale sustainable design** that creates conditions for liveable functionally and socially mixed-use neighbourhoods, with options for soft mobility (e.g. walking, cycling) and 'passive' heating, cooling and lighting at the building level.
- ▶ **Resource-efficient urban components**, such as vehicle sharing, electric vehicles and charging point networks, efficient energy, waste and water systems, smart grids, cycle paths, energy-efficient buildings, new heating, cooling and lighting technology, etc.

- ▶ **Urban infrastructure planning for cross-sector efficiency**, such as using waste heat in district energy systems and waste materials in construction, such as fly-ash bricks.

- ▶ **Promotion of sustainable behaviours**, such as reducing and/or separating waste at source for recycling, using public transport, walking or cycling, enjoying public spaces, etc.

## 4. A new governance model and politics of new imaginative business propositions and experimentation can provide hope for a better future:

An 'entrepreneurial urban governance' is proposed, which envisages an active and goal-setting role for the State, but in ways that allows broader coalitions of urban 'agents of change' to emerge. This would foster new imaginative business propositions to guide strategic planning for vibrant, green and socially inclusive cities and promote experimentation. It would also connect to global city networks and 'twin town' or 'sister city' initiatives to foster systemic learning between cities. Concepts such as 'living labs', city deals, innovation hubs and special zones indicate that cities are now thinking much more in terms of 'learning by doing'. Experimentation needs to result in a contextually appropriate balance between economic, social, technological and sustainable development.

## 5. Higher levels of government must support city-level innovation for resource efficiency:

Collaboration with higher levels of government is essential if cities are to overcome regulatory barriers and access funding for innovation. It is crucial that existing infrastructure budgets are channelled in new directions. A low-carbon scenario would require adding only 5 percent to infrastructure spending (Global Commission on the Economy and Climate, 2014).

<sup>1</sup> Resource efficiency strategies use fewer resources to achieve the same level of output or use the same amount of resources to achieve a greater output.

<sup>2</sup> There is a need to move beyond GDP as the only measurement of progress, and to shift to a system that assesses well-being.



For more information please contact the Secretariat of the International Resource Panel at:  
**resourcepanel@unep.org**

The full report and Summary for Policymakers can be downloaded at:  
**<http://www.resourcepanel.org/reports/weight-cities>**

**Senate Bill No. 1000**

CHAPTER 587

An act to amend Section 65302 of the Government Code, relating to land use.

[Approved by Governor September 24, 2016. Filed with Secretary of State September 24, 2016.]

LEGISLATIVE COUNSEL'S DIGEST

SB 1000, Leyva. Land use: general plans: safety and environmental justice.

(1) The Planning and Zoning Law requires the legislative body of each county and city to adopt a comprehensive, long-term general plan for the physical development of the county or city and of any land outside its boundaries that bears relation to its planning. That law requires this general plan to include several elements, including, among others, a safety element for the protection of the community from unreasonable risks associated with the effects of various geologic hazards, flooding, wildland and urban fires, and climate adaptation and resilience strategies. That law requires that the safety element be reviewed and updated, in the case of flooding and fire hazards, upon the next revision of the housing element after specified dates or, in the case of climate adaptation and resilience strategies, upon either the next revision of a local hazard mitigation plan after a specified date or on or before January 1, 2022, as applicable. That law also requires, after the initial revision of the safety element to address flooding, fires, and climate adaptation and resilience strategies, that for each subsequent revision the planning agency review and, if necessary, revise the safety element to identify new information that was not available during the previous revision of the safety element.

This bill would instead require a planning agency to review and revise the safety element to identify new information, as described above, only to address flooding and fires.

This bill would, in addition, add to the required elements of the general plan an environmental justice element, or related goals, policies, and objectives integrated in other elements, that identifies disadvantaged communities, as defined, within the area covered by the general plan of the city, county, or city and county, if the city, county, or city and county has a disadvantaged community. The bill would also require the environmental justice element, or related environmental justice goals, policies, and objectives integrated in other elements, to identify objectives and policies to reduce the unique or compounded health risks in disadvantaged communities, as specified, identify objectives and policies to promote civil engagement in the public decisionmaking process, and identify objectives

and policies that prioritize improvements and programs that address the needs of disadvantaged communities. The bill would require the environmental justice element, or the environmental justice goals, policies, and objectives in other elements, to be adopted or reviewed upon the adoption or next revision of 2 or more elements concurrently on or after January 1, 2018. By adding to the duties of county and city officials, this bill would impose a state-mandated local program.

(2) This bill would incorporate additional changes to Section 65302 of the Government Code, proposed by AB 2651 that would become operative only if this bill and AB 2651 are enacted and become effective on or before January 1, 2017, and this bill is chaptered last.

(3) The California Constitution requires the state to reimburse local agencies and school districts for certain costs mandated by the state. Statutory provisions establish procedures for making that reimbursement.

This bill would provide that no reimbursement is required by this act for a specified reason.

*The people of the State of California do enact as follows:*

SECTION 1. Section 65302 of the Government Code is amended to read:

65302. The general plan shall consist of a statement of development policies and shall include a diagram or diagrams and text setting forth objectives, principles, standards, and plan proposals. The plan shall include the following elements:

(a) A land use element that designates the proposed general distribution and general location and extent of the uses of the land for housing, business, industry, open space, including agriculture, natural resources, recreation, and enjoyment of scenic beauty, education, public buildings and grounds, solid and liquid waste disposal facilities, and other categories of public and private uses of land. The location and designation of the extent of the uses of the land for public and private uses shall consider the identification of land and natural resources pursuant to paragraph (3) of subdivision (d). The land use element shall include a statement of the standards of population density and building intensity recommended for the various districts and other territory covered by the plan. The land use element shall identify and annually review those areas covered by the plan that are subject to flooding identified by flood plain mapping prepared by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) or the Department of Water Resources. The land use element shall also do both of the following:

(1) Designate in a land use category that provides for timber production those parcels of real property zoned for timberland production pursuant to the California Timberland Productivity Act of 1982 (Chapter 6.7 (commencing with Section 51100) of Part 1 of Division 1 of Title 5).

(2) Consider the impact of new growth on military readiness activities carried out on military bases, installations, and operating and training areas,



when proposing zoning ordinances or designating land uses covered by the general plan for land, or other territory adjacent to military facilities, or underlying designated military aviation routes and airspace.

(A) In determining the impact of new growth on military readiness activities, information provided by military facilities shall be considered. Cities and counties shall address military impacts based on information from the military and other sources.

(B) The following definitions govern this paragraph:

(i) “Military readiness activities” mean all of the following:

(I) Training, support, and operations that prepare the men and women of the military for combat.

(II) Operation, maintenance, and security of any military installation.

(III) Testing of military equipment, vehicles, weapons, and sensors for proper operation or suitability for combat use.

(ii) “Military installation” means a base, camp, post, station, yard, center, homeport facility for any ship, or other activity under the jurisdiction of the United States Department of Defense as defined in paragraph (1) of subsection (g) of Section 2687 of Title 10 of the United States Code.

(b) (1) A circulation element consisting of the general location and extent of existing and proposed major thoroughfares, transportation routes, terminals, any military airports and ports, and other local public utilities and facilities, all correlated with the land use element of the plan.

(2) (A) Commencing January 1, 2011, upon any substantive revision of the circulation element, the legislative body shall modify the circulation element to plan for a balanced, multimodal transportation network that meets the needs of all users of streets, roads, and highways for safe and convenient travel in a manner that is suitable to the rural, suburban, or urban context of the general plan.

(B) For purposes of this paragraph, “users of streets, roads, and highways” mean bicyclists, children, persons with disabilities, motorists, movers of commercial goods, pedestrians, users of public transportation, and seniors.

(c) A housing element as provided in Article 10.6 (commencing with Section 65580).

(d) (1) A conservation element for the conservation, development, and utilization of natural resources including water and its hydraulic force, forests, soils, rivers and other waters, harbors, fisheries, wildlife, minerals, and other natural resources. The conservation element shall consider the effect of development within the jurisdiction, as described in the land use element, on natural resources located on public lands, including military installations. That portion of the conservation element including waters shall be developed in coordination with any countywide water agency and with all district and city agencies, including flood management, water conservation, or groundwater agencies that have developed, served, controlled, managed, or conserved water of any type for any purpose in the county or city for which the plan is prepared. Coordination shall include the discussion and evaluation of any water supply and demand information

described in Section 65352.5, if that information has been submitted by the water agency to the city or county.

(2) The conservation element may also cover all of the following:

- (A) The reclamation of land and waters.
- (B) Prevention and control of the pollution of streams and other waters.
- (C) Regulation of the use of land in stream channels and other areas required for the accomplishment of the conservation plan.
- (D) Prevention, control, and correction of the erosion of soils, beaches, and shores.
- (E) Protection of watersheds.
- (F) The location, quantity and quality of the rock, sand, and gravel resources.

(3) Upon the next revision of the housing element on or after January 1, 2009, the conservation element shall identify rivers, creeks, streams, flood corridors, riparian habitats, and land that may accommodate floodwater for purposes of groundwater recharge and stormwater management.

(e) An open-space element as provided in Article 10.5 (commencing with Section 65560).

(f) (1) A noise element that shall identify and appraise noise problems in the community. The noise element shall analyze and quantify, to the extent practicable, as determined by the legislative body, current and projected noise levels for all of the following sources:

- (A) Highways and freeways.
- (B) Primary arterials and major local streets.
- (C) Passenger and freight online railroad operations and ground rapid transit systems.
- (D) Commercial, general aviation, heliport, helistop, and military airport operations, aircraft overflights, jet engine test stands, and all other ground facilities and maintenance functions related to airport operation.
- (E) Local industrial plants, including, but not limited to, railroad classification yards.
- (F) Other ground stationary noise sources, including, but not limited to, military installations, identified by local agencies as contributing to the community noise environment.

(2) Noise contours shall be shown for all of these sources and stated in terms of community noise equivalent level (CNEL) or day-night average sound level ( $L_{dn}$ ). The noise contours shall be prepared on the basis of noise monitoring or following generally accepted noise modeling techniques for the various sources identified in paragraphs (1) to (6), inclusive.

(3) The noise contours shall be used as a guide for establishing a pattern of land uses in the land use element that minimizes the exposure of community residents to excessive noise.

(4) The noise element shall include implementation measures and possible solutions that address existing and foreseeable noise problems, if any. The adopted noise element shall serve as a guideline for compliance with the state's noise insulation standards.

(g) (1) A safety element for the protection of the community from any unreasonable risks associated with the effects of seismically induced surface rupture, ground shaking, ground failure, tsunami, seiche, and dam failure; slope instability leading to mudslides and landslides; subsidence; liquefaction; and other seismic hazards identified pursuant to Chapter 7.8 (commencing with Section 2690) of Division 2 of the Public Resources Code, and other geologic hazards known to the legislative body; flooding; and wildland and urban fires. The safety element shall include mapping of known seismic and other geologic hazards. It shall also address evacuation routes, military installations, peakload water supply requirements, and minimum road widths and clearances around structures, as those items relate to identified fire and geologic hazards.

(2) The safety element, upon the next revision of the housing element on or after January 1, 2009, shall also do the following:

(A) Identify information regarding flood hazards, including, but not limited to, the following:

(i) Flood hazard zones. As used in this subdivision, “flood hazard zone” means an area subject to flooding that is delineated as either a special hazard area or an area of moderate or minimal hazard on an official flood insurance rate map issued by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA). The identification of a flood hazard zone does not imply that areas outside the flood hazard zones or uses permitted within flood hazard zones will be free from flooding or flood damage.

(ii) National Flood Insurance Program maps published by FEMA.

(iii) Information about flood hazards that is available from the United States Army Corps of Engineers.

(iv) Designated floodway maps that are available from the Central Valley Flood Protection Board.

(v) Dam failure inundation maps prepared pursuant to Section 8589.5 that are available from the Office of Emergency Services.

(vi) Awareness Floodplain Mapping Program maps and 200-year flood plain maps that are or may be available from, or accepted by, the Department of Water Resources.

(vii) Maps of levee protection zones.

(viii) Areas subject to inundation in the event of the failure of project or nonproject levees or floodwalls.

(ix) Historical data on flooding, including locally prepared maps of areas that are subject to flooding, areas that are vulnerable to flooding after wildfires, and sites that have been repeatedly damaged by flooding.

(x) Existing and planned development in flood hazard zones, including structures, roads, utilities, and essential public facilities.

(xi) Local, state, and federal agencies with responsibility for flood protection, including special districts and local offices of emergency services.

(B) Establish a set of comprehensive goals, policies, and objectives based on the information identified pursuant to subparagraph (A), for the protection of the community from the unreasonable risks of flooding, including, but not limited to:

- (i) Avoiding or minimizing the risks of flooding to new development.
  - (ii) Evaluating whether new development should be located in flood hazard zones, and identifying construction methods or other methods to minimize damage if new development is located in flood hazard zones.
  - (iii) Maintaining the structural and operational integrity of essential public facilities during flooding.
  - (iv) Locating, when feasible, new essential public facilities outside of flood hazard zones, including hospitals and health care facilities, emergency shelters, fire stations, emergency command centers, and emergency communications facilities or identifying construction methods or other methods to minimize damage if these facilities are located in flood hazard zones.
  - (v) Establishing cooperative working relationships among public agencies with responsibility for flood protection.
- (C) Establish a set of feasible implementation measures designed to carry out the goals, policies, and objectives established pursuant to subparagraph (B).
- (3) Upon the next revision of the housing element on or after January 1, 2014, the safety element shall be reviewed and updated as necessary to address the risk of fire for land classified as state responsibility areas, as defined in Section 4102 of the Public Resources Code, and land classified as very high fire hazard severity zones, as defined in Section 51177. This review shall consider the advice included in the Office of Planning and Research's most recent publication of "Fire Hazard Planning, General Plan Technical Advice Series" and shall also include all of the following:
- (A) Information regarding fire hazards, including, but not limited to, all of the following:
    - (i) Fire hazard severity zone maps available from the Department of Forestry and Fire Protection.
    - (ii) Any historical data on wildfires available from local agencies or a reference to where the data can be found.
    - (iii) Information about wildfire hazard areas that may be available from the United States Geological Survey.
    - (iv) General location and distribution of existing and planned uses of land in very high fire hazard severity zones and in state responsibility areas, including structures, roads, utilities, and essential public facilities. The location and distribution of planned uses of land shall not require defensible space compliance measures required by state law or local ordinance to occur on publicly owned lands or open-space designations of homeowner associations.
    - (v) Local, state, and federal agencies with responsibility for fire protection, including special districts and local offices of emergency services.
  - (B) A set of goals, policies, and objectives based on the information identified pursuant to subparagraph (A) for the protection of the community from the unreasonable risk of wildfire.

(C) A set of feasible implementation measures designed to carry out the goals, policies, and objectives based on the information identified pursuant to subparagraph (B) including, but not limited to, all of the following:

(i) Avoiding or minimizing the wildfire hazards associated with new uses of land.

(ii) Locating, when feasible, new essential public facilities outside of high fire risk areas, including, but not limited to, hospitals and health care facilities, emergency shelters, emergency command centers, and emergency communications facilities, or identifying construction methods or other methods to minimize damage if these facilities are located in a state responsibility area or very high fire hazard severity zone.

(iii) Designing adequate infrastructure if a new development is located in a state responsibility area or in a very high fire hazard severity zone, including safe access for emergency response vehicles, visible street signs, and water supplies for structural fire suppression.

(iv) Working cooperatively with public agencies with responsibility for fire protection.

(D) If a city or county has adopted a fire safety plan or document separate from the general plan, an attachment of, or reference to, a city or county's adopted fire safety plan or document that fulfills commensurate goals and objectives and contains information required pursuant to this paragraph.

(4) Upon the next revision of a local hazard mitigation plan, adopted in accordance with the federal Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000 (Public Law 106-390), on or after January 1, 2017, or, if a local jurisdiction has not adopted a local hazard mitigation plan, beginning on or before January 1, 2022, the safety element shall be reviewed and updated as necessary to address climate adaptation and resiliency strategies applicable to the city or county. This review shall consider advice provided in the Office of Planning and Research's General Plan Guidelines and shall include all of the following:

(A) (i) A vulnerability assessment that identifies the risks that climate change poses to the local jurisdiction and the geographic areas at risk from climate change impacts, including, but not limited to, an assessment of how climate change may affect the risks addressed pursuant to paragraphs (2) and (3).

(ii) Information that may be available from federal, state, regional, and local agencies that will assist in developing the vulnerability assessment and the adaptation policies and strategies required pursuant to subparagraph (B), including, but not limited to, all of the following:

(I) Information from the Internet-based Cal-Adapt tool.

(II) Information from the most recent version of the California Adaptation Planning Guide.

(III) Information from local agencies on the types of assets, resources, and populations that will be sensitive to various climate change exposures.

(IV) Information from local agencies on their current ability to deal with the impacts of climate change.

(V) Historical data on natural events and hazards, including locally prepared maps of areas subject to previous risk, areas that are vulnerable, and sites that have been repeatedly damaged.

(VI) Existing and planned development in identified at-risk areas, including structures, roads, utilities, and essential public facilities.

(VII) Federal, state, regional, and local agencies with responsibility for the protection of public health and safety and the environment, including special districts and local offices of emergency services.

(B) A set of adaptation and resilience goals, policies, and objectives based on the information specified in subparagraph (A) for the protection of the community.

(C) A set of feasible implementation measures designed to carry out the goals, policies, and objectives identified pursuant to subparagraph (B) including, but not limited to, all of the following:

(i) Feasible methods to avoid or minimize climate change impacts associated with new uses of land.

(ii) The location, when feasible, of new essential public facilities outside of at-risk areas, including, but not limited to, hospitals and health care facilities, emergency shelters, emergency command centers, and emergency communications facilities, or identifying construction methods or other methods to minimize damage if these facilities are located in at-risk areas.

(iii) The designation of adequate and feasible infrastructure located in an at-risk area.

(iv) Guidelines for working cooperatively with relevant local, regional, state, and federal agencies.

(v) The identification of natural infrastructure that may be used in adaptation projects, where feasible. Where feasible, the plan shall use existing natural features and ecosystem processes, or the restoration of natural features and ecosystem processes, when developing alternatives for consideration. For the purposes of this clause, “natural infrastructure” means the preservation or restoration of ecological systems, or utilization of engineered systems that use ecological processes, to increase resiliency to climate change, manage other environmental hazards, or both. This may include, but is not limited to, floodplain and wetlands restoration or preservation, combining levees with restored natural systems to reduce flood risk, and urban tree planting to mitigate high heat days.

(D) (i) If a city or county has adopted the local hazard mitigation plan, or other climate adaptation plan or document that fulfills commensurate goals and objectives and contains the information required pursuant to this paragraph, separate from the general plan, an attachment of, or reference to, the local hazard mitigation plan or other climate adaptation plan or document.

(ii) Cities or counties that have an adopted hazard mitigation plan, or other climate adaptation plan or document that substantially complies with this section, or have substantially equivalent provisions to this subdivision in their general plans, may use that information in the safety element to comply with this subdivision, and shall summarize and incorporate by

reference into the safety element the other general plan provisions, climate adaptation plan or document, specifically showing how each requirement of this subdivision has been met.

(5) After the initial revision of the safety element pursuant to paragraphs (2) and (3) upon each revision of the housing element, the planning agency shall review and, if necessary, revise the safety element to identify new information relating to flood and fire hazards that was not available during the previous revision of the safety element.

(6) Cities and counties that have flood plain management ordinances that have been approved by FEMA that substantially comply with this section, or have substantially equivalent provisions to this subdivision in their general plans, may use that information in the safety element to comply with this subdivision, and shall summarize and incorporate by reference into the safety element the other general plan provisions or the flood plain ordinance, specifically showing how each requirement of this subdivision has been met.

(7) Prior to the periodic review of its general plan and prior to preparing or revising its safety element, each city and county shall consult the California Geological Survey of the Department of Conservation, the Central Valley Flood Protection Board, if the city or county is located within the boundaries of the Sacramento and San Joaquin Drainage District, as set forth in Section 8501 of the Water Code, and the Office of Emergency Services for the purpose of including information known by and available to the department, the agency, and the board required by this subdivision.

(8) To the extent that a county's safety element is sufficiently detailed and contains appropriate policies and programs for adoption by a city, a city may adopt that portion of the county's safety element that pertains to the city's planning area in satisfaction of the requirement imposed by this subdivision.

(h) (1) An environmental justice element, or related goals, policies, and objectives integrated in other elements, that identifies disadvantaged communities within the area covered by the general plan of the city, county, or city and county, if the city, county, or city and county has a disadvantaged community. The environmental justice element, or related environmental justice goals, policies, and objectives integrated in other elements, shall do all of the following:

(A) Identify objectives and policies to reduce the unique or compounded health risks in disadvantaged communities by means that include, but are not limited to, the reduction of pollution exposure, including the improvement of air quality, and the promotion of public facilities, food access, safe and sanitary homes, and physical activity.

(B) Identify objectives and policies to promote civil engagement in the public decisionmaking process.

(C) Identify objectives and policies that prioritize improvements and programs that address the needs of disadvantaged communities.

(2) A city, county, or city and county subject to this subdivision shall adopt or review the environmental justice element, or the environmental

justice goals, policies, and objectives in other elements, upon the adoption or next revision of two or more elements concurrently on or after January 1, 2018.

(3) By adding this subdivision, the Legislature does not intend to require a city, county, or city and county to take any action prohibited by the United States Constitution or the California Constitution.

(4) For purposes of this subdivision, the following terms shall apply:

(A) “Disadvantaged communities” means an area identified by the California Environmental Protection Agency pursuant to Section 39711 of the Health and Safety Code or an area that is a low-income area that is disproportionately affected by environmental pollution and other hazards that can lead to negative health effects, exposure, or environmental degradation.

(B) “Public facilities” includes public improvements, public services, and community amenities, as defined in subdivision (d) of Section 66000.

(C) “Low-income area” means an area with household incomes at or below 80 percent of the statewide median income or with household incomes at or below the threshold designated as low income by the Department of Housing and Community Development’s list of state income limits adopted pursuant to Section 50093.

SEC. 1.5. Section 65302 of the Government Code is amended to read:

65302. The general plan shall consist of a statement of development policies and shall include a diagram or diagrams and text setting forth objectives, principles, standards, and plan proposals. The plan shall include the following elements:

(a) A land use element that designates the proposed general distribution and general location and extent of the uses of the land for housing, business, industry, open space, including agriculture, natural resources, recreation, and enjoyment of scenic beauty, education, public buildings and grounds, solid and liquid waste disposal facilities, greenways, as defined in Section 816.52 of the Civil Code, and other categories of public and private uses of land. The location and designation of the extent of the uses of the land for public and private uses shall consider the identification of land and natural resources pursuant to paragraph (3) of subdivision (d). The land use element shall include a statement of the standards of population density and building intensity recommended for the various districts and other territory covered by the plan. The land use element shall identify and annually review those areas covered by the plan that are subject to flooding identified by flood plain mapping prepared by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) or the Department of Water Resources. The land use element shall also do both of the following:

(1) Designate in a land use category that provides for timber production those parcels of real property zoned for timberland production pursuant to the California Timberland Productivity Act of 1982 (Chapter 6.7 (commencing with Section 51100) of Part 1 of Division 1 of Title 5).

(2) Consider the impact of new growth on military readiness activities carried out on military bases, installations, and operating and training areas,



when proposing zoning ordinances or designating land uses covered by the general plan for land, or other territory adjacent to military facilities, or underlying designated military aviation routes and airspace.

(A) In determining the impact of new growth on military readiness activities, information provided by military facilities shall be considered. Cities and counties shall address military impacts based on information from the military and other sources.

(B) The following definitions govern this paragraph:

(i) “Military readiness activities” mean all of the following:

(I) Training, support, and operations that prepare the men and women of the military for combat.

(II) Operation, maintenance, and security of any military installation.

(III) Testing of military equipment, vehicles, weapons, and sensors for proper operation or suitability for combat use.

(ii) “Military installation” means a base, camp, post, station, yard, center, homeport facility for any ship, or other activity under the jurisdiction of the United States Department of Defense as defined in paragraph (1) of subsection (g) of Section 2687 of Title 10 of the United States Code.

(b) (1) A circulation element consisting of the general location and extent of existing and proposed major thoroughfares, transportation routes, terminals, any military airports and ports, and other local public utilities and facilities, all correlated with the land use element of the plan.

(2) (A) Commencing January 1, 2011, upon any substantive revision of the circulation element, the legislative body shall modify the circulation element to plan for a balanced, multimodal transportation network that meets the needs of all users of streets, roads, and highways for safe and convenient travel in a manner that is suitable to the rural, suburban, or urban context of the general plan.

(B) For purposes of this paragraph, “users of streets, roads, and highways” mean bicyclists, children, persons with disabilities, motorists, movers of commercial goods, pedestrians, users of public transportation, and seniors.

(c) A housing element as provided in Article 10.6 (commencing with Section 65580).

(d) (1) A conservation element for the conservation, development, and utilization of natural resources including water and its hydraulic force, forests, soils, rivers and other waters, harbors, fisheries, wildlife, minerals, and other natural resources. The conservation element shall consider the effect of development within the jurisdiction, as described in the land use element, on natural resources located on public lands, including military installations. That portion of the conservation element including waters shall be developed in coordination with any countywide water agency and with all district and city agencies, including flood management, water conservation, or groundwater agencies that have developed, served, controlled, managed, or conserved water of any type for any purpose in the county or city for which the plan is prepared. Coordination shall include the discussion and evaluation of any water supply and demand information

described in Section 65352.5, if that information has been submitted by the water agency to the city or county.

(2) The conservation element may also cover all of the following:

- (A) The reclamation of land and waters.
- (B) Prevention and control of the pollution of streams and other waters.
- (C) Regulation of the use of land in stream channels and other areas required for the accomplishment of the conservation plan.
- (D) Prevention, control, and correction of the erosion of soils, beaches, and shores.
- (E) Protection of watersheds.
- (F) The location, quantity, and quality of the rock, sand, and gravel resources.

(3) Upon the next revision of the housing element on or after January 1, 2009, the conservation element shall identify rivers, creeks, streams, flood corridors, riparian habitats, and land that may accommodate floodwater for purposes of groundwater recharge and stormwater management.

(e) An open-space element as provided in Article 10.5 (commencing with Section 65560).

(f) (1) A noise element that shall identify and appraise noise problems in the community. The noise element shall analyze and quantify, to the extent practicable, as determined by the legislative body, current and projected noise levels for all of the following sources:

- (A) Highways and freeways.
- (B) Primary arterials and major local streets.
- (C) Passenger and freight online railroad operations and ground rapid transit systems.
- (D) Commercial, general aviation, heliport, helistop, and military airport operations, aircraft overflights, jet engine test stands, and all other ground facilities and maintenance functions related to airport operation.
- (E) Local industrial plants, including, but not limited to, railroad classification yards.
- (F) Other ground stationary noise sources, including, but not limited to, military installations, identified by local agencies as contributing to the community noise environment.

(2) Noise contours shall be shown for all of these sources and stated in terms of community noise equivalent level (CNEL) or day-night average sound level ( $L_{dn}$ ). The noise contours shall be prepared on the basis of noise monitoring or following generally accepted noise modeling techniques for the various sources identified in paragraphs (1) to (6), inclusive.

(3) The noise contours shall be used as a guide for establishing a pattern of land uses in the land use element that minimizes the exposure of community residents to excessive noise.

(4) The noise element shall include implementation measures and possible solutions that address existing and foreseeable noise problems, if any. The adopted noise element shall serve as a guideline for compliance with the state's noise insulation standards.

(g) (1) A safety element for the protection of the community from any unreasonable risks associated with the effects of seismically induced surface rupture, ground shaking, ground failure, tsunami, seiche, and dam failure; slope instability leading to mudslides and landslides; subsidence; liquefaction; and other seismic hazards identified pursuant to Chapter 7.8 (commencing with Section 2690) of Division 2 of the Public Resources Code, and other geologic hazards known to the legislative body; flooding; and wildland and urban fires. The safety element shall include mapping of known seismic and other geologic hazards. It shall also address evacuation routes, military installations, peakload water supply requirements, and minimum road widths and clearances around structures, as those items relate to identified fire and geologic hazards.

(2) The safety element, upon the next revision of the housing element on or after January 1, 2009, shall also do the following:

(A) Identify information regarding flood hazards, including, but not limited to, the following:

(i) Flood hazard zones. As used in this subdivision, “flood hazard zone” means an area subject to flooding that is delineated as either a special hazard area or an area of moderate or minimal hazard on an official flood insurance rate map issued by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA). The identification of a flood hazard zone does not imply that areas outside the flood hazard zones or uses permitted within flood hazard zones will be free from flooding or flood damage.

(ii) National Flood Insurance Program maps published by FEMA.

(iii) Information about flood hazards that is available from the United States Army Corps of Engineers.

(iv) Designated floodway maps that are available from the Central Valley Flood Protection Board.

(v) Dam failure inundation maps prepared pursuant to Section 8589.5 that are available from the Office of Emergency Services.

(vi) Awareness Floodplain Mapping Program maps and 200-year flood plain maps that are or may be available from, or accepted by, the Department of Water Resources.

(vii) Maps of levee protection zones.

(viii) Areas subject to inundation in the event of the failure of project or nonproject levees or floodwalls.

(ix) Historical data on flooding, including locally prepared maps of areas that are subject to flooding, areas that are vulnerable to flooding after wildfires, and sites that have been repeatedly damaged by flooding.

(x) Existing and planned development in flood hazard zones, including structures, roads, utilities, and essential public facilities.

(xi) Local, state, and federal agencies with responsibility for flood protection, including special districts and local offices of emergency services.

(B) Establish a set of comprehensive goals, policies, and objectives based on the information identified pursuant to subparagraph (A), for the protection of the community from the unreasonable risks of flooding, including, but not limited to:

- (i) Avoiding or minimizing the risks of flooding to new development.
  - (ii) Evaluating whether new development should be located in flood hazard zones, and identifying construction methods or other methods to minimize damage if new development is located in flood hazard zones.
  - (iii) Maintaining the structural and operational integrity of essential public facilities during flooding.
  - (iv) Locating, when feasible, new essential public facilities outside of flood hazard zones, including hospitals and health care facilities, emergency shelters, fire stations, emergency command centers, and emergency communications facilities or identifying construction methods or other methods to minimize damage if these facilities are located in flood hazard zones.
  - (v) Establishing cooperative working relationships among public agencies with responsibility for flood protection.
- (C) Establish a set of feasible implementation measures designed to carry out the goals, policies, and objectives established pursuant to subparagraph (B).
- (3) Upon the next revision of the housing element on or after January 1, 2014, the safety element shall be reviewed and updated as necessary to address the risk of fire for land classified as state responsibility areas, as defined in Section 4102 of the Public Resources Code, and land classified as very high fire hazard severity zones, as defined in Section 51177. This review shall consider the advice included in the Office of Planning and Research's most recent publication of "Fire Hazard Planning, General Plan Technical Advice Series" and shall also include all of the following:
- (A) Information regarding fire hazards, including, but not limited to, all of the following:
    - (i) Fire hazard severity zone maps available from the Department of Forestry and Fire Protection.
    - (ii) Any historical data on wildfires available from local agencies or a reference to where the data can be found.
    - (iii) Information about wildfire hazard areas that may be available from the United States Geological Survey.
    - (iv) General location and distribution of existing and planned uses of land in very high fire hazard severity zones and in state responsibility areas, including structures, roads, utilities, and essential public facilities. The location and distribution of planned uses of land shall not require defensible space compliance measures required by state law or local ordinance to occur on publicly owned lands or open space designations of homeowner associations.
    - (v) Local, state, and federal agencies with responsibility for fire protection, including special districts and local offices of emergency services.
  - (B) A set of goals, policies, and objectives based on the information identified pursuant to subparagraph (A) for the protection of the community from the unreasonable risk of wildfire.

(C) A set of feasible implementation measures designed to carry out the goals, policies, and objectives based on the information identified pursuant to subparagraph (B) including, but not limited to, all of the following:

(i) Avoiding or minimizing the wildfire hazards associated with new uses of land.

(ii) Locating, when feasible, new essential public facilities outside of high fire risk areas, including, but not limited to, hospitals and health care facilities, emergency shelters, emergency command centers, and emergency communications facilities, or identifying construction methods or other methods to minimize damage if these facilities are located in a state responsibility area or very high fire hazard severity zone.

(iii) Designing adequate infrastructure if a new development is located in a state responsibility area or in a very high fire hazard severity zone, including safe access for emergency response vehicles, visible street signs, and water supplies for structural fire suppression.

(iv) Working cooperatively with public agencies with responsibility for fire protection.

(D) If a city or county has adopted a fire safety plan or document separate from the general plan, an attachment of, or reference to, a city or county's adopted fire safety plan or document that fulfills commensurate goals and objectives and contains information required pursuant to this paragraph.

(4) Upon the next revision of a local hazard mitigation plan, adopted in accordance with the federal Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000 (Public Law 106-390), on or after January 1, 2017, or, if a local jurisdiction has not adopted a local hazard mitigation plan, beginning on or before January 1, 2022, the safety element shall be reviewed and updated as necessary to address climate adaptation and resiliency strategies applicable to the city or county. This review shall consider advice provided in the Office of Planning and Research's General Plan Guidelines and shall include all of the following:

(A) (i) A vulnerability assessment that identifies the risks that climate change poses to the local jurisdiction and the geographic areas at risk from climate change impacts, including, but not limited to, an assessment of how climate change may affect the risks addressed pursuant to paragraphs (2) and (3).

(ii) Information that may be available from federal, state, regional, and local agencies that will assist in developing the vulnerability assessment and the adaptation policies and strategies required pursuant to subparagraph (B), including, but not limited to, all of the following:

(I) Information from the Internet-based Cal-Adapt tool.

(II) Information from the most recent version of the California Adaptation Planning Guide.

(III) Information from local agencies on the types of assets, resources, and populations that will be sensitive to various climate change exposures.

(IV) Information from local agencies on their current ability to deal with the impacts of climate change.

(V) Historical data on natural events and hazards, including locally prepared maps of areas subject to previous risk, areas that are vulnerable, and sites that have been repeatedly damaged.

(VI) Existing and planned development in identified at-risk areas, including structures, roads, utilities, and essential public facilities.

(VII) Federal, state, regional, and local agencies with responsibility for the protection of public health and safety and the environment, including special districts and local offices of emergency services.

(B) A set of adaptation and resilience goals, policies, and objectives based on the information specified in subparagraph (A) for the protection of the community.

(C) A set of feasible implementation measures designed to carry out the goals, policies, and objectives identified pursuant to subparagraph (B) including, but not limited to, all of the following:

(i) Feasible methods to avoid or minimize climate change impacts associated with new uses of land.

(ii) The location, when feasible, of new essential public facilities outside of at-risk areas, including, but not limited to, hospitals and health care facilities, emergency shelters, emergency command centers, and emergency communications facilities, or identifying construction methods or other methods to minimize damage if these facilities are located in at-risk areas.

(iii) The designation of adequate and feasible infrastructure located in an at-risk area.

(iv) Guidelines for working cooperatively with relevant local, regional, state, and federal agencies.

(v) The identification of natural infrastructure that may be used in adaptation projects, where feasible. Where feasible, the plan shall use existing natural features and ecosystem processes, or the restoration of natural features and ecosystem processes, when developing alternatives for consideration. For the purposes of this clause, “natural infrastructure” means the preservation or restoration of ecological systems, or utilization of engineered systems that use ecological processes, to increase resiliency to climate change, manage other environmental hazards, or both. This may include, but is not limited to, floodplain and wetlands restoration or preservation, combining levees with restored natural systems to reduce flood risk, and urban tree planting to mitigate high heat days.

(D) (i) If a city or county has adopted the local hazard mitigation plan, or other climate adaptation plan or document that fulfills commensurate goals and objectives and contains the information required pursuant to this paragraph, separate from the general plan, an attachment of, or reference to, the local hazard mitigation plan or other climate adaptation plan or document.

(ii) Cities or counties that have an adopted hazard mitigation plan, or other climate adaptation plan or document that substantially complies with this section, or have substantially equivalent provisions to this subdivision in their general plans, may use that information in the safety element to comply with this subdivision, and shall summarize and incorporate by

reference into the safety element the other general plan provisions, climate adaptation plan or document, specifically showing how each requirement of this subdivision has been met.

(5) After the initial revision of the safety element pursuant to paragraphs (2) and (3) upon each revision of the housing element, the planning agency shall review and, if necessary, revise the safety element to identify new information relating to flood and fire hazards that was not available during the previous revision of the safety element.

(6) Cities and counties that have flood plain management ordinances that have been approved by FEMA that substantially comply with this section, or have substantially equivalent provisions to this subdivision in their general plans, may use that information in the safety element to comply with this subdivision, and shall summarize and incorporate by reference into the safety element the other general plan provisions or the flood plain ordinance, specifically showing how each requirement of this subdivision has been met.

(7) Prior to the periodic review of its general plan and prior to preparing or revising its safety element, each city and county shall consult the California Geological Survey of the Department of Conservation, the Central Valley Flood Protection Board, if the city or county is located within the boundaries of the Sacramento and San Joaquin Drainage District, as set forth in Section 8501 of the Water Code, and the Office of Emergency Services for the purpose of including information known by and available to the department, the agency, and the board required by this subdivision.

(8) To the extent that a county's safety element is sufficiently detailed and contains appropriate policies and programs for adoption by a city, a city may adopt that portion of the county's safety element that pertains to the city's planning area in satisfaction of the requirement imposed by this subdivision.

(h) (1) An environmental justice element, or related goals, policies, and objectives integrated in other elements, that identifies disadvantaged communities within the area covered by the general plan of the city, county, or city and county, if the city, county, or city and county has a disadvantaged community. The environmental justice element, or related environmental justice goals, policies, and objectives integrated in other elements, shall do all of the following:

(A) Identify objectives and policies to reduce the unique or compounded health risks in disadvantaged communities by means that include, but are not limited to, the reduction of pollution exposure, including the improvement of air quality, and the promotion of public facilities, food access, safe and sanitary homes, and physical activity.

(B) Identify objectives and policies to promote civil engagement in the public decisionmaking process.

(C) Identify objectives and policies that prioritize improvements and programs that address the needs of disadvantaged communities.

(2) A city, county, or city and county subject to this subdivision shall adopt or review the environmental justice element, or the environmental

justice goals, policies, and objectives in other elements, upon the adoption or next revision of two or more elements concurrently on or after January 1, 2018.

(3) By adding this subdivision, the Legislature does not intend to require a city, county, or city and county to take any action prohibited by the United States Constitution or the California Constitution.

(4) For purposes of this subdivision, the following terms shall apply:

(A) “Disadvantaged communities” means an area identified by the California Environmental Protection Agency pursuant to Section 39711 of the Health and Safety Code or an area that is a low-income area that is disproportionately affected by environmental pollution and other hazards that can lead to negative health effects, exposure, or environmental degradation.

(B) “Public facilities” includes public improvements, public services, and community amenities, as defined in subdivision (d) of Section 66000.

(C) “Low-income area” means an area with household incomes at or below 80 percent of the statewide median income or with household incomes at or below the threshold designated as low income by the Department of Housing and Community Development’s list of state income limits adopted pursuant to Section 50093.

SEC. 2. Section 1.5 of this bill incorporates amendments to Section 65302 of the Government Code proposed by this bill and Assembly Bill 2651. It shall only become operative if (1) both bills are enacted and become effective on or before January 1, 2017, (2) each bill amends Section 65302 of the Government Code, and (3) this bill is enacted after Assembly Bill 2651, in which case Section 65302 of the Government Code, as amended by Assembly Bill 2651, shall remain operative only until the operative date of this bill, at which time Section 1.5 of this bill shall become operative, and Section 1 of this bill shall not become operative.

SEC. 3. No reimbursement is required by this act pursuant to Section 6 of Article XIII B of the California Constitution because a local agency or school district has the authority to levy service charges, fees, or assessments sufficient to pay for the program or level of service mandated by this act, within the meaning of Section 17556 of the Government Code.

O



RESOLUTION NO. 65,210–N.S.

AMENDING THE WEST BERKELEY PLAN AND, BY REFERENCE, THE GENERAL PLAN

WHEREAS, the City of Berkeley (“City”) adopted the West Berkeley Plan in 1993; and adopted Zoning Ordinance amendments to implement that Plan in 1999; and

WHEREAS, beginning in 2007, the City Council requested that staff revise regulations in West Berkeley to allow flexibility in zoning restrictions to facilitate development of large multi-parcel sites and to encourage building reuse and expansion; and

WHEREAS, the West Berkeley Project was developed to meet these goals while remaining consistent with the primary goals and objectives of the West Berkeley Plan; and

WHEREAS, in addition to various Zoning Ordinance revisions, the West Berkeley Project includes revisions to the Land Use Chapter of the West Berkeley Plan, Section VII. *Land Use Regulations of the West Berkeley Plan – For Adoption in Principle* to reflect the proposed changes to zoning regulations; and

WHEREAS, the West Berkeley Plan is incorporated by reference into the General Plan, and therefore such revisions are also amendments to the General Plan; and

WHEREAS, the Planning Commission discussed the West Berkeley Project at approximately 30 meetings in 2008, 2009 and 2010, held two public hearings and, on October 13, 2010 through a series of eight motions, recommended (7-2-0) (Ayes: Clarke, Eisen, Gurley, Novosel, Pollack, Samuels, Stoloff. Noes: Dacey, Poschman) that the City Council certify the Final EIR and adopt the Zoning Ordinance and West Berkeley Plan amendments; and

WHEREAS, the City Council held duly noticed public hearings on January 25 and February 8, 2011, the public hearings were continued to February 22 and March 22, 2011, and the public hearing was closed on March 22, 2011; and

WHEREAS, the proposed amendments to the West Berkeley Plan Land Use Chapter, Section VII. *Land Use Regulations of the West Berkeley Plan – For Adoption in Principle* are consistent with the Purposes of the West Berkeley Plan, including maintaining the full range of land uses and economic activities, maintaining the ethnic and economic diversity, and maintaining and improving the quality of life; and

WHEREAS, the proposed amendments are also consistent with West Berkeley Plan goals and policies, including, but not limited to allowing modification to zoning regulations to improve the West Berkeley industrial business climate, to attract emerging business sectors, and to retain, to the degree feasible, the economic diversity of West Berkeley businesses, and especially space for artists and crafts-people and jobs for residents of Berkeley who may be underemployed or unemployed; and

WHEREAS, the West Berkeley Plan states that the Plan is a living document and should be reconsidered and changed as appropriate, over time; and

WHEREAS, the proposed amendments to the West Berkeley Plan support the proposed zoning amendments included as part of the West Berkeley Project; and

WHEREAS, the City has prepared, in conformance with the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA), an Environmental Impact Report, and the City Council adopted a Resolution certifying the Final EIR, adopting the Mitigation Monitoring Program and making all required findings pursuant to CEQA; and

WHEREAS, all documents constituting the record of this proceeding are and shall be retained by the City of Berkeley Planning and Development Department, Land Use Planning Division, at 2120 Milvia Street, Second Floor, Berkeley, California.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that West Berkeley Plan shall be amended as shown on Attachments A and B of this Resolution.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that the West Berkeley Plan is part of the General Plan and that the General Plan is hereby also amended by reference.

The foregoing Resolution was adopted by the Berkeley City Council on March 22, 2011 by the following vote:

Ayes: Anderson, Capitelli, Maio, Moore, Wengraf, Wozniak and Bates.

Noes: Arreguin and Worthington.

Absent: None.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Tom Bates, Mayor

Attest:   
\_\_\_\_\_  
Mark Numairville, CMC, Deputy City Clerk

## PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO THE WEST BERKELEY PLAN

### REVISIONS ARE PROPOSED TO SECTION VII, "LAND USE REGULATIONS OF THE WEST BERKELEY PLAN – FOR ADOPTION IN PRINCIPLE"

The following text and proposed modifications represent pages 42 through 58 of the West Berkeley Plan (December 1993).

#### VII. Land Use District Regulations of the West Berkeley Plan--for Adoption in Principle

##### Status of the Regulations

The land use regulations below are central to the West Berkeley Plan. They spell out generally what uses are permitted and prohibited in each of the districts created by the Plan, what allowable height and bulk standards would be, and set forth a series of regulatory concepts for special situations. These include limits on changes of use of manufacturing facilities, on buffers between residential and heavy manufacturing sites, and other issues. They are much of what the framers of the West Berkeley Plan understand to be the content of the Plan.

Nevertheless, these regulations are proposed for adoption in principle only, rather than adoption as an amendment to Berkeley's General Plan (as the rest of the document is). They are proposed in this way for technical reasons. Development regulations such as these should ultimately reside in the Zoning Ordinance, and will be found there once West Berkeley's zoning is brought into conformity with the Plan. City staff anticipates that the zoning will be drafted and approved next year. The procedure for adopting the zoning changes should be relatively streamlined, as it will be relying on the West Berkeley Plan Environmental Impact Report as environmental documentation. If these regulations were adopted as part of the General Plan, any change to them, however minor, would require a General Plan amendment. Such amendments are--because of state planning law--procedurally complex, and limited in number.

For these reasons, adoption of this section in principle is recommended. Such adoption will make clear that zoning provisions should closely follow the Plan, while assuring the most appropriate and expeditious procedure for enacting and amending that zoning.

#### **2011 Update:**

On March 22, 2011, the City Council modified certain text in the Zoning Ordinance related to implementing the West Berkeley Plan, modified this "Land Use Regulation section of the West Berkeley Plan consistent with these zoning changes, and certified the West Berkeley Project EIR for these changes [give ordinance number], These changes occur in West Berkeley Plan Section VII, with each change followed with the text "(Action 2011)."

- *District permitted and prohibited uses*
- *B. Special Situations and Regulations*
- 2010 Update Note: *Table 1-5 Recommended Development Standards by Zone* (Plan page 53), which was prepared to assist with development of zoning regulations has not been updated and should not be considered a reliable source for zoning designations. Correct zoning designations are available in the City of Berkeley Zoning Ordinance, in the appropriate zoning district text.

#### **DISTRICT PERMITTED AND PROHIBITED USES**

(See also Special Situations section)

Generally Permitted and Prohibited Uses

**Manufacturing District** ("Pink")

See also Development Standards, Manufacturing/Residential Buffers for regulations affecting certain sites

Permitted Uses (see Development Standards chart for sizes of projects requiring Administrative Use Permit, Use Permit with Public Hearing) See Zoning Ordinance for definitions of and discretionary levels for each use (added 2011)

- Arts & Crafts Uses (workspaces only, not live-work)
- Alternative Fueling Stations (added 2011)
- Auto body & painting
- Automobile dismantling ("junkyards")
- Auto repair
- Bus, Cab, truck, and public utility depots
- Composting
- Construction yards and associated offices
- Farms and Agricultural establishments
- Industrial Product Sales (Gases & Chemicals)
- Manufacturing: Food processing, textiles, apparel, lumber & wood products, furniture, paper & allied products, printing (exclusive of publishing); asphalt products, leather products (exclusive of primary production of leather); stone, clay, and glass products; fabricated metals, industrial machinery, electrical machinery & electronics, transportation equipment, scientific instruments, miscellaneous manufacturing.
- Recyclable materials collection points, exclusive of facilities handling primarily hazardous waste
- Parking lots (for uses located in the district)
- Self-storage ("mini-storage") (removed 2011)
- Warehouses
- Wholesale trade and distribution
- Warehouse-based non-store retail (added 2011)

Conditionally Permitted Uses (Public Hearing required regardless of project size) (removed 2011)

- Chemicals, including pharmaceuticals (exclusive of the manufacturing of alkalis, chlorine, chemical warfare gases, DDT, chloroform, fertilizers, and explosives)
- Parking structures
- Primary metals, including smelting and refining

Ancillary Uses (Uses permitted only as an integral part of manufacturing or wholesale trade site) (removed 2011)

- Factory Outlets (for products manufactured on site)
- Laboratories
- Offices
- Services to Buildings and Dwellings (Added 2011)
- Visual and Aural Arts Production (Added 2011)
- Alternative Fueling/Charging Stations (Added 2011)

Prohibited Uses--Manufacturing District

- Banks and financial establishments
- Gasoline stations
- Group quarters residences
- Hazardous waste transfer stations & disposal facilities (freestanding facilities)
- Hotels and motels
- Laboratories (freestanding)
- Live-work
- Manufacturing: Tobacco products, alkalies, chlorine, chemical warfare gases, DDT, pesticides, chloroform, fertilizers, explosives; primary production of leather; petroleum refining, products of petroleum and coal not elsewhere classified; tires, inner tubes, synthetic rubber, asbestos products, ordnance and accessories, reprocessing of nuclear cores & scrap
  - Offices (freestanding)
- Publishing
- Residences
- Restaurants
- Retail establishments, except permitted factory outlets
- Schools and day care facilities
- Mini-Storage (Added 2011)

**Mixed Manufacturing District ("Blue")**

See also Development Standards, Large Site Development Process (Zoning Ordinance sections modified 2011); Manufacturing/Residential Buffers (regulations affecting frontage along portions of 7th St., Dwight Way)

Permitted Uses (see Development Standards chart for sizes of projects requiring Administrative Use Permit, Use Permit with Public Hearing) See Zoning Ordinance for definitions of, and discretionary levels for each use (added 2011)

- Alternative Fueling/Charging Stations (Added 2011)
- Arts & Crafts Uses (workspaces only, not live-work)
- Auto body & painting
- Automobile dismantling ("junkyards")
- Auto repair
- Bus, Cab, truck, and public utility depots
- Childcare (Added 2011)
- Composting
- Construction yards and associated offices
- Farms and Agricultural establishments
- Industrial Product Sales (Gases & Chemicals)
- Manufacturing: Food processing, textiles, apparel, lumber & wood products, furniture, paper & allied products, printing (exclusive of publishing); asphalt products, leather products (exclusive of primary production of leather); stone, clay, and glass products; fabricated metals, industrial machinery, electrical machinery & electronics, transportation equipment, scientific instruments, miscellaneous manufacturing.
- Parking Lots (for uses located in the district)
- Recyclable materials collection points, exclusive of facilities handling primarily hazardous waste
- Research and Development as defined in the Zoning Ordinance (added 2011)
- Services to Buildings and Dwellings (Added 2011)

- ~~◦ Visual and Aural Arts Production (Added 2011)~~
- ~~◦ Warehouses~~
- ~~◦ Warehouse-based Non-store Retail (Added 2011)~~
- ~~◦ Wholesale trade and distribution~~

~~Uses Always Requiring Public Hearing (regardless of project size) (deleted 2011)~~

- ~~◦ Chemicals, including pharmaceuticals (exclusive of the manufacturing of alkalies, chlorine, chemical warfare gases, DDT, chloroform, fertilizers, and explosives)~~
- ~~◦ Parking structures~~
- ~~◦ Primary metals, including smelting and refining~~

~~Ancillary Uses (Uses permitted only as an integral part of manufacturing or wholesale trade site) (deleted 2011)~~

- ~~◦ Factory Outlets (for products manufactured on site)~~
- ~~◦ Laboratories on the ground floor~~
- ~~◦ Offices on the ground floor~~

~~Upper story Uses (Uses permitted on the second story or above) (deleted 2011)~~

- ~~◦ Laboratories (other than ancillary)~~
- ~~◦ Offices (other than ancillary)~~
- ~~◦ Publishing~~

Prohibited Uses

- Banks and financial establishments
- Gasoline stations except Alternative Fueling/Charging Stations
- Group quarters residences
- Hazardous waste transfer stations & disposal facilities (freestanding facilities)
- Hotels and motels
- ~~◦ Laboratories on the ground floor (not part of a manufacturing district) (deleted 2011)~~
- Live-work
- Manufacturing: Tobacco products, alkalies, chlorine, chemical warfare gases, DDT, pesticides, chloroform, fertilizers, explosives; primary production of leather; petroleum refining, products of petroleum and coal not elsewhere classified; tires, inner tubes, synthetic rubber, asbestos products, ordnance and accessories, reprocessing of nuclear cores & scrap
- Offices on the ground floor, not part of a manufacturing facility
- Residences
- Restaurants
- Retail establishments, except permitted factory outlets
- Schools and day care facilities
- Self-storage ("mini-storage")

### Mixed Use/Light Industrial District ("Green")

See also Development Standards; Conversions from Manufacturing to Other Uses; Live-Work Development

Permitted Uses (see Development Standards chart for sizes of projects requiring Administrative Use Permit, Use Permit with Public Hearing) See Zoning Ordinance for definitions of, and discretionary levels for each use (added 2011)

#### 1. Industrial & Agricultural Uses

- Arts and Crafts (workspaces only, live-work limited)
- Alternative Fueling Stations (added 2011)
- Auto repair
- Bus, Cab, truck, and public utility depots
- Construction yards & associated offices
- Farms & agricultural establishments
- Manufacturing: Food processing (e.g. bakeries, wineries); textiles, apparel, furniture, lumber & wood products, printing and publishing; stone, clay, and glass products; industrial machinery; electrical machinery & electronics (except production of semiconductors and related devices); scientific instruments; miscellaneous manufacturing
- Manufacturing Repair and Service
- Recyclable materials collection points, exclusive of facilities handling primarily hazardous waste
- Research and Development as defined in Zoning Ordinance (added 2011)
- Vocational Schools (providing training for uses in district)
- Warehouses
- Warehouse-based Non-store Retail (added 2011)
- Wholesale trade and distribution

#### 2. Offices and Services

- Offices—General, medical, and professional (see Conversions from manufacturing to other uses)

#### 3. Retail

- Building Materials and Garden Supplies—
- Business Services (not to exceed 3,000 sq.ft.)—Services to Buildings and Dwellings (added 2011)

#### 4. Other Uses

Parking lots

~~Uses Always Requiring Public Hearing (regardless of project size) (deleted 2011)~~

- Alternative Fueling/Charging Stations (added 2011)
- Auto body and painting
- Day Care/Childcare (modified 2011)
- Live-Work (Manufacturing and Arts & Crafts uses only)
- Manufacturing of leather products, rubber products, plastic products, paper products, fabricated metals
- Parking structures
- Restaurants
- Schools (other than Vocational Schools described above)
- Shelters for Homeless Persons
- Truck and Utility Trailer Rental and Leasing (added 2011)

- Visual and Aural Arts Production (modified 2011)

Uses Permitted in Selected Locations—portions of Mixed Use/Light Industrial district north of Gilman St. and west of 3rd St. (Southern Pacific RR) (deleted 2011)

- Laboratories (not part of manufacturing facilities)\*
- Manufacture of pharmaceuticals

#### Prohibited Uses--Mixed Use/Light Industrial District

- Banks and Financial establishments (public service)
- Gasoline stations except Alternative Fueling/Charging Stations (added 2011)
- Group Quarters other than Shelters for Homeless Persons
- Hazardous waste transfer stations & disposal facilities (freestanding facilities)
- Hotels and Motels
- Manufacturing—All uses prohibited in Manufacturing zone and Chemicals (except pharmaceuticals in selected locations), petroleum products, primary metals processing (e.g. "foundries"), production of semiconductors and related devices, transportation equipment and primary production of leather, rubber, plastic, or paper
- Residences (live/work conditionally permitted, see above)
- Retail stores, except as listed above
- Self-storage ("mini-storage")

---

\*Pending further study when Hazard Ranking System is developed for rezoning. Certain types of laboratories may be inappropriate for these locations.

#### **Mixed Use/Residential District**

See also Development Standards, Conversions from Manufacturing to Other Uses, Permitted Uses, Live-Work

Permitted Uses (see Development Standards chart for sizes of projects requiring Administrative Use Permit, Use Permit with Public Hearing) See Zoning Ordinance for definitions of, and discretionary levels for each use (added 2011)

##### 1. Residential

- Residences—Single-family, Multi-family, Group Quarters
- Day-Care/Childcare (modified 2011)
- Schools

##### 2. Industrial & Agricultural

- Arts and Crafts (workspaces only)
- Farms and Agricultural establishments
- Manufacturing Repair and Service
- Recyclable materials collection points, exclusive of facilities handling primarily hazardous waste
- Warehouses
- Warehouse-based Non-store Retail (added 2011)
- Wholesale trade and distribution

##### 3. Retail



- Building Materials and Garden Supplies
- ~~Business Services—Services to Buildings and Dwellings (added 2011)~~
- Food Stores (not to exceed 5,000 sq.ft.)
- Cleaners, laundries, and laundromats

#### 4. Other Uses

Parking lots (for uses located in the district)

#### ~~Uses Always Requiring Public Hearing—(regardless of project size) (deleted 2011)~~

- Auto body, auto painting, auto repair (with setbacks from residential use)  
Bus, Cab, truck, and public utility depots
- Construction yards and associated offices
- Live-work (work activities those permitted in district)
- Manufacturing— Food processing (e.g. bakeries, wineries), clothing & textile production, furniture production, wood products, printing and publishing; stone, clay, and glass products; industrial machinery, electrical machinery & electronics (except production of semiconductors and related devices), scientific instruments, miscellaneous manufacturing, leather products, rubber products, plastic products, paper products
- Restaurants
- Visual and Aural Arts Production (modified 2011)

#### Prohibited Uses

- Banks and financial establishments (public service)
- Gasoline stations except Alternative Fueling/Charging stations (added 2011)
- Hazardous waste transfer stations & disposal facilities (freestanding facilities)
- Hotels and motels  
Laboratories\* (deleted 2011)
- Manufacturing—All uses prohibited in Manufacturing zone and Chemicals (including pharmaceuticals), lumber milling, petroleum products, primary metals processing, production of semiconductors and related devices, primary production of leather, rubber, plastic, or paper (e.g. pulp mills)
- Retail stores, except as listed above

---

\*Pending further study when Hazard Ranking System is developed for rezoning. Certain types of laboratories may be appropriate for this district

**Commercial District** ("Red") (See also Development Standards, Live-Work)

Generally Permitted Uses (see Development Standards chart for sizes of projects requiring Administrative Use Permit, Use Permit with Public Hearing) See Zoning Ordinance for definitions of, and discretionary levels for each use (added 2011)

1. Retail

- Barber shops, beauty salons, and other hair cuteries
- Gasoline stations
- Hotels and motels
- Cleaners, laundries, and laundromats
- Restaurants
- Retail stores (all types)

2. Residential

- Day Care
- Schools

3. Live-Work

- Live-work (work activities those permitted in district)

4. Offices

- Banks and financial establishments
- Business Services (above the ground floor in designated commercial nodes)
- Offices—General, Medical, and Professional (above the ground floor in designated commercial nodes)

5. Industrial and Agricultural

- Arts and Crafts (workspaces)
- Auto body, auto painting, and auto repair
- Farms and agricultural establishments
- Wholesale trade and distribution

6. Other Uses

Parking lots (for uses located in the district)

~~Uses Always Requiring Public Hearing (regardless of project size) (deleted 2011)~~

- Construction yards and associated offices
- Manufacturing—Food processing, printing and publishing, wood products, furniture making, stone, clay, and glass products  
Parking structures
- Recyclable materials collection points, exclusive of facilities handling primarily hazardous waste
  - Residential uses—single family, multi-family, and group quarters (above the ground floor in designated commercial nodes)

**Prohibited Uses--Commercial District**

- Bus, Cab, truck, and public utility depots
- Hazardous waste transfer stations & disposal facilities (freestanding facilities)
- Laboratories (freestanding)
- Manufacturing (other than uses specified above)

**Residential Districts**

See also Development Standards

Permitted Uses in All Residential Zones—R1A, R-3, R-4

- Parks, playgrounds, playlots
- Day care for six or fewer children

Uses Requiring a Public Hearing (regardless of project size) in All Residential Zones

- Churches, Community Centers, and Libraries
- Day Care
- Food stores (less than 3,000 sq.ft.)
- Cleaners, laundries, and laundromats
- Residences—1 unit, 2 unit
- Schools

Uses Requiring a Public Hearing (regardless of project size) in R-3, R-4 zones only, not permitted in R-1A zones

- Group Quarters
- Medical buildings and hospitals
- Multiple dwellings

Uses Requiring a Public Hearing (regardless of project size) in R-4 zone only, not permitted in R-1A and R-3 zones

- Hotels and motels
- Institutions and offices
- Retail ancillary to hotels, motels, institutions and offices

Uses Prohibited in All Residential Zones

- All other uses—agricultural, other retail, manufacturing, wholesaling

Note: Most of the "residential core" area of West Berkeley between Dwight and Camelia (excluding University Ave.) and 6th St. and the San Pablo commercial strip is zoned R-1A. However, parts of the blocks on either side of University Ave. are zoned R-3 or R-4.

## B. Special Situations and Regulations

### Change of Use from Manufacturing and Industrial Uses to Other Uses

**Rationale:** The West Berkeley Plan's regulation of "conversions" (technically "changes of use") from manufacturing and wholesale trade is a central element of the Plan's land use concept. In the Mixed Use/Light Industrial ("Green") zone in particular, the conversion limits seek to maintain the industrial character of the area, without completely blocking other uses there. The district description above makes clear how—in many respects—the Light Industrial district is the key manufacturing and industrial district in West Berkeley. Staff estimates that the district contains at least 2.2 million square feet of privately owned manufacturing and wholesaling space, in dozens and dozens of buildings, which range in size from a few thousand square feet to the 162,000 square feet of Utility Body. This district—in contrast with the Manufacturing and Mixed Manufacturing districts—contains a substantial percentage of manufacturers and wholesalers which rent rather than own their space, putting them at much greater risk of displacement.

If no limits on the conversion of manufacturing space were enforced here, widespread displacement of manufacturing would be possible, contrary to the Plan's economic development and land use policy. On the other hand, if the City were to seek to protect manufacturers' spaces in the absence of such a rule, the list of permitted uses in the district would have to be much more restrictive. Thus, given the existence of limits on conversion, the Plan can be much more permissive about allowing certain uses as new construction (e.g. offices) while maintaining the area as an industrial district. The conversion limitation approach allows change, but regulates its pace and scope. Indeed, if the full 25% of space allowed to convert actually were to convert (an admittedly unlikely occurrence), some 550,000 square feet of space would be changed to office or other uses. If this 550,000 square feet were to convert, some 40% of the district's current space would be non-manufacturing/wholesaling, about the maximum level at which the district could still be called "industrial."

The issue is also relevant in the Mixed Use/Residential district, although this district is both smaller and designed to be less protective of manufacturing. In this district, the Plan calls for conversions of manufacturing/wholesaling buildings of 10,000 square feet or more to be reviewed for their impact on the industrial character of the area. Specific criteria will be proposed in the West Berkeley rezoning proposal.

#### **2011 Updates:**

- **Arts and Crafts, Non-store Retail and Contractors, as defined in the Zoning Ordinance are allowed uses within the Protected Spaces (including Warehouse, Wholesale Trade, Manufacturing and Material Recovery Enterprise)**
- **Research and Development, as defined and regulated in the Zoning Ordinance, if allowed in the MU-LI and MM districts, and may be allowed in Wholesale Trade and Warehouse protected space if allowed by zoning.**

**Regulation:** "Conversion" (Change of Use) of Manufacturing or Wholesaling Space in Mixed Use/Light Industrial District

Scope of Regulation—Changes of buildings currently or last used for manufacturing, wholesale trade, or warehouse uses to any other use, except manufacturing, wholesale trade, or warehouse use.

Limit on Change of Use—The change of use of any manufacturing, wholesale trade, or warehouse use to a use other than manufacturing, wholesale trade or warehousing would be limited to 25% of the floor area of the building now used for purposes other than offices, laboratories, properly approved live-work spaces, or properly approved retail space.

**Example:** Thus in a manufacturing site with 100,000 square feet of space (other than office), 25,000 could be converted (with a Use Permit) to other uses permitted in the district. No further conversion would be permitted.

Hardship Exception—Buildings which are uneconomic to maintain in at least 75% industrial use could be converted to other uses permitted in the district with a Use Permit granted by the Zoning Adjustments

Board after a Public Hearing. The Board would be required to find that there are exceptional physical circumstances pertaining to the building, which do not pertain to most other buildings in the district, which make it impossible to reuse for industrial purposes. The simple fact that other uses would be more profitable is not adequate for this Use Permit.

### **Heavy Manufacturing/Residential Buffers**

**Rationale:** The intent of this regulation is to maintain a minimum distance of 150 feet between residential and "heavy" manufacturing uses in order to mitigate environmental impacts, such as noise, odor, vibration and glare, which would interfere with reasonable residential use and to provide a workable environment for these manufacturers.

#### **Regulation:**

Affected Districts--Mixed Use/Residential; Mixed Use/Light Industrial; Mixed Manufacturing; Manufacturing

#### Mixed Use-Residential

- No new residential use may be established within 150 feet of any property in a manufacturing district (i.e. Manufacturing, Mixed-Manufacturing); nor within 150' of existing "heavy" manufacturer in any zone. Additions to existing residential uses permitted at a "reasonable" level - standards to be set forth in the rezoning unless a Use Permit is obtained. (added 2011)
- No new or expanded manufacturing use may be established within 150 feet of an existing residential use, unless Performance Standards are met and a Use Permit is obtained.

#### Manufacturing; Mixed-Manufacturing; Mixed Use-Light Industrial Districts

- No new or expanded manufacturing use may be established within 150 feet of a residential property located in the Mixed Use-Residential zone, unless Performance Standards are met and a Use Permit is obtained.
- No new or expanded manufacturing use may be established within 150 feet of an existing residential use regardless of zone, unless Performance Standards are met and a Use Permit is obtained.

Note: Residential uses are prohibited in the Manufacturing, Mixed Manufacturing, and Mixed Use/Light Industrial district.

## Large Site Development Process

**Rationale:** West Berkeley has a few large sites—sites of 5 acres or more under a single ownership—which present special challenges and opportunities for planning and development in West Berkeley. These large sites—such as the Miles or (ex)Colgate property—are of a scale where they have a major impact on the area around them, and noticeable impacts on West Berkeley as a whole. They also may require modification of the uses and development standards in a district to facilitate a feasible large scale project.

For these reasons, the West Berkeley Plan incorporates a concept of a Large Site Development Process. While the process remains to be defined, the concept is that a special approval process would be used for certain projects. Because of the importance of these projects, the Planning Commission would be involved in the process. The process would also provide a formal mechanism for early citizen input.

The rezoning will propose a Zoning Ordinance amendment to provide for a Master Plan Permit. It would be a middle ground alternative between the Use Permit and the Development Agreement. While a master permit could be issued for a multi-building project, there would be a procedure for review of individual buildings at their time of construction. This alternative could incorporate many of the master planning features of a Development Agreement, but would be acted upon under the procedures of the Zoning Ordinance, rather than as a separate contract.

It is important to note that no special process would be required of large scale projects which conform in all substantive respects to the uses and development standard of their district. Such a project, however large, would require simply the normal Use Permit(s) and environmental review (an Environmental Impact Report or other appropriate documentation).

**2011 Update: The Master Use Permit (MUP) section of the Zoning Ordinance (Chapter 23B.36) is modified. The Regulations noted in the Plan are no longer accurate. Please reference the proposed revisions to Chapter 23B.36 for the updated Master Use Permit regulations.**

**Regulation:** Projects which are eligible for the Large Site Development Process are those which:

- On sites of at least 5-4 (modified 2011) acres; and
- Proposing to incorporate uses which would not otherwise be permitted in the district; or
- Requesting an “alternative” land use entitlement, such as a Development Agreement. Another possibility is a Master Plan Permit, whereby a single permit would be issued for the development of a number of buildings and/or uses within a given range.

## Performance Standards

**Rationale:** The West Berkeley Plan incorporates the concept of “performance standards.” Performance standards differ from traditional zoning development standards in that they regulate the impacts of land uses—noise, odor, vibration, etc. By contrast, traditional zoning standards deal with the physical form of building—building mass, height, yards (setbacks), lot coverage, parking, etc. Performance standards set maximum permissible levels for the release of the item they regulate—e.g. X decibels of noise. Such performance standards are an integral part of Portland’s “Industrial Sanctuary” zoning policy, and are used in Oakland and many other communities.

Performance standards become particularly important in a context where disparate uses are close together—like West Berkeley. When differing districts abut each other, performance standards limiting noxious environmental impacts can help substitute for the absence of distance between uses. The sometimes difficult industrial/residential interface is a particularly salient site.

While manufacturing is typically the primary focus of performance standards, other types of business such as construction, transportation, laboratories, and nightclubs can have off-site impacts, and therefore are appropriate as subjects of performance standard regulation.

**Regulation:** To be included in rezoning

### **Live-Work Development**

**Rationale:** Live-work space has become an increasingly important element of the West Berkeley built environment. More and more people, in an ever-widening variety of fields, are interested in combining their living and working sites. Originally targeted by state legislation to artists and craftspeople, live-work now serves many more occupations. Originally envisioned as occurring in converted warehouses, in recent years there have been newly constructed purpose built live-work buildings as well. There are now over a dozen legally permitted live-work sites in West Berkeley, with 4 more projects (ranging in size from 1 large unit to 17 units) under construction, as of September, 1993. Given strong interest by both space users and developers, additional live-work developments--particularly new construction developments--are likely.

Live-work is generally a positive presence in Berkeley and West Berkeley, but it must be carefully regulated so that it does not cause negative impacts. Live-work generates life in neighborhoods which are otherwise moribund at night, increasing activity and safety. It can provide workspaces which do not need to be commuted to. Some live-work still houses artists, a culturally important but often economically marginal segment of the population.

Live-work originally grew up in the interstices of economically marginal industrial areas. However, in 1990s West Berkeley, both built space and land is scarce, highly prized, and competitive. This means that live-work uses have the potential of displacing or being physically incompatible with manufacturing, especially "heavier" manufacturing. These potentials for incompatibility have grown as live-work has gained new constituencies, who are not always as tolerant of the pre-existing industrial land uses as artists and craftspeople tended to be. Some developers of live-work have complained about the activities of manufacturing uses which long predated the live-work project. In those parts of West Berkeley which combine industrial and residential uses (in the Mixed Use/Residential district), existing residents are concerned about the visual, parking, and economic impacts of new live-work developments in the area.

**Regulatory Concept:** The West Berkeley Plan intends to regulate live-work along 2 dimensions. First is location: live-work is permitted in the Mixed Use/Residential districts (where historically most live-work has occurred) and the Commercial district; restricted to artists and craftspeople in the Mixed Use/Light Industrial district; and barred outright in the Manufacturing, Mixed Manufacturing, and Residential districts (although in the last home occupations are permitted). These provisions keep live-work out of the "heavy" manufacturing districts, where there are great physical incompatibilities. Live-work is restricted in the Light Industrial district to help maintain the industrial character of that area, but allow that live-work which is most likely to be compatible.

The second dimension of regulation is new development standards for live-work, covering such matters as height, bulk (total permitted amount of construction), parking, open space, and other issues, particularly for newly constructed live-work spaces. There are also general construction standards for live-work--one is what requirement should there be for live/work projects to provide and/or contribute to the provision of affordable live-work spaces. Another is what the approval process requirements should be for live-work projects, and how these requirements should relate to residential and commercial permit thresholds. Because of the complexity of these issues, specific proposals for them will be presented as part of the rezoning of West Berkeley.

## PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO THE WEST BERKELEY PLAN

### REVISIONS ARE PROPOSED TO SECTION VII, "LAND USE REGULATIONS OF THE WEST BERKELEY PLAN – FOR ADOPTION IN PRINCIPLE"

The following text and proposed modifications represent pages 42 through 58 of the West Berkeley Plan (December 1993).

#### VII. Land Use District Regulations of the West Berkeley Plan--for Adoption in Principle

##### Status of the Regulations

The land use regulations below are central to the West Berkeley Plan. They spell out generally what uses are permitted and prohibited in each of the districts created by the Plan, what allowable height and bulk standards would be, and set forth a series of regulatory concepts for special situations. These include limits on changes of use of manufacturing facilities, on buffers between residential and heavy manufacturing sites, and other issues. They are much of what the framers of the West Berkeley Plan understand to be the content of the Plan.

Nevertheless, these regulations are proposed for adoption in principle only, rather than adoption as an amendment to Berkeley's General Plan (as the rest of the document is). They are proposed in this way for technical reasons. Development regulations such as these should ultimately reside in the Zoning Ordinance, and will be found there once West Berkeley's zoning is brought into conformity with the Plan. City staff anticipates that the zoning will be drafted and approved next year. The procedure for adopting the zoning changes should be relatively streamlined, as it will be relying on the West Berkeley Plan Environmental Impact Report as environmental documentation. If these regulations were adopted as part of the General Plan, any change to them, however minor, would require a General Plan amendment. Such amendments are--because of state planning law--procedurally complex, and limited in number.

For these reasons, adoption of this section in principle is recommended. Such adoption will make clear that zoning provisions should closely follow the Plan, while assuring the most appropriate and expeditious procedure for enacting and amending that zoning.

#### **2011 Update:**

On March 22, 2011, the City Council modified certain text in the Zoning Ordinance related to implementing the West Berkeley Plan, modified this "Land Use Regulation section of the West Berkeley Plan consistent with these zoning changes, and certified the West Berkeley Project EIR for these changes [give ordinance number], These changes occur in West Berkeley Plan Section VII, with each change followed with the text "(Action 2011)."

- *District permitted and prohibited uses*
- *B. Special Situations and Regulations*
- 2010 Update Note: *Table 1-5 Recommended Development Standards by Zone* (Plan page 53), which was prepared to assist with development of zoning regulations has not been updated and should not be considered a reliable source for zoning designations. Correct zoning designations are available in the City of Berkeley Zoning Ordinance, in the appropriate zoning district text.

#### **DISTRICT PERMITTED AND PROHIBITED USES**

(See also Special Situations section)

Generally Permitted and Prohibited Uses

**Manufacturing District** ("Pink")



See also Development Standards, Manufacturing/Residential Buffers for regulations affecting certain sites

Permitted Uses See Zoning Ordinance for definitions of and discretionary levels for each use (added 2011)

- Arts & Crafts Uses (workspaces only, not live-work)
- Alternative Fueling Stations (added 2011)
- Auto body & painting
- Automobile dismantling ("junkyards")
- Auto repair
- Bus, Cab, truck, and public utility depots
- Composting
- Construction yards and associated offices
- Farms and Agricultural establishments
- Industrial Product Sales (Gases & Chemicals)
- Manufacturing: Food processing, textiles, apparel, lumber & wood products, furniture, paper & allied products, printing (exclusive of publishing); asphalt products, leather products (exclusive of primary production of leather); stone, clay, and glass products; fabricated metals, industrial machinery, electrical machinery & electronics, transportation equipment, scientific instruments, miscellaneous manufacturing.
- Recyclable materials collection points, exclusive of facilities handling primarily hazardous waste  
Parking lots (for uses located in the district)
- (removed 2011)
- Warehouses
- Wholesale trade and distribution
- Warehouse-based non-store retail (added 2011)

(removed 2011)

- Chemicals, including pharmaceuticals (exclusive of the manufacturing of alkalis, chlorine, chemical warfare gases, DDT, chloroform, fertilizers, and explosives)
- Parking structures
- Primary metals, including smelting and refining

(removed 2011)

- Factory Outlets (for products manufactured on site)
- Laboratories
- Offices
- Services to Buildings and Dwellings (Added 2011)
- Visual and Aural Arts Production (Added 2011)
- Alternative Fueling/Charging Stations (Added 2011)

Prohibited Uses--Manufacturing District

- Banks and financial establishments
- Gasoline stations
- Group quarters residences
- Hazardous waste transfer stations & disposal facilities (freestanding facilities)
- Hotels and motels
- Laboratories (freestanding)
- Live-work
- Manufacturing: Tobacco products, alkalis, chlorine, chemical warfare gases, DDT, pesticides, chloroform, fertilizers, explosives; primary production of leather; petroleum refining, products of petroleum and coal not elsewhere classified; tires, inner tubes, synthetic rubber, asbestos products, ordnance and accessories, reprocessing of nuclear cores & scrap
  - Offices (freestanding)
- Publishing
- Residences
- Restaurants
- Retail establishments, except permitted factory outlets
- Schools and day care facilities
- Mini-Storage (Added 2011)

**Mixed Manufacturing District ("Blue")**

See also Development Standards, Large Site Development Process (Zoning Ordinance sections modified 2011); Manufacturing/Residential Buffers (regulations affecting frontage along portions of 7th St., Dwight Way)

Permitted Uses) See Zoning Ordinance for definitions of, and discretionary levels for each use (added 2011)

- Alternative Fueling/Charging Stations (Added 2011)
- Arts & Crafts Uses (workspaces only, not live-work)
- Auto body & painting
- Automobile dismantling ("junkyards")
- Auto repair
- Bus, Cab, truck, and public utility depots
- Childcare (Added 2011)
- Composting
- Construction yards and associated offices
- Farms and Agricultural establishments
- Industrial Product Sales (Gases & Chemicals)
- Manufacturing: Food processing, textiles, apparel, lumber & wood products, furniture, paper & allied products, printing (exclusive of publishing); asphalt products, leather products (exclusive of primary production of leather); stone, clay, and glass products; fabricated metals, industrial machinery, electrical machinery & electronics, transportation equipment, scientific instruments, miscellaneous manufacturing.
- Parking Lots (for uses located in the district)
- Recyclable materials collection points, exclusive of facilities handling primarily hazardous waste
- Research and Development as defined in the Zoning Ordinance (added 2011)
- Services to Buildings and Dwellings (Added 2011)

- Visual and Aural Arts Production (Added 2011)
- Warehouses
- Warehouse-based Non-store Retail (Added 2011)
- Wholesale trade and distribution

(deleted 2011)

- Chemicals, including pharmaceuticals (exclusive of the manufacturing of alkalies, chlorine, chemical warfare gases, DDT, chloroform, fertilizers, and explosives)
- Parking structures
- Primary metals, including smelting and refining

(deleted 2011)

- Factory Outlets (for products manufactured on site)
- Laboratories on the ground floor
- Offices on the ground floor

(deleted 2011)

- Laboratories (other than ancillary)
- Offices (other than ancillary)
- Publishing

#### Prohibited Uses

- Banks and financial establishments
- Gasoline stations except Alternative Fueling/Charging Stations
- Group quarters residences
- Hazardous waste transfer stations & disposal facilities (freestanding facilities)
- Hotels and motels
- (deleted 2011)
- Live-work
- Manufacturing: Tobacco products, alkalies, chlorine, chemical warfare gases, DDT, pesticides, chloroform, fertilizers, explosives; primary production of leather; petroleum refining, products of petroleum and coal not elsewhere classified; tires, inner tubes, synthetic rubber, asbestos products, ordnance and accessories, reprocessing of nuclear cores & scrap
- Offices on the ground floor, not part of a manufacturing facility
- Residences
- Restaurants
- Retail establishments, except permitted factory outlets
- Schools and day care facilities
- Self-storage ("mini-storage")

**Mixed Use/Light Industrial District** ("Green")

See also Development Standards; Conversions from Manufacturing to Other Uses; Live-Work Development

Permitted Uses (See Zoning Ordinance for definitions of, and discretionary levels for each use (added 2011))

1. Industrial & Agricultural Uses

- Arts and Crafts (workspaces only, live-work limited)
- Alternative Fueling Stations (added 2011)
- Auto repair
- Bus, Cab, truck, and public utility depots
- Construction yards & associated offices
- Farms & agricultural establishments
- Manufacturing: Food processing (e.g. bakeries, wineries); textiles, apparel, furniture, lumber & wood products, printing and publishing; stone, clay, and glass products; industrial machinery; electrical machinery & electronics (except production of semiconductors and related devices); scientific instruments; miscellaneous manufacturing
- Manufacturing Repair and Service
- Recyclable materials collection points, exclusive of facilities handling primarily hazardous waste
- Research and Development as defined in Zoning Ordinance(added 2011)
- Vocational Schools (providing training for uses in district)
- Warehouses
- Warehouse-based Non-store Retail (added 2011)
- Wholesale trade and distribution

2. Offices and Services

- Offices—General, medical, and professional (see Conversions from manufacturing to other uses)

3. Retail

- Building Materials and Garden Supplies—
- Services to Buildings and Dwellings (added 2011)

4. Other Uses

Parking lots

(deleted 2011) ◦ Alternative Fueling/Charging Stations (added 2011)

- Auto body and painting
- Childcare (modified 2011)
- Live-Work (Manufacturing and Arts & Crafts uses only)
- Manufacturing of leather products, rubber products, plastic products, paper products, fabricated metals
- Parking structures
- Restaurants
- Schools (other than Vocational Schools described above)
- Shelters for Homeless Persons
- Truck and Utility Trailer Rental and Leasing (added 2011)
- Visual and Aural Arts Production (modified 2011)

(deleted 2011)

- Laboratories (not part of manufacturing facilities)\*
- Manufacture of pharmaceuticals

#### Prohibited Uses--Mixed Use/Light Industrial District

- Banks and Financial establishments (public service)
- Gasoline stations except Alternative Fueling/Charging Stations (added 2011)
- Group Quarters other than Shelters for Homeless Persons
- Hazardous waste transfer stations & disposal facilities (freestanding facilities)
- Hotels and Motels
- Manufacturing—All uses prohibited in Manufacturing zone and Chemicals (except pharmaceuticals in selected locations), petroleum products, primary metals processing (e.g. "foundries"), production of semiconductors and related devices, transportation equipment and primary production of leather, rubber, plastic, or paper
- Residences (live/work conditionally permitted, see above)
- Retail stores, except as listed above
- Self-storage ("mini-storage")

---

\*Pending further study when Hazard Ranking System is developed for rezoning. Certain types of laboratories may be inappropriate for these locations.

#### Mixed Use/Residential District

See also Development Standards, Conversions from Manufacturing to Other Uses, Permitted Uses, Live-Work

Permitted Uses See Zoning Ordinance for definitions of, and discretionary levels for each use (added 2011)

##### 1. Residential

- Residences—Single-family, Multi-family, Group Quarters
- Childcare (modified 2011)
- Schools

##### 2. Industrial & Agricultural

- Arts and Crafts (workspaces only)
- Farms and Agricultural establishments
- Manufacturing Repair and Service
- Recyclable materials collection points, exclusive of facilities handling primarily hazardous waste
- Warehouses
- Warehouse-based Non-store Retail (added 2011)
- Wholesale trade and distribution

##### 3. Retail

- Building Materials and Garden Supplies

- Services to Buildings and Dwellings (added 2011)
- Food Stores (not to exceed 5,000 sq.ft.)
- Cleaners, laundries, and laundromats

4. Other Uses

Parking lots (for uses located in the district)

(deleted 2011)

- Auto body, auto painting, auto repair (with setbacks from residential use)  
Bus, Cab, truck, and public utility depots
- Construction yards and associated offices
- Live-work (work activities those permitted in district)
- Manufacturing— Food processing (e.g.bakeries, wineries), clothing & textile production, furniture production, wood products, printing and publishing; stone,clay,and glass products; industrial machinery, electrical machinery & electronics (except production of semiconductors and related devices), scientific instruments, miscellaneous manufacturing,leather products, rubber products, plastic products, paper products
- Restaurants
- Visual and Aural Arts Production (modified 2011)

Prohibited Uses

- Banks and financial establishments (public service)
- Gasoline stations except Alternative Fueling/Charging stations (added 2011)
- Hazardous waste transfer stations & disposal facilities (freestanding facilities)
- Hotels and motels  
(deleted 2011)
- Manufacturing—All uses prohibited in Manufacturing zone and Chemicals (including pharmaceuticals), lumber milling, petroleum products, primary metals processing, production of semiconductors and related devices, primary production of leather, rubber, plastic, or paper (e.g. pulp mills)
- Retail stores, except as listed above

---

\*Pending further study when Hazard Ranking System is developed for rezoning. Certain types of laboratories may be appropriate for this district

**Commercial District** ("Red") (See also Development Standards, Live-Work)

Generally Permitted Uses ( See Zoning Ordinance for definitions of, and discretionary levels for each use (added 2011)

1. Retail

- Barber shops, beauty salons, and other hair cuteries
- Gasoline stations
- Hotels and motels
- Cleaners, laundries, and laundromats
- Restaurants
- Retail stores (all types)

2. Residential

- Day Care
- Schools

3. Live-Work

- Live-work (work activities those permitted in district)

4. Offices

- Banks and financial establishments
- Business Services (above the ground floor in designated commercial nodes)
- Offices—General, Medical, and Professional (above the ground floor in designated commercial nodes)

5. Industrial and Agricultural

- Arts and Crafts (workspaces)
- Auto body, auto painting, and auto repair
- Farms and agricultural establishments
- Wholesale trade and distribution

6. Other Uses

Parking lots (for uses located in the district)

(deleted 2011)

- Construction yards and associated offices
- Manufacturing—Food processing, printing and publishing, wood products, furniture making, stone, clay, and glass products
- Parking structures
- Recyclable materials collection points, exclusive of facilities handling primarily hazardous waste
  - Residential uses—single family, multi-family, and group quarters (above the ground floor in designated commercial nodes)

**Prohibited Uses--Commercial District**

- Bus, Cab, truck, and public utility depots
- Hazardous waste transfer stations & disposal facilities (freestanding facilities)
- Laboratories (freestanding)
- Manufacturing (other than uses specified above)

**Residential Districts**

See also Development Standards

Permitted Uses in All Residential Zones—R1A, R-3, R-4

- Parks, playgrounds, playlots
- Day care for six or fewer children

Uses Requiring a Public Hearing (regardless of project size) in All Residential Zones

- Churches, Community Centers, and Libraries
- Day Care
- Food stores (less than 3,000 sq.ft.)
- Cleaners, laundries, and laundromats
- Residences—1 unit, 2 unit
- Schools

Uses Requiring a Public Hearing (regardless of project size) in R-3, R-4 zones only, not permitted in R-1A zones

- Group Quarters
- Medical buildings and hospitals
- Multiple dwellings

Uses Requiring a Public Hearing (regardless of project size) in R-4 zone only, not permitted in R-1A and R-3 zones

- Hotels and motels
- Institutions and offices
- Retail ancillary to hotels, motels, institutions and offices

Uses Prohibited in All Residential Zones

- All other uses—agricultural, other retail, manufacturing, wholesaling

Note: Most of the "residential core" area of West Berkeley between Dwight and Camelia (excluding University Ave.) and 6th St. and the San Pablo commercial strip is zoned R-1A. However, parts of the blocks on either side of University Ave. are zoned R-3 or R-4.



## B. Special Situations and Regulations

### Change of Use from Manufacturing and Industrial Uses to Other Uses

**Rationale:** The West Berkeley Plan's regulation of "conversions" (technically "changes of use") from manufacturing and wholesale trade is a central element of the Plan's land use concept. In the Mixed Use/Light Industrial ("Green") zone in particular, the conversion limits seek to maintain the industrial character of the area, without completely blocking other uses there. The district description above makes clear how—in many respects—the Light Industrial district is the key manufacturing and industrial district in West Berkeley. Staff estimates that the district contains at least 2.2 million square feet of privately owned manufacturing and wholesaling space, in dozens and dozens of buildings, which range in size from a few thousand square feet to the 162,000 square feet of Utility Body. This district—in contrast with the Manufacturing and Mixed Manufacturing districts—contains a substantial percentage of manufacturers and wholesalers which rent rather than own their space, putting them at much greater risk of displacement.

If no limits on the conversion of manufacturing space were enforced here, widespread displacement of manufacturing would be possible, contrary to the Plan's economic development and land use policy. On the other hand, if the City were to seek to protect manufacturers' spaces in the absence of such a rule, the list of permitted uses in the district would have to be much more restrictive. Thus, given the existence of limits on conversion, the Plan can be much more permissive about allowing certain uses as new construction (e.g. offices) while maintaining the area as an industrial district. The conversion limitation approach allows change, but regulates its pace and scope. Indeed, if the full 25% of space allowed to convert actually were to convert (an admittedly unlikely occurrence), some 550,000 square feet of space would be changed to office or other uses. If this 550,000 square feet were to convert, some 40% of the district's current space would be non-manufacturing/wholesaling, about the maximum level at which the district could still be called "industrial."

The issue is also relevant in the Mixed Use/Residential district, although this district is both smaller and designed to be less protective of manufacturing. In this district, the Plan calls for conversions of manufacturing/wholesaling buildings of 10,000 square feet or more to be reviewed for their impact on the industrial character of the area. Specific criteria will be proposed in the West Berkeley rezoning proposal.

#### 2011 Updates:

- **Arts and Crafts, Non-store Retail and Contractors, as defined in the Zoning Ordinance are allowed uses within the Protected Spaces (including Warehouse, Wholesale Trade, Manufacturing and Material Recovery Enterprise)**
- **Research and Development, as defined and regulated in the Zoning Ordinance, if allowed in the MU-LI and MM districts, and may be allowed in Wholesale Trade and Warehouse protected space if allowed by zoning.**

**Regulation:** "Conversion" (Change of Use) of Manufacturing or Wholesaling Space in Mixed Use/Light Industrial District

Scope of Regulation—Changes of buildings currently or last used for manufacturing, wholesale trade, or warehouse uses to any other use, except manufacturing, wholesale trade, or warehouse use.

Limit on Change of Use—The change of use of any manufacturing, wholesale trade, or warehouse use to a use other than manufacturing, wholesale trade or warehousing would be limited to 25% of the floor area of the building now used for purposes other than offices, laboratories, properly approved live-work spaces, or properly approved retail space.

**Example:** Thus in a manufacturing site with 100,000 square feet of space (other than office), 25,000 could be converted (with a Use Permit) to other uses permitted in the district. No further conversion would be permitted.

Hardship Exception—Buildings which are uneconomic to maintain in at least 75% industrial use could

be converted to other uses permitted in the district with a Use Permit granted by the Zoning Adjustments Board after a Public Hearing. The Board would be required to find that there are exceptional physical circumstances pertaining to the building, which do not pertain to most other buildings in the district, which make it impossible to reuse for industrial purposes. The simple fact that other uses would be more profitable is not adequate for this Use Permit.

### **Heavy Manufacturing/Residential Buffers**

**Rationale:** The intent of this regulation is to maintain a minimum distance of 150 feet between residential and "heavy" manufacturing uses in order to mitigate environmental impacts, such as noise, odor, vibration and glare, which would interfere with reasonable residential use and to provide a workable environment for these manufacturers.

**Regulation:**

Affected Districts--Mixed Use/Residential; Mixed Use/Light Industrial; Mixed Manufacturing; Manufacturing

Mixed Use-Residential

- No new residential use may be established within 150 feet of any property in a manufacturing district (i.e. Manufacturing, Mixed-Manufacturing); nor within 150' of existing "heavy" manufacturer in any zone. Additions to existing residential uses permitted at a "reasonable" level - standards to be set forth in the rezoning unless a Use Permit is obtained. (added 2011)
- No new or expanded manufacturing use may be established within 150 feet of an existing residential use, unless Performance Standards are met and a Use Permit is obtained.

Manufacturing; Mixed-Manufacturing; Mixed Use-Light Industrial Districts

- No new or expanded manufacturing use may be established within 150 feet of a residential property located in the Mixed Use-Residential zone, unless Performance Standards are met and a Use Permit is obtained.
- No new or expanded manufacturing use may be established within 150 feet of an existing residential use regardless of zone, unless Performance Standards are met and a Use Permit is obtained.

Note: Residential uses are prohibited in the Manufacturing, Mixed Manufacturing, and Mixed Use/Light Industrial district.

### Large Site Development Process

**Rationale:** West Berkeley has a few large sites—sites of 5 acres or more under a single ownership—which present special challenges and opportunities for planning and development in West Berkeley. These large sites—such as the Miles or (ex)Colgate property—are of a scale where they have a major impact on the area around them, and noticeable impacts on West Berkeley as a whole. They also may require modification of the uses and development standards in a district to facilitate a feasible large scale project.

For these reasons, the West Berkeley Plan incorporates a concept of a Large Site Development Process. While the process remains to be defined, the concept is that a special approval process would be used for certain projects. Because of the importance of these projects, the Planning Commission would be involved in the process. The process would also provide a formal mechanism for early citizen input.

The rezoning will propose a Zoning Ordinance amendment to provide for a Master Plan Permit. It would be a middle ground alternative between the Use Permit and the Development Agreement. While a master permit could be issued for a multi-building project, there would be a procedure for review of individual buildings at their time of construction. This alternative could incorporate many of the master planning features of a Development Agreement, but would be acted upon under the procedures of the Zoning Ordinance, rather than as a separate contract.

It is important to note that no special process would be required of large scale projects which conform in all substantive respects to the uses and development standard of their district. Such a project, however large, would require simply the normal Use Permit(s) and environmental review (an Environmental Impact Report or other appropriate documentation).

**2011 Update: The Master Use Permit (MUP) section of the Zoning Ordinance (Chapter 23B.36) is modified. The Regulations noted in the Plan are no longer accurate. Please reference the proposed revisions to Chapter 23B.36 for the updated Master Use Permit regulations.**

**Regulation:** Projects which are eligible for the Large Site Development Process are those which:

- On sites of at least 4 (modified 2011) acres; and
- Proposing to incorporate uses which would not otherwise be permitted in the district; or
- Requesting an “alternative” land use entitlement, such as a Development Agreement. Another possibility is a Master Plan Permit, whereby a single permit would be issued for the development of a number of buildings and/or uses within a given range.

### Performance Standards

**Rationale:** The West Berkeley Plan incorporates the concept of “performance standards.” Performance standards differ from traditional zoning development standards in that they regulate the impacts of land uses—noise, odor, vibration, etc. By contrast, traditional zoning standards deal with the physical form of building—building mass, height, yards (setbacks), lot coverage, parking, etc. Performance standards set maximum permissible levels for the release of the item they regulate—e.g. X decibels of noise. Such performance standards are an integral part of Portland’s “Industrial Sanctuary” zoning policy, and are used in Oakland and many other communities.

Performance standards become particularly important in a context where disparate uses are close together—like West Berkeley. When differing districts abut each other, performance standards limiting noxious environmental impacts can help substitute for the absence of distance between uses. The sometimes difficult industrial/residential interface is a particularly salient site.

While manufacturing is typically the primary focus of performance standards, other types of business such as construction, transportation, laboratories, and nightclubs can have off-site impacts, and therefore are

appropriate as subjects of performance standard regulation.

**Regulation:** To be included in rezoning

### **Live-Work Development**

**Rationale:** Live-work space has become an increasingly important element of the West Berkeley built environment. More and more people, in an ever-widening variety of fields, are interested in combining their living and working sites. Originally targeted by state legislation to artists and craftspeople, live-work now serves many more occupations. Originally envisioned as occurring in converted warehouses, in recent years there have been newly constructed purpose built live-work buildings as well. There are now over a dozen legally permitted live-work sites in West Berkeley, with 4 more projects (ranging in size from 1 large unit to 17 units) under construction, as of September, 1993. Given strong interest by both space users and developers, additional live-work developments--particularly new construction developments--are likely.

Live-work is generally a positive presence in Berkeley and West Berkeley, but it must be carefully regulated so that it does not cause negative impacts. Live-work generates life in neighborhoods which are otherwise moribund at night, increasing activity and safety. It can provide workspaces which do not need to be commuted to. Some live-work still houses artists, a culturally important but often economically marginal segment of the population.

Live-work originally grew up in the interstices of economically marginal industrial areas. However, in 1990s West Berkeley, both built space and land is scarce, highly prized, and competitive. This means that live-work uses have the potential of displacing or being physically incompatible with manufacturing, especially "heavier" manufacturing. These potentials for incompatibility have grown as live-work has gained new constituencies, who are not always as tolerant of the pre-existing industrial land uses as artists and craftspeople tended to be. Some developers of live-work have complained about the activities of manufacturing uses which long predated the live-work project. In those parts of West Berkeley which combine industrial and residential uses (in the Mixed Use/Residential district), existing residents are concerned about the visual, parking, and economic impacts of new live-work developments in the area.

**Regulatory Concept:** The West Berkeley Plan intends to regulate live-work along 2 dimensions. First is location: live-work is permitted in the Mixed Use/Residential districts (where historically most live-work has occurred) and the Commercial district; restricted to artists and craftspeople in the Mixed Use/Light Industrial district; and barred outright in the Manufacturing, Mixed Manufacturing, and Residential districts (although in the last home occupations are permitted). These provisions keep live-work out of the "heavy" manufacturing districts, where there are great physical incompatibilities. Live-work is restricted in the Light Industrial district to help maintain the industrial character of that area, but allow that live-work which is most likely to be compatible.

The second dimension of regulation is new development standards for live-work, covering such matters as height, bulk (total permitted amount of construction), parking, open space, and other issues, particularly for newly constructed live-work spaces. There are also general construction standards for live-work--one is what requirement should there be for live/work projects to provide and/or contribute to the provision of affordable live-work spaces. Another is what the approval process requirements should be for live-work projects, and how these requirements should relate to residential and commercial permit thresholds. Because of the complexity of these issues, specific proposals for them will be presented as part of the rezoning of West Berkeley.



## BEN BARTLETT

VICE MAYOR

CONSENT CALENDAR

June 27, 2023

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council  
 From: Vice Mayor Ben Bartlett (Author), Mayor Jesse Arreguin, Councilmember Kate Harrison, and Councilmember Sophie Hahn (Co-Sponsors)  
 Subject: Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM)

### RECOMMENDATION

1. Refer to the City Manager the task of protecting the City's food supply from natural disasters and economic disruptions by promoting the efforts of community-based organizations to design and implement an integrated local food production and distribution system for the City of Berkeley.
2. Refer to the City Manager and the Office of Economic Development resources to research and return to the Council potential economic incentives for non-profits, agricultural producers, and small businesses to partner with the City of Berkeley to support the implementation of FARM.
3. Adopt a resolution to support the goals of the FARM initiative and the development of hyperlocal urban food production with community-based organizations.

### POLICY COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATION

On May 8, 2023, the Health, Life Enrichment, Equity, & Community Committee adopted the following action: M/S/C (Bartlett/Taplin) to send the item to Council with a positive recommendation. Vote: All Ayes.

### BACKGROUND & CURRENT SITUATION

To support food resilience for the residents, the City of Berkeley should adopt a "hyper-local" in place of a "local" approach to food production and distribution. Food labeled as "local" receives its definition from a provision of the Farm Act from 2008. Under that law, a food item is deemed local when "the total distance that the product is transported is less than 400 miles from the origin or the product."<sup>1</sup> Hence, under this definition, fruits and vegetables sourced from Southern California are still considered "local" to the City of Berkeley. Given the recent floods that have destroyed many homes, lands, and crops, there is an urgent need to develop a program for stronger food resilience in California.<sup>2</sup>

The FARM initiative, on the other hand, supports the development of *hyper-local* urban

<sup>1</sup> Food, Conservation, and Energy Act of 2008 (June 18, 2008)  
<https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/PLAW-110publ246/pdf/PLAW-110publ246.pdf>

<sup>2</sup> Staff, RICH RODRIGUEZ | . KMPH. "It's Just a Mess': California Farmers Growing Concerned over Lingering Flood Waters." *KRCR*, 27 Mar. 2023, <https://krcrtv.com/news/videos/its-just-a-mess-california-farmers-growing-concerned-over-lingering-flood-waters-pistachio-trees-kings-county-farm-breckenridge-corcoran-tule-river-deer-creek-cal-fire>.

food production to support community resilience in Berkeley. Hyper-local produce is food grown right in a community's backyard and available for purchase and consumption at local markets and restaurants. The benefit of being a hyper-local food supplier is that produce can be harvested and delivered on the same day. This results in food being fresh longer than produce delivered from long distances and lessening the risk of supply chain disruption. For example, Gotham Greens in New York City produces hyper-local commercial food via urban rooftop gardens. Opportunities for hyper-local and building "Agri-hoods" (urban neighborhoods focused on local food production) continue to grow. This includes communities integrating food production into neighborhood design, with hyper-local methods of urban agriculture including SPIN Farming, (small plot intensive) vertical farming, and rooftop growing. According to Curtis Stone, SPIN farming expert and author of "The Urban Farmer" and, urban farmers can earn \$75,000 on 15,000 Square Feet and can grow between 6,000 to 7,000 pounds of food on 1/10<sup>th</sup> of an acre. The City of Berkeley is 17 square miles or approximately 11,000 acres.<sup>3</sup> One scenario envisions using distributed local production and SPIN farming to cultivate 5% of Berkeley's total acreage. Assuming a yield of 7,000 pounds of produce per 1/10<sup>th</sup> of an acre, the scenario would provide 38 million pounds of fresh produce a year. While not enough to fully support the entire city, it is a significant step forward to food resilience, particularly for the 20,000 low-income individuals in the community.

By March of 2023, the emergency allotment for low-income individuals and households enrolled in the Federal Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (SNAP) will end.<sup>4</sup> This change comes at a time of historic inflation, with food prices increasing by 10%. According to Cal Policy Research, 10% of students in the UC System access SNAP Benefits, which helps students make ends meet while attending university.<sup>5</sup> The FARM Initiative sets the framework to not only increase the production and supply of fresh produce in Berkeley, but also to facilitate group buying power for SNAP participants in Berkeley, to help lower the cost, support local growers, and help the community eat healthier.

Berkeley is home to the local foods revolution, yet thousands of Berkeley residents are food insecure. Natural disasters and economic downturns exacerbate this insecurity, and climate change increases the likelihood and severity of food supply interruption.

Berkeley has the framework for food resiliency through its successful farmers' markets; service providers who have been providing meals to homeless individuals since the early 1970s; community groups like Consider the Homeless and Food Not Bombs, which distribute food to homeless populations; and the Berkeley Food Network (BFN). Founded in 2016 in collaboration

<sup>3</sup> Maki, Olivia, How Urban Farmers Can Earn \$75,000 on 15,000 Square Feet (February 29, 2016)

<https://civileats.com/2016/02/29/how-urban-farmers-curtis-stone-earns-75000-on-15000-square-feet/>

<sup>4</sup> "McCorvey, J., and Rob Wile. ""With Foods Stamp Cuts just Days Away, Millions of Americans Brace for Tougher Times Int He Grocery Aisle" Feb 26, 2023 [https://www.nbcrightnow.com/national/with-food-stamp-cuts-just-days-away-millions-of-americans-brace-for-tougher-times-in/article\\_3e070c3e-b616-11ed-a950-0f3c90f9985b.html](https://www.nbcrightnow.com/national/with-food-stamp-cuts-just-days-away-millions-of-americans-brace-for-tougher-times-in/article_3e070c3e-b616-11ed-a950-0f3c90f9985b.html)

<sup>5</sup> California Community College and University of California student participation in CalFresh food benefits (February 23, 2022)

<https://www.capolicylab.org/california-community-college-and-university-of-california-student-participation-in-cal-fresh-food-benefits/>

with community organizations, BFN promotes access to nutritional food by using “innovative, community-centered solutions to build a more sustainable, resilient, and equitable food system.”<sup>6</sup>

The City should preemptively safeguard its residents from a food supply chain interruption through a Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM). The FARM initiative achieves food resilience by (1) developing hyper-local food production sources; (2) connecting these sources to each other and local community hubs, including food banks, grocery stores, restaurants, and schools; and (3) powering hyper-local food production sources using renewable energy with battery backup storage that can operate despite disruptions to the main power grid. These efforts will be assisted by the requirements under SB 1383, which requires restaurants and grocery stores to compost leftover food. These businesses would benefit from having a lower-cost method of disposing of still-fresh but excess food.

### 1. Community resilience

Government planners are faced with an emergent set of existential threats to populations and infrastructure. Many threats stem from the rapid advancement of climate change, with the increasing frequency of extreme weather events, such as hurricanes, tornadoes, floods, droughts, and fires. In addition to climate disasters, disaster preparedness must brace for pandemics, electrical failure, targeted violence, cyber-attacks, water and energy infrastructure failure, sea level rise, supply chain breakdown, and food insecurity. These threats arise from various sources and therefore require a systems-level approach that addresses all the possible points of failure in an urban food supply chain.

Accordingly, policymakers are embracing new emergency preparedness and disaster mitigation models centered on equity and resilience at the community level (community resilience). Community resilience refers to the ability of a community to withstand and recover from disruptions, such as natural disasters, economic downturns, or health crises. Community resilience leverages local community networks; local knowledge; local communication channels; local resources; and local bodies of governance and leadership.

### 2. Food resilience

One component of community resilience is food resilience, which refers to the ways in which a community can ensure its members have access to healthy and nutritious food, even during times of crisis. This can involve a variety of strategies, such as growing food locally, supporting local agriculture, building community gardens, developing food storage and preservation facilities, and forming relationships with local food producers. By building a resilient local food system, communities can reduce their

---

<sup>6</sup> Berkeley Food Network, *About BFN*, (last accessed Jan. 5, 2023), <https://berkeleyfoodnetwork.org/who-we-are/about/>.

reliance on remote sources of food and ensure that they are able to continue providing sustenance for residents, even during challenging times.

FARM’s development of a local, resilient food system empowers the City of Berkeley to achieve one of its key Climate Action Plan goals. Adopted in 2009, the Climate Action Plan calls for the “majority of food consumed in Berkeley” to be produced locally.<sup>7</sup> By creating a network of local food production, FARM lays the foundation for local, higher-yield production of nutritious food that the City can scale up to meet its goal. This environmental objective is intertwined with resilience. Lowering the distance between the location of production and consumption improves the ability to supply food to the people of Berkeley despite disruptions to transportation.

The State of California and the U.S. Federal Government are increasingly incorporating food resilience in disaster planning and view food security as foundational to any resilience effort. For example, California’s budget for the fiscal year 2022-23 allocates \$477 million toward agricultural resilience measures, including climate-friendly agriculture, soil health, water efficiency, and wildfire prevention.<sup>8</sup>

Additionally, California’s Strategic Growth Council (SGC) has called for local-level resilience through its Community Resilience Centers (CRC) program. The CRC program will “fund new construction and upgrades of neighborhood-level resilience centers to provide shelter and resources during climate and other emergencies . . . .”<sup>9</sup>

At the federal level, President Joe Biden signed National Security Memorandum-16 (NSM-16) in November 2022 “to strengthen the security and resilience of United States food and agriculture.” NSM-16 provides a process for identifying and assessing threats to food security, strengthens relationships with the private sector, and promotes systems that respond to disruptions in the food sector.<sup>10</sup>

### 3. Food is a fundamental human right.

It has been often said, “There are only nine meals between mankind and anarchy.” And Vladimir Lenin said, “Every society is three meals away from chaos.” Like air and water, food is essential for survival and the only commodity that cannot be postponed. When social, economic, or ecological barriers block access to nutritious

<sup>7</sup> City of Berkeley, *Berkeley Climate Action Plan*, (June 2, 2009), <https://berkeleyca.gov/your-government/our-work/adopted-plans/berkeley-climate-action-plan>.

<sup>8</sup> Arohi Sharma, *FY22 California Budget Invests in Agricultural Resilience*, NRDC (Sep. 21, 2022), <https://www.nrdc.org/experts/arohi-sharma/fy22-california-budget-invests-food-farm-resilience>.

<sup>9</sup> Cal. Strategic Growth Council, *SGC Launches Development of Community Resilience Centers (CRC) Program*, (July 5, 2022), <https://sgc.ca.gov/news/2022/07-05.html>.

<sup>10</sup> See National Security Memorandum on Strengthening the Security and Resilience of United States Food and Agriculture, (Nov. 10, 2022), <https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/presidential-actions/2022/11/10/national-security-memorandum-on-on-strengthening-the-security-and-resilience-of-united-states-food-and-agriculture/>.



food, people suffer. Food-insecure individuals have higher rates of mental health issues, and hungry children attain lower academic achievement than their peers.<sup>11</sup>

The United Nations recognizes the fundamental right to food for all. At its core, this right is the right to “all nutritional elements” necessary to live a “healthy and active life” and to the means to access these elements.<sup>12</sup> The access portion of this right focuses on physical and economic access.<sup>13</sup>

The U.S. federal government has failed to legally recognize such a right, but some states have made progress. In 2021, the State of Maine recognized the right to food in its constitution.<sup>14</sup> The amendment declares that “all individuals have the right to grow, raise, harvest, produce and consume the food of their own choosing for their own nourishment, sustenance, bodily health, and well-being.”<sup>15</sup> This amendment follows Maine’s 2017 Food Sovereignty Act, which built a food sovereignty foundation by permitting municipal governments to regulate local food systems with the guarantee of state recognition.<sup>16</sup>

#### 4. Food insecurity rates are rising in the Bay Area.

Food insecurity is a growing crisis throughout the U.S.. The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) defines food insecurity as “a household-level economic and social condition of limited or uncertain access to adequate food.”<sup>17</sup> The USDA found that in 2020, almost 14 million households (10.5% of the population) did not have enough food to meet their needs. In California alone, more than 4 million people were reported to be food insecure in May 2022,<sup>18</sup> and in the Bay Area, food insecurity is increasing. In 2018, the San Francisco Chronicle reported that 11.5% of Bay Area residents, 870,000 people, were food insecure.<sup>19</sup> The economic and public health impacts of COVID-19 exacerbated food insecurity. A 2021 study by San Jose State University found that Bay Area food

<sup>11</sup> Arohi Pathak, Ryan Richards & Marc Jarsulic, *The United States Can End Hunger and Food Insecurity for Millions of People*, Center for American Progress Action Fund (Aug. 11, 2022), <https://www.americanprogress.org/article/the-united-states-can-end-hunger-and-food-insecurity-for-millions-of-people/>.

<sup>12</sup> Off. of the High Comm’r for Hum. Rts., *The Right to Adequate Food*, Fact Sheet No. 34 (Apr. 2010), <https://www.ohchr.org/sites/default/files/Documents/Publications/FactSheet34en.pdf>.

<sup>13</sup> *Id.*

<sup>14</sup> Tess Brennan, *Maine Becomes the First US State to Recognize the Right to Food in a Constitutional Amendment*, Universal Rts. Grp. Geneva (Jan. 19, 2022), <https://www.universal-rights.org/blog/maine-becomes-the-first-us-state-to-recognise-the-right-to-food-in-a-constitutional-amendment/>.

<sup>15</sup> *Id.*

<sup>16</sup> *See id.*

<sup>17</sup> USDA, *Definitions of Food Security*, <https://www.ers.usda.gov/topics/food-nutrition-assistance/food-security-in-the-u-s/definitions-of-food-security/>.

<sup>18</sup> Toni Koraza, *California to Face a Devastating Crisis*, NewsBreak (May 5, 2022), <https://original.newsbreak.com/@toni-koraza-561162/2590989189701-california-to-face-a-devastating-crisis>.

<sup>19</sup> Tara Duggan, *How Families Slip Through*, San Francisco Chronicle (Nov. 18, 2018), <https://www.sfchronicle.com/food/article/The-hidden-hungry-A-Bay-Area-paradox-13379274.php>.

insecurity rates spiked from 20% to 33% from the beginning of the COVID-19 pandemic to March 2021.<sup>20</sup>

In Berkeley and Albany pre-pandemic, an estimated 24,000 individuals were food insecure.<sup>21</sup> The demand for food aid in Berkeley increased sharply during the pandemic, forcing the Berkeley Food Network (BFN) to *triple* its operations in the first half of 2020.<sup>22</sup>

Although many households are still bearing the economic impacts of COVID-19, the USDA is cutting SNAP benefits (CalFresh) to pre-pandemic levels after the February 2023 issuance.<sup>23</sup> This deduction comes at a time of record-high food inflation; the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics reported that prices for food at home increased by 13.5% in the 12 months ending in August 2022.<sup>24</sup> This spike is “the largest 12-month percentage increase since the period ending in March 1979.”<sup>25</sup>

The growing demand for food aid in Berkeley, coupled with recent reductions in government food benefits, highlights the fragility of the degree of food accessibility at any given time. If there is a disruption in the food supply chain, households that are already food insecure will face even greater barriers to food access. Further, the COVID-19 pandemic demonstrated that disruption would drastically increase the number of households that are food insecure. Without a safety net to insulate our community from these devastating supply chain shocks, a large proportion of households would find themselves in a struggle to survive.

5. *Natural disasters, climate change, and foreign conflicts further threaten food access.*

Climate change, natural disasters, and increasing global conflict jeopardize the world’s food security. The market for food spans internationally, so disruptions in one region send ripple effects, in the form of food scarcity or price shocks, throughout the rest of the food supply chain. The supply chain is fragile; it only takes a disruption in one of the chain’s many links for consumers to lose access to healthy food.<sup>26</sup> Recognizing the supply chain's vulnerability, the USDA built a Food System Transformation framework to

---

<sup>20</sup> Giselle Pignotti et al., *Food Insecurity and Food Access during COVID-19 in the San Francisco Bay Area*, San Jose State Univ. (Mar. 2021).

<sup>21</sup> Berkeley Food Network, *Programs*, (last accessed Dec. 20, 2022), <https://berkeleyfoodnetwork.org/what-we-do/programs/>.

<sup>22</sup> Berkeley Food Network, *Major Hunger-Relief Investment Will Help Alleviate Growing Food Insecurity in Berkeley*, (May 19, 2020), <https://berkeleyfoodnetwork.org/major-hunger-relief-investment-will-help-alleviate-growing-food-insecurity-in-berkeley/>.

<sup>23</sup> USDA, *Changes to SNAP Benefit Amounts - 2023*, (updated on Feb. 17, 2023), <https://www.fns.usda.gov/snap/changes-2023-benefit-amounts>.

<sup>24</sup> Bureau of Labor Statistics, *Prices for Food at Home Up 13.5 Percent for Year Ended August 2022*, *The Economics Daily* (Sep. 15, 2022), <https://www.bls.gov/opub/ted/2022/prices-for-food-at-home-up-13-5-percent-for-year-ended-august-2022.htm>.

<sup>25</sup> *Id.*

<sup>26</sup> Mario Lubetkin, *2021 Revealed the Fragility of Food Systems*, ReliefWeb (Dec. 16, 2021), <https://reliefweb.int/report/world/2021-revealed-fragility-food-systems>.

create a more resilient food network.<sup>27</sup> Climate change reduces food availability and is exacerbated by transporting food long distances that could be grown locally.

The COVID-19 pandemic disrupted “all segments of food supply chains,” including farming, food processing, transportation, and final demand.<sup>28</sup> At the farming level, labor-intensive farms – those producing crops like fruits and vegetables – suffered from production shortages when their sick workers were unable to work.<sup>29</sup> Labor shortages also inhibited food processing facilities, with many reporting high rates of worker absences during the pandemic.<sup>30</sup> Necessary pandemic measures severely impacted the transportation of fruits and vegetables. Fruits and vegetables are perishable foods with a “high value-to-weight ratio,” so they are transported on passenger planes. Declines in passenger air travel thus caused bottlenecks in fruit and vegetable transportation.<sup>31</sup> The last step in the supply chain is getting food to consumers. When consumers lost their jobs due to the initial economic downturn in 2020, they lost economic access to food, endangering those without social safety nets.

Like the COVID-19 pandemic, other natural disasters threaten global food security by disrupting agriculture production, food availability, and food accessibility. A survey on natural disasters between 2003 and 2013 by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations “showed 25% of disaster-related losses are in agriculture sectors . . .”<sup>32</sup> The impact of a natural disaster depends on the type of natural disaster that occurs. For example, researchers report that droughts in China cut wheat yields by 5.8% over 30 years.<sup>33</sup>

These dangers hit close to home. A report by leading conservation research group NatureServe found that California, Texas, and the southeastern United States are where the highest percentages of plants, animals, and ecosystems are at risk.<sup>34</sup> Droughts are a growing danger in California that reduces usable farmland. In 2022, California’s irrigated farmland shrank by 752,000 acres (nearly 10%) compared with

---

<sup>27</sup> USDA, *USDA Announces Framework for Shoring Up the Food Supply Chain and Transforming the Food System to Be Fairer, More Competitive, More Resilient*, (June 1, 2022), <https://www.usda.gov/media/press-releases/2022/06/01/usda-announces-framework-shoring-food-supply-chain-and-transforming>.

<sup>28</sup> OECD, *Food Supply Chains and COVID-19: Impacts and Policy Lessons*, (June 2, 2020), <https://www.oecd.org/coronavirus/policy-responses/food-supply-chains-and-covid-19-impacts-and-policy-lessons-71b57aea/>.

<sup>29</sup> *Id.*

<sup>30</sup> *Id.*

<sup>31</sup> *Id.*

<sup>32</sup> James Ducker, *Investigating the Impact of Disasters on Food and Agriculture*, AZO Life Sciences (last updated Nov. 26, 2021), <https://www.azolifesciences.com/article/Investigating-the-Impact-of-Disasters-on-Food-and-Agriculture.asp>.

<sup>33</sup> Shi et al., *Crop Yield and Production Responses to Climate Disasters in China*, 750 *Science of the Total Environment* (2021).

<sup>34</sup> Brad Brooks, *Huge Chunk of Plants, Animals in U.S. at Risk of Extinction - Report*, Yahoo!News (Feb. 6, 2023), <https://news.yahoo.com/exclusive-huge-chunk-plants-animals-090952175.html>.

2019, the year before the drought.<sup>35</sup> The amount of fallowed farmland in 2022 surpassed the peak during California's last drought, which lasted from 2012 to 2016.<sup>36</sup>

While droughts are long-term natural disasters with creeping effects, wildfires can impact the supply chain immediately. During the 2020 California wildfires, the intense smoke made it unsafe for farm workers and livestock to be outdoors.<sup>37</sup> Without workers, farms had to plow under many crops, meaning these crops never reached consumers. Additionally, the wildfires destroyed vital land where farmers grew food; the fires destroyed the existing crops and contaminated the soil, jeopardizing future harvests.<sup>38</sup>

War can also disrupt the food supply chain. The Russian invasion of Ukraine, one of the world's biggest wheat and corn producers, caused many countries to skyrocket food prices.<sup>39</sup> The invasion halted Ukrainian exports and damaged Ukraine's rail infrastructure. As a result, large quantities of grain were trapped in Ukraine, preventing the entire 2022 harvest from having adequate storage space.<sup>40</sup> This supply shock affected countries throughout the world, including India, Egypt, and South Korea. Further, Russia was one of the top exporters of fertilizers before the invasion. Stricter controls on Russian exports caused the price of fertilizer to spike worldwide, leading farmers to reduce their planned harvests.<sup>41</sup>

## 6. Food Citizenship

"Food citizenship" describes the rights and responsibilities that individuals have in relation to the food they eat and produce. Food citizenship can include making informed choices about food purchases and consumption, supporting sustainable and ethical food systems, and advocating for food policies that prioritize the health and well-being of individuals and the environment. Food citizenship can also involve taking action to address issues such as food waste, hunger, and access to healthy food in underserved communities. Essentially, being a food citizen means actively engaging in the food system and working toward creating a more sustainable and equitable food system for all.

Food citizenship can play an important role in promoting community resilience by supporting local food systems and promoting food security. When communities have

---

<sup>35</sup> Ian James, 'It's a Disaster.' Drought Dramatically Shrinking California Farmland, Costing \$1.7 Billion, Los Angeles Times (Nov. 23, 2022), <https://www.latimes.com/environment/story/2022-11-23/drought-cost-california-agriculture-1-7-billion-this-year>.

<sup>36</sup> *Id.*

<sup>37</sup> Phil Lempert, *California Wildfires: The Enormous Effect on Our Food Supply*, Retail Dietitians Bus. Alliance (Dec. 9, 2020), <https://www.retaildietitians.com/articles/california-wildfires-the-enormous-effect-on-our-food-supply/>.

<sup>38</sup> *Id.*

<sup>39</sup> Rob Garver, *Global Food Prices Rise with Ukraine-Russia Agreement in Doubt*, VOA News (Oct. 31, 2022), <https://www.voanews.com/a/global-food-prices-rise-with-ukraine-russia-agreement-in-doubt-/6813606.html>.

<sup>40</sup> Dea Bankova, Prasanta Kumar Dutta & Michael Ovaska, *The War in Ukraine is Fuelling a Global Food Crisis*, Reuters (May 30, 2022), <https://graphics.reuters.com/UKRAINE-CRISIS/FOOD/zjvqkgomjvx/>.

<sup>41</sup> *Id.*

access to healthy and sustainable food sources, they are better able to withstand and recover from disruptions, such as natural disasters or economic downturns.

If a community is able to grow or produce its own food, it is less dependent on outside sources and can continue to provide for itself in the event of a supply chain disruption. Additionally, supporting local food systems can help to boost the local economy and create jobs, which can increase the overall resilience of the community.

Further, food citizenship can promote food justice and equity within a community, ensuring that all members have access to healthy and affordable food. This can reduce food insecurity and prevent vulnerable populations from being disproportionately affected by disruptions to the food system.

7. *A food resilience system could insure Berkeley against disruptions in the food supply chain.*

Building a food resilience system *before* a supply chain disruption protects food-insecure households and prevents more households from becoming food insecure. Food resilience is the ability to withstand and recover from disruptions to food access in a way that ensures a sufficient supply of acceptable and accessible food for all.<sup>42</sup>

8. *FARM as a Community Food Utility: Overview*<sup>43</sup>

The mission of FARM is to foster a resilient food system that can withstand supply chain shocks and ensure all people in the community have access to adequate amounts of wholesome, nutritious foods produced by ecologically sound and socially responsible means. FARM would be a chartered public utility based on the concept of food citizenship, similar to the existing utilities for energy and water systems. FARM would have three major components: a) Community Layer, b) Food Production Layer, and c) Energy Resilience.

a. Community Layer

Growing food locally promotes physical access to food in times of crisis. To ensure that enough food is locally grown, it is critical to connect community gardens, backyard gardens, and other urban farms into a production network with delivery centers.

i. Community Gardens and Backyard Gardens

The FARM should create a network of community gardens and backyard gardens in order to support community resilience by providing local food sources, fostering social connections, and promoting environmental sustainability.

<sup>42</sup> Johns Hopkins Center for a Livable Future, *Food System Resilience*, <https://clf.jhsph.edu/projects/food-system-resilience>.

<sup>43</sup> Ikerd, J. (n.d.). *Enough Good Food For All; A Community Food Utility*. Communityfoodutility. Retrieved January 4, 2023, from <https://sites.google.com/site/communityfoodutility?pli=1>

Community gardens and backyard gardens can provide communities with a local source of fresh, healthy, and affordable produce. This can help to increase food security and reduce dependency on outside sources, making communities more resilient in the face of disruptions to the food supply chain. One backyard garden can provide food for up to six families.

Community gardens can also provide a space for community members to come together and engage in productive, healthy activities. This can help to build social connections and a sense of community, which are important for promoting resilience in the face of challenges.

Furthermore, community gardens and backyard gardens help to promote environmental sustainability and resilience by providing a space for growing food using sustainable and environmentally-friendly practices. This can help to reduce the community's overall ecological footprint and make it more resilient in the face of environmental challenges.

ii. Synchronizing Local Food Production with Food Banks, Restaurants, Schools, and Grocery Stores

Yields from local food production can be distributed to local food banks, restaurants, schools, and grocery stores. This omnichannel production and distribution model has two key benefits. First, it ensures that locally produced food is not wasted. Second, it provides a source of feedback for FARM because restaurants, schools, and grocery stores can provide guidance to FARM for improvements in usability, quantity, and quality.

iii. Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (SNAP)

The community layer should incorporate a SNAP group-buying mechanism whereby SNAP recipients can deposit assistance funds into a FARM account. In return, the FARM would ensure that each recipient received enough good food to meet their basic needs, regardless of the amount of their individual SNAP payment. Some non-profit organizations are currently operating in this manner.<sup>44</sup>

b. Production Layer

Additionally, FARM would partner with urban agriculture companies and nonprofits with experience and expertise in producing high crop yields with accelerated harvest velocity in urban settings. The yields from these producers could supplement yields from existing community gardens while minimizing seasonal fluctuations and other disruptions in the supply chain.

---

<sup>44</sup> See e.g., *Community Resilience Centers*, CA.gov (last accessed Nov. 30, 2022), <https://sgc.ca.gov/programs/community-resilience-centers/>.

To increase local food production, the City would offer certain economic incentives to urban agriculture companies to co-locate within the City of Berkeley. In exchange for these incentives, companies would agree to give the City Most Favored Nation (“MFN”) status, with the right of first refusal and right of first offer on the companies’ food items in the event of a local food supply chain disruption event (food shock). As discussed below, the FARM board will institute policies that define a food shock that triggers the MFN agreement. For example, the board may define a food shock to include a week-long interruption of certain food staples at two grocery stores.

Recent innovations continue to mitigate the historical limitations of urban agriculture: land, labor, and potential yield. A study on urban farms in New York City found that the crops in urban farms produced higher yields than their conventional farm counterparts, thus making up for the spatial limitations that urban farms may face.<sup>45</sup> Additionally, peri-urban farming, which produces substantial amounts of food on a relatively small amount of land on the fringes of a city, has emerged as a space-efficient form of urban agriculture.<sup>46</sup> Gotham Greens addresses the yield limit issue by growing crops inside greenhouses with hydroponic technology. Gotham Greens’ greenhouses are located near cities, allowing for proximity to communities while avoiding real estate constraints.<sup>47</sup> Closer to home, Upside Foods has opened a production facility to produce high-quality laboratory-grown meat at scale.<sup>48</sup>

i. Controlled Environment Agriculture (CEA)

CEA is an indoor food production method that uses stacked shelves, modular rack systems, or tower gardens to increase crop yields using less surface area significantly.<sup>49</sup> Technologies such as ultra-efficient LED lighting, automated environmental control systems, and dehumidification recapture loops can dramatically reduce resource consumption, including consumption of energy, water, and nutrients. Photographs of such technologies are included in Attachment 1.

Exceptional yields and multiple harvests per year make indoor farming economically viable and sustainable over time. These two factors are

---

<sup>45</sup> Mara Gittleman et al., *Using Citizen Science to Quantify Community Garden Crop Yields*, 5 *Cities and the Environment* (2012), <https://digitalcommons.lmu.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?referer=https://www.google.com/&httpsredir=1&article=1095&context=cate>.

<sup>46</sup> Ina Optiz et al., *Contributing to Food Security in Urban Areas: Differences Between Urban Agriculture and Peri-Urban Agriculture in the Global North*, 33 *Agriculture and Human Values* (2016), <https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s10460-015-9610-2>.

<sup>47</sup> Gotham Greens, *Our Story*, <https://www.gothamgreens.com/our-story/>.

<sup>48</sup> Katie Spalding, *World’s Most Advanced Lab-Grown Meat Facility Opens in California*, *IFL Science* (Nov. 8, 2021), <https://www.iflscience.com/worlds-most-advanced-labgrown-meat-facility-opens-in-california-61548>.

<sup>49</sup> Sarah Federman, *Vertical Farming for the Future*, *USDA* (Oct. 25, 2021), <https://www.usda.gov/media/blog/2018/08/14/vertical-farming-future>; see e.g., Gardyn, *How It Works*, (last accessed Mar. 3, 2023), <https://mygardyn.com/how-it-works/>.

possible because indoor farming creates an environment for resource-efficient methods such as aeroponics<sup>50</sup> (i.e., spraying nutrient-rich mist on root zones that are suspended in the air) and aquaponics.

Aquaponics is a sustainable farming method that combines traditional aquaculture (raising fish) with hydroponics (growing plants in water without soil). In an aquaponic system, fish produce waste that is converted into plant nutrients. The plants, in turn, help to purify the water for the fish. This closed-loop system can be highly efficient, as it reduces the need for external inputs such as synthetic fertilizers and pesticides, and it allows for year-round production in a controlled environment. Aquaponics can be used to grow various vegetables, herbs, and other plants, as well as raise fish such as tilapia, trout, and bass. It can be a great option for urban farming, as it requires less space and water than traditional farming methods.

Compared to traditional farming techniques, aeroponics and aquaponics dramatically increase yields and quality while reducing water consumption by as much as 90%.<sup>51</sup>

ii. Repurposing Empty Commercial Space

Indoor farms can be developed in underutilized warehouses, shuttered big boxes retail locations such as the vacant CVS on Shattuck and Bancroft, and the vacant Walgreens on Ashby and San Pablo, or under freeway overpasses such as Gilman and I-80. To create dual-purpose land use throughout the city, advanced greenhouses could be elevated above existing ground-level parking lots at locations such as Whole Foods in North Berkeley.

c. Energy Resilience

The food production network should integrate renewable energy systems that can remain resilient in the event of a disruption to the energy grid. Such a system could employ local micro-grids with solar and storage to provide power to local food production facilities. Additionally, a renewable energy system could help limit environmental impact and reduce long-term costs.<sup>52</sup>

---

<sup>50</sup> See e.g., Rouses Markets, *Rouses Markets Creates Sustainable Aeroponic Rooftop Garden Above Downtown New Orleans Store*, Cision (May 17, 2012), <https://www.prnewswire.com/news-releases/rouses-markets-creates-sustainable-aeroponic-rooftop-garden-above-downtown-new-orleans-store-151890995.html>; *Rouses Roots on the Rooftop*, Tower Farms (last accessed Mar. 3, 2023), <https://www.towerfarms.com/us/en/possibilities/rooftop-farming/rouses-rooftop-farm>.

<sup>51</sup> Michelle Keller, *Aeroponics - What Is It & Why Is It Important?*, Living Greens Farm (Aug. 4, 2020), <https://www.livinggreensfarm.com/blog/what-is-aeroponics>.

<sup>52</sup> US Department of Agriculture, *Rural Energy for America Program Renewable Energy Systems & Energy Efficiency Improvement Guaranteed Loans & Grants*, <https://www.rd.usda.gov/programs-services/energy-programs/rural-energy-america-program-renewable-energy-systems-energy-efficiency-improvement-guaranteed-loans>.



This renewable energy system would combine various methods of production to maximize redundancies and extend grid independence of the food resilience program in the event of a major energy crisis. Existing technologies such as rooftop solar arrays and onsite battery storage systems can be combined with emerging technologies such as urban wind turbines,<sup>53</sup> transparent solar panels that allow crops below to absorb energy,<sup>54</sup> and biofuel co-generators<sup>55</sup> for use when other means of production are not available. These emerging technologies should be considered and planned for when developing the energy independence component of FARM, placing Berkeley at the forefront of sustainability in urban farming.

#### 9. FARM: Organization

The FARM will be a self-organized, self-funded non-profit serving the City of Berkeley. FARM will have a self-appointed Board of Directors, approved by the City Council, with duties and administrative powers also approved by the Council.

As the work of the FARM supplements sustainability, disaster preparedness, and community health work currently done by City workers. No current work performed by represented City employees will be contracted out through this community-based non-profit organization or other entity.

The FARM could be organized as a “vertical cooperative.”<sup>56</sup> A cooperative is a user-owned and controlled entity from which benefits are distributed equitably.<sup>57</sup> As a vertical cooperative, the FARM would operate on all levels of the vertical food system — linking producers, processors, distributors, retailers, and consumers. The system as a whole must be sustainable if the FARM continues to provide food security for the community. All recipients and participants in the vertical system would be members of the FARM cooperative.

#### 10. FARM: Governance

The FARM will begin with a volunteer, skills-based governing board, named the Food Security Council, with the City acting as a facilitator. Once the FARM has achieved grant funding, the Food Security Council members will be compensated. The Food Security Council should consist of community members, grant writers, SNAP recipients, food producers, an organized labor representative, and experts in resilience, logistics,

<sup>53</sup> IBIS Power, *Easily Upgrade Your Building to Renewable Energy*, (last accessed Dec. 20, 2022), <https://ibispower.eu/powernest/>.

<sup>54</sup> Anthony Cuthbertson, *Record-Breaking Transparent Solar Panels Pave Way for Electricity-Generating Windows*, Independent (Oct. 28, 2022), <https://www.independent.co.uk/tech/solar-panel-world-record-window-b2211057.html>.

<sup>55</sup> Diego Perrone et al., *Energy and Economic Investigation of a Biodiesel-Fired Engine for Micro-Scale Cogeneration*, 14 *Energies* (2021), [https://www.researchgate.net/publication/348594263\\_Energy\\_and\\_Economic\\_Investigation\\_of\\_a\\_Biodiesel-Fired\\_Engine\\_for\\_Micro-Scale\\_Cogeneration](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/348594263_Energy_and_Economic_Investigation_of_a_Biodiesel-Fired_Engine_for_Micro-Scale_Cogeneration).

<sup>56</sup> John Ikerd, *The Economic Pamphleteer: Reflections on Cooperation*, *Journal of Agriculture, Food Systems, and Community Development* (2013), <https://doi.org/10.5304/jafscd.2013.032.001>.

<sup>57</sup> USDA, *Understanding Cooperatives: Cooperative Business Principles*, (Revised Apr. 2011), [https://www.rd.usda.gov/sites/default/files/publications/CIR\\_45-2.pdf](https://www.rd.usda.gov/sites/default/files/publications/CIR_45-2.pdf).

renewable energy, agriculture technology, and public health. All members would be appointed by the nonprofit. The Food Security Council will have six core responsibilities:

1. Form the FARM as a non-profit organization;
2. Apply for grant funding;
3. Seek external partnerships;
4. Manage the FARM’s efforts to develop and maintain food production and distribution processes;
5. Determine the caloric needs of residents based on empirical evidence to set food production goals for the FARM; and
6. Define food shock events (e.g., how many days without staples constitute a food shock).

**11. FARM: Potential Funding Sources**

Funding sources include fees for administering government food assistance programs and grants from California, the USDA, and the Department of Energy (DOE) are available.

a. Federal and State Food Insecurity Related Grants and Programs

| Grant or Program                                                            | Amount                                                            | Source/ Sponsor | Eligible Projects                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">Local Foods, Local Places</a>                                   | -                                                                 | USDA and EPA    | Developing the local food economy. Examples: community gardens, kitchens, farmer's markets, and other food-related enterprises that can create new businesses and revitalize main streets, improve access to fresh, local food, and protect the environment. |
| <a href="#">Community Food Projects Competitive Grants Program (CFPCGP)</a> | \$25K-35K in planning; Up to \$125K per year for up to four years | USDA            | Planning toward the improvement of community food security in accordance with the goals of CFPCGP.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <a href="#">The GusNIP - Nutrition Incentive Program</a>                    | -                                                                 | USDA            | Projects intended to increase the purchase of fruits and vegetables by providing incentives at the point of purchase among income-eligible consumers participating in the USDA Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (SNAP)                              |

|                                                             |                                                                                                                                |      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">Farm to School Grant</a>                        | Up to \$500K                                                                                                                   | USDA | Linking local producers with schools and other organizations participating in child nutrition programs working to purchase and include locally grown fruits, vegetables, grains, meat, dairy, and seafood in program meals.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <a href="#">Conservation Innovation Grants</a>              | -                                                                                                                              | USDA | Projects supporting the development of farming technology to efficiently increase agricultural production through the conservation of natural resources, such as water and soil.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <a href="#">The Farmers Market Promotion Program (FMPP)</a> | -                                                                                                                              |      | Projects that develop, coordinate, and expand direct producer-to-consumer markets to help increase access to and availability of locally and regionally produced agricultural products by developing, coordinating, expanding, and providing outreach, training, and technical assistance to domestic farmers markets, roadside stands, community-supported agriculture programs, agritourism activities, online sales or other direct producer-to-consumer (including direct producer-to-retail, direct producer-to-restaurant, and direct producer-to-institutional marketing) market opportunities. |
| <a href="#">Local Food Promotion Program</a>                | \$25,000 to \$100,000 (for Planning projects) and \$100,000 to \$500,000 (for Implementation and Farm to Institution projects) | USDA | Grants for Planning projects help food businesses to develop and test services. Grants for Implementation projects fund the creation of food businesses like community kitchens. Grants for Farm to Institution projects support institutional food services like schools with linkage to farms.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <a href="#">Food and Agriculture Service Learning</a>       | -                                                                                                                              | USDA | For private organizations or non-profits to increase the capacity for food, garden, and nutrition education within host organizations or entities, such as school cafeterias and                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

|                         |  |  |                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------|--|--|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">Program</a> |  |  | classrooms while fostering higher levels of community engagement between farms and school systems by bringing together stakeholders from distinct parts of the food system. |
|-------------------------|--|--|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

b. Federal and State Resilience Grants and Programs

| Grant or Program                                                                     | Amount | Source/ Sponsor                            | Eligible Projects                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">CA Community Resilience Centers</a> (anticipated release in spring 2023) | -      | California Strategic Growth Council        | New construction and upgrades of neighborhood-level resilience centers to provide shelter and resources during climate and other emergencies. The program will also fund year-round services and ongoing programming that build overall community resilience. |
| <a href="#">Building Resilient Infrastructure and Communities (BRIC) Grant</a>       | -      | FEMA                                       | Hazard mitigation projects, reducing the risks they face from disasters and natural hazards.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <a href="#">Hazard Mitigation Grant Program (HMGP)</a>                               | -      | FEMA/ OEM                                  | Developing hazard mitigation plans and rebuilding in a way that reduces, or mitigates, future disaster losses in local communities.                                                                                                                           |
| <a href="#">Regional Resilience Planning and Implementation Grant Program</a>        | -      | Governor’s Office of Planning and Research | Advancing resilience and responding to their greatest climate risks through three major activities: capacity building, planning (including identifying climate resilience priorities), and project implementation.                                            |
| <a href="#">CA Transformative Climate Communities</a>                                | -      | California Strategic Growth Council        | Development and infrastructure projects that achieve major environmental, health, and economic benefits in California’s most disadvantaged communities.                                                                                                       |

c. Federal and State Renewable Energy Grants and Programs

| Grant or Program                                                               | Amount        | Source/<br>Sponsor                                      | Eligible Projects                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">Energy Efficiency and Conservation Block Grant (EECBG) Program</a> | \$500,000,000 | Department of Energy                                    | Development and implementation of an energy efficiency and conservation strategy; establishment of financial incentive programs for energy efficiency improvements.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <a href="#">CA Transformative Climate Communities</a>                          | -             | California Strategic Growth Council                     | Development and infrastructure projects that achieve major environmental, health, and economic benefits in California’s most disadvantaged communities.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <a href="#">CA Distributed Electricity Backup Assets Program</a>               | -             | California                                              | Construction of cleaner and more efficient distributed energy assets that would serve as on-call emergency supply or load reduction for the state's electrical grid during extreme events.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <a href="#">CA Climate Catalyst Revolving Loan Fund</a>                        | -             | California Infrastructure and Economic Development Bank | <p>Projects that promote climate-smart technologies and practices across the agricultural value chain</p> <p>Projects may include (but are not limited to):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● On-farm and food processing renewable energy, including electricity, fuels, and bioenergy</li> <li>● Energy, water, and materials efficiency</li> <li>● Methane reduction projects that use best practice approaches consistent with state policy goals</li> <li>● Energy storage or microgrids</li> <li>● Equipment replacements</li> </ul> |
| <a href="#">Renewable Energy For Agricultural Program (REAP)</a>               | -             | California Energy Commission                            | Installation of renewable energy technologies serving agricultural operations to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

12. Berkeley is well positioned for a food resilience program.

The City of Berkeley has already taken steps that facilitate a food resilience program. In 2018, the City updated its Urban Agriculture Ordinance, lowering barriers to urban farming in Berkeley.<sup>58</sup> The update reduced the permit costs for larger-scale farming projects to \$1,000.00 and removed requirements that restricted farming to select city-owned properties.<sup>59</sup>

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

A food resilience program that involves urban agriculture is expected to reduce pollution from food transportation. Urban agriculture shortens the supply chain, truncating the journey from farm to table.

REVIEW OF EXISTING PLANS, PROGRAMS, POLICIES, AND LAWS

Adopted in 2009, Berkeley’s Climate Action Plan outlines a vision for a more sustainable city. One key goal in the Plan is for the “majority of food consumed in Berkeley” to be produced locally.<sup>60</sup> FARM advances this goal by bringing food production and individuals closer together.

On July 24, 2022, the City of Berkeley adopted an ordinance that updated the municipal code on urban agriculture as follows<sup>61</sup>:

Purpose (23.318.010)

The purpose of the Urban Agriculture related regulations contained in this chapter is to provide the following community benefits:

- A. Support the local economy and increase access to fresh local produce.
- B. Strengthen the health and social fabric of communities by encouraging and supporting community gardens.
- C. Accomplish the Berkeley Climate Action Plan goal of supporting efforts to build more complete and sustainable local food production and distribution systems

Applicability (23.318.020)

These regulations supersede definitions of incidental or ancillary uses.

Urban Agriculture Uses and Levels of Discretion (23.318.030)

- A. Zoning Certificate. When all of the thresholds in Section [23.318.040](#) (Thresholds) are met, the use is considered Low-Impact Urban Agriculture (LIUA) and is allowed by right with a Zoning Certificate.
- B. Administrative Use Permit. When one or more of the thresholds in Section [23.318.040](#) (Thresholds) are not met, the use is considered High-Impact Urban Agriculture (HIUA) requires an AUP. (Ord. 7787-NS § 2 (Exh. A), 2021)

<sup>58</sup> Stuart Luman, *Berkeley’s New Urban Agriculture Ordinance Encourages Residents to Grow Their Own Food*, Berkeleyside (Aug. 27, 2018), <https://www.berkeleyside.org/2018/08/27/berkeley-urban-agriculture-law>.

<sup>59</sup> *Id.*

<sup>60</sup> City of Berkeley, *Berkeley Climate Action Plan*, (June 2, 2009), <https://berkeleyca.gov/your-government/our-work/adopted-plans/berkeley-climate-action-plan>.

<sup>61</sup> Berkeley Municipal Code 23.318.050.

Thresholds (23.318.040)

The levels of discretion for urban agriculture are based on the following thresholds:

- A. Maximum parcel size of 7,500 square feet.
- B. Maximum lot coverage of 20 percent for accessory structures and buildings.
- C. Maximum group classes and workshops of 20 participants per class conducted no more than three times per week.
- D. Hours of operation from 8:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m., including but not limited to activities related to gardening and planting of horticultural crops, group classes, and sales.
- E. Use of organic pesticides. (Ord. 7787-NS § 2 (Exh. A), 2021)

Operation Standards (23.318.050)

- Performance Standards. The growing, production, or sale of urban agricultural products may not involve hazardous materials or processes or create offensive or objectionable noise, vibration, odors, heat, dirt, or electrical disturbance perceptible by a person beyond the lot line of the subject lot.
- Sales and Donations.
  - Sales and/or donations of urban agricultural products grown and produced on-site are permitted.
  - If selling or donating urban agricultural products to the public, the urban agriculture use shall comply with all applicable food safety laws, including the California Health and Safety Code.
- Garbage and Compost.
  - Garbage and compost receptacles must be screened from the street and adjacent properties by utilizing landscaping, fencing, or storage structures and all garbage shall be removed from the site weekly.
  - Compost piles and containers must be set back at least 10 feet from residential buildings when an urban agriculture use abuts a residential use.
- Farm Equipment. Use of mechanized farm equipment is not permitted in Residential Districts and when the urban agriculture use abuts a residential use, with the following exceptions:
  - Heavy equipment may be used initially to prepare the land for agriculture use.
  - Landscaping equipment designed for household use is permitted.
  - Equipment when not in use must be enclosed or otherwise screened from sight. (Ord. 7787-NS § 2 (Exh. A), 2021)

FISCAL IMPACTS OF RECOMMENDATION

Fiscal impacts include staff time for analysis.

RATIONALE FOR RECOMMENDATION

Food insecurity rates in the Bay Area are worrying. Food shortages, natural disasters, and global conflicts further threaten the availability and economic accessibility of healthy food. The increasingly intense impacts of climate change create heightened cause for concern. Therefore, to create a food safety net in the City of Berkeley, it is necessary to implement FARM.

While FARM is not intended to replace conventional food retailing, it should produce enough food to supplement the normal food supply during times of distress. Reaching this quantity requires a coordinated effort and collaboration with experts in the field of urban agriculture, including small businesses and nonprofit organizations. Therefore, the Office of Economic Development should research incentives for these entities to partner with the City of Berkeley to design and implement a food utility pilot.

#### OUTCOMES AND EVALUATION

This food resilience initiative is expected to address food insecurity for the City's population and maintain that security in the event of environmental and economic shocks.

#### Contributors

Leanne Gluck, Project Director, Agriculture Innovation  
John Ikerd, Professor Emeritus of Agricultural Economics  
Ben Cadranel, Development Officer  
Ian Richards, Agricultural Technology Consultant

#### CONTACT PERSON

Vice Mayor Ben Bartlett  
James Chang

[bbartlett@cityofberkeley.info](mailto:bbartlett@cityofberkeley.info)

[jchang@cityofberkeley.info](mailto:jchang@cityofberkeley.info)

Nina (Wenxin) Li

510-981-7131

#### ATTACHMENTS

1. Resolution No. XXXXX
2. The Lorin Business Association Letter of Support
3. Alameda County Democratic Central Committee Letter of Support
4. United Food & Commercial Workers 5 (UFCW 5) Letter of Support
5. Building and Construction Trades Council of Alameda County, AFL-CIO Letter of Support
6. IBEW Local Union 595 Letter of Support
7. NECA Letter of Support
8. SEIU 1021 Letter of Support
9. Vertical Crop Consultants Letter of Support
10. UC Berkeley Berkeley Food Institute Letter of Support
11. Future Table Letter of Support
12. Dig Deep Farm (DSAL) Letter of Support
13. DoorDash Letter of Support
14. Photographs of Urban Farming Installations
15. FARM PowerPoint Presentation May 2023



Attachment 1

RESOLUTION NO. ##,#### N.S.

A RESOLUTION OF THE BERKELEY CITY COUNCIL IN SUPPORT OF THE GOALS OF THE FOOD ACCESS AND RESILIENCE MEASURE (FARM) INITIATIVE AND THE DEVELOPMENT OF HYPERLOCAL URBAN FOOD PRODUCTION AND DISTRIBUTION WITH COMMUNITY-BASED ORGANIZATIONS

WHEREAS, the City of Berkeley and the Bay Area are experiencing increasing impacts of climate change, natural disasters, global conflicts, inflation, and food shortages; posing significant threat to the availability and economic accessibility of healthy foods; and

WHEREAS, the Berkeley Food Access and Resilience Measure (FARM) initiative calls for a self-funded community based organization, connecting producers, processors, distributors, retailers, and consumers to ensure food security in the community; and

WHEREAS, the FARM initiative will be governed by a Food Security Council; and

WHEREAS, the FARM initiative will be financed through a combination of government grants and private philanthropy; and

WHEREAS, the FARM initiative aligns with the goals of the Federal Government and State of California's food and energy resilience policies and grants; and

WHEREAS, The City of Berkeley's Climate Action Plan and Urban Agriculture Ordinance seeks to reduce pollution from the transportation of food by incentivizing urban farming and supporting local food production;

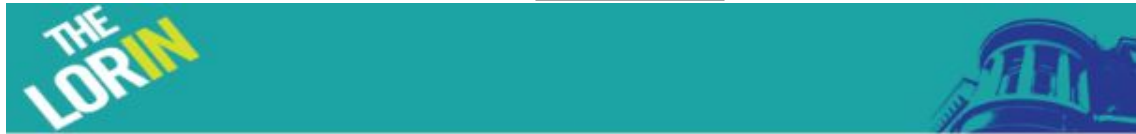
WHEREAS, the development and implementation of FARM will require collaboration with community-based organizations, SNAP recipients, organized labor, small businesses, and non-profit organizations;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that the City of Berkeley hereby supports the goals of the Food Access and Resilience Measure (FARM) and the development of hyperlocal urban food production by providing incentives and funding opportunities for community based organizations;

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that the City of Berkeley will partner with community-based organizations implementing the goals of the FARM initiative.

THEREFORE, IT IS FURTHER RESOLVED that the City of Berkeley encourages the community, small businesses, labor organizations, and non-profits, to support the FARM initiative and participate in collaborative efforts to achieve food security and resilience within the City of Berkeley.

**Attachment 2**



3/17/2023

Berkeley Mayor and City Council  
City of Berkeley  
2180 Milvia Street  
Berkeley, California 94704

**RE: Support for Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM)**

Dear Honorable Mayor and City Council:

On behalf of the Lorin Business Association, we are writing to express our support for the Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM). This council item is intended to protect food access for the people of Berkeley in times of natural and economic disaster.

Thousands of people in Berkeley are food insecure, and many more are on the threshold of food insecurity. Berkeley is already in a precarious position, and natural disasters and economic downturns threaten to thrust even more households into food insecurity. The COVID-19 pandemic brought to light the fragility of our food supply. In 2020, the pandemic caused worker shortages and layoffs across industries, increasing the prices of staple foods, reducing the availability of staple foods, and reducing consumers' budgets to afford these foods. The combination of these factors caused the demand for food aid in Berkeley to increase sharply. To meet demand, the Berkeley Food Network, a local organization that supplies food to those in need, was forced to *triple* its operations in the first half of 2020 alone. Because threats to food access are growing increasingly common due to climate change, it is vital to safeguard our community *before* a disruption to our food supply occurs.

FARM is a preemptive initiative that mitigates the danger of food disruption at multiple levels of the supply chain. At its core, FARM creates a local food production network to supplement the existing supply chain. This network creates and connects local food sources, including community farms and urban agriculture facilities. Further, FARM protects this network from disasters by integrating a renewable energy system that can operate despite disruptions to the main power grid. FARM aligns with the State of California's emergency preparedness vision and federal agencies' disaster preparedness initiatives.

We strongly support this item and respectfully request the Mayor and City Council favorably consider the Berkeley Food Utility Access and Resilience Measure.

Sincerely,

Liz Lisle, YaVette Holts, and KC Cavanagh  
Board Member of the Lorin Business Association

Attachment 3



April 8, 2023

**SUPPORT FOR BERKELEY FOOD UTILITY AND ACCESS RESILIENCE MEASURE**

Mayor and City Council  
City of Berkeley  
2180 Milvia Street  
Berkeley, CA 94704

Dear Honorable Mayor and City Council:

On behalf of the Alameda County Democratic Party, I am writing to express our support for the Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM). This council item is intended to protect food access for the people of Berkeley in times of natural and economic disaster.

Thousands of people in Berkeley are food insecure, and many more are on the threshold of food insecurity. Berkeley is already in a precarious position, and natural disasters and economic downturns threaten to thrust even more households into food insecurity. The COVID-19 pandemic brought to light the fragility of our food supply. In 2020, the pandemic caused worker shortages and layoffs across industries, increasing the prices of staple foods, reducing the availability of staple foods, and reducing consumers' budgets to afford these foods. The combination of these factors caused the demand for food aid in Berkeley to increase sharply. To meet demand, the Berkeley Food Network, a local organization that supplies food to those in need, was forced to *triple* its operations in the first half of 2020 alone. Because threats to food access are growing increasingly common due to climate change, it is vital to safeguard our community *before* a disruption to our food supply occurs.

FARM is a preemptive initiative that mitigates the danger of food disruption at multiple levels of the supply chain. At its core, FARM creates a local food production network to supplement the existing supply chain. This network creates and connects local food sources, including community farms and urban agriculture facilities. Further, FARM protects this network from disasters by integrating a renewable energy system that can operate despite disruptions to the main power grid. FARM aligns with the State of California's emergency preparedness vision and federal agencies' disaster preparedness initiatives.

We strongly support this item and respectfully request the Mayor and City Council favorably consider the Berkeley Food Utility Access and Resilience Measure.

Sincerely,

Igor A. Tregub  
Chair, Alameda County  
Democratic Party

Attachment 4



John Nunes  
President

Jack Landes  
Secretary - Treasurer

Main Office:

United Food & Commercial  
Workers Union, Local 5  
28870 Mission Boulevard  
Hayward, CA 94544-5510  
(510) 889-0870  
Fax: (510) 889-6415  
Toll Free: (877) 655-FIVE  
www.ufcw5.org

240 South Market Street  
San Jose, CA 95113-2310  
(408) 998-0428  
Fax: (408) 971-8355

323 Miller Avenue  
So. San Francisco, CA 94080  
(650) 871-5730  
Fax: (650) 871-3504

4121 Alhambra Avenue  
Martinez, CA 94553-3823  
(925) 228-8800  
Fax: (925) 228-8355

1145 North Main Street  
Salinas, CA 93906-3614  
(831) 757-3094  
Fax: (831) 757-9115

323 Geary Street, Room 709  
San Francisco, CA 94102  
(415) 693-0143  
Fax: (415) 675-7645

85 Galli Drive, Suite H  
Novato, CA 94949-5716  
(415) 883-6833  
Fax: (415) 883-1043

840 E Street, Suite 8  
Eureka, CA 95501-6804  
(707) 442-1751  
Fax: (707) 442-9572

April 25, 2023  
Berkeley Mayor and City Council  
City of Berkeley  
2180 Milvia Street  
Berkeley, California 94704

**RE: Support for Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM)**

Dear Honorable Mayor and City Council:

On behalf of UFCW Local 5, we are writing to express our support for the Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM). This council item is intended to protect food access for the people of Berkeley in times of natural and economic disaster.

Thousands of people in Berkeley are food insecure, and many more are on the threshold of food insecurity. Berkeley is already in a precarious position, and natural disasters and economic downturns threaten to thrust even more households into food insecurity. The COVID-19 pandemic brought to light the fragility of our food supply. In 2020, the pandemic caused worker shortages and layoffs across industries, increasing the prices of staple foods, reducing the availability of staple foods, and reducing consumers' budgets to afford these foods. The combination of these factors caused the demand for food aid in Berkeley to increase sharply. To meet demand, the Berkeley Food Network, a local organization that supplies food to those in need, was forced to triple its operations in the first half of 2020 alone. Because threats to food access are growing increasingly common due to climate change, it is vital to safeguard our community before a disruption to our food supply occurs.

FARM is a preemptive initiative that mitigates the danger of food disruption at multiple levels of the supply chain. At its core, FARM creates a local food production network to supplement the existing supply chain. This network creates and connects local food sources, including community farms and urban agriculture facilities. Further, FARM protects this network from disasters by integrating a renewable energy system that can operate despite disruptions to the main power grid. FARM aligns with the State of California's emergency preparedness vision and federal agencies' disaster preparedness initiatives.

We strongly support this item and respectfully request the Mayor and City Council favorably consider the Berkeley Food Utility Access and Resilience Measure.

Sincerely,

James Araby  
Director of Strategic Campaigns



Attachment 5

Building and Construction Trades Council of Alameda County, AFL-CIO

7750 Pardee Lane, Suite 100 Oakland, CA 94621 btca@btcalameda.org | (510) 430-8664

Andreas Cluver Secretary-Treasurer

Rob Stoker President

Rafael Gonzalez Vice President

Chuck Leonard Sergeant in Arms

- Auto & Marine Painters, #1176 Boilermakers, #549 Brick & Tile Layers, #3 Carpet & Linoleum, #12 Cement Masons, #300 Electrical Workers, #595 Elevator Constructors #8 Glaziers #169 Insulators & Asbestos Workers, #16 Iron Workers, #378 Laborers, #67 Laborers, #304 Operating Engineers, #3 Painters, #3 Plasterers, #66 Plumbers & Steamfitters, #342 Roofers, #81 Sheet Metal Workers, #104 Sign & Display, #510 Sprinkler Fitters, #483 Teamsters, #853 U.A., Utilities / Landscape, #355

April 11, 2023

Berkeley Mayor and City Council City of Berkeley 2180 Milvia Street Berkeley, California 94704

RE: Support for Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM)

Dear Honorable Mayor and City Council:

On behalf of the Alameda County Building & Construction Trades Council, we are writing to express our support for the Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM). This council item is intended to protect food access for the people of Berkeley in times of natural and economic disaster.

Thousands of people in Berkeley are food insecure, and many more are on the threshold of food insecurity. Berkeley is already in a precarious position, and natural disasters and economic downturns threaten to thrust even more households into food insecurity. The COVID-19 pandemic brought to light the fragility of our food supply. In 2020, the pandemic caused worker shortages and layoffs across industries, increasing the prices of staple foods, reducing the availability of staple foods, and reducing consumers' budgets to afford these foods. The combination of these factors caused the demand for food aid in Berkeley to increase sharply. To meet demand, the Berkeley Food Network, a local organization that supplies food to those in need, was forced to triple its operations in the first half of 2020 alone. Because threats to food access are growing increasingly common due to climate change, it is vital to safeguard our community before a disruption to our food supply occurs.

FARM is a preemptive initiative that mitigates the danger of food disruption at multiple levels of the supply chain. At its core, FARM creates a local food production network to supplement the existing supply chain. This network creates and connects local food sources, including community farms and urban agriculture facilities. Further, FARM protects this network from disasters by integrating a renewable energy system that can operate despite disruptions to the main power grid. FARM aligns with the State of California's emergency preparedness vision and federal agencies' disaster preparedness initiatives.

We strongly support this item and respectfully request the Mayor and City Council favorably consider the Berkeley Food Utility Access and Resilience Measure.

Sincerely,

[Handwritten signature of Andreas Cluver]

Andreas Cluver, Secretary-Treasurer Building & Construction Trades Council of Alameda County

**Attachment 6**



**IBEW Local Union 595**  
 International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers  
 Established in 1907 - Over 100 Years of Service

**GREG BONATO**  
 Business Manager  
 Financial Secretary

March 8, 2023

Berkeley Mayor and City Council  
 City of Berkeley  
 2180 Milvia Street  
 Berkeley, California 94704

**RE: Support for Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM)**

Dear Honorable Mayor and City Council:

On behalf of IBEW Local Union 595, we are writing to express our support for the Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM). This council item is intended to protect food access for the people of Berkeley in times of natural and economic disaster.

Thousands of people in Berkeley are food insecure, and many more are on the threshold of food insecurity. Berkeley is already in a precarious position, and natural disasters and economic downturns threaten to thrust even more households into food insecurity. The COVID-19 pandemic brought to light the fragility of our food supply. In 2020, the pandemic caused worker shortages and layoffs across industries, increasing the prices of staple foods, reducing the availability of staple foods, and reducing consumers' budgets to afford these foods. The combination of these factors caused the demand for food aid in Berkeley to increase sharply. To meet demand, the Berkeley Food Network, a local organization that supplies food to those in need, was forced to *triple* its operations in the first half of 2020 alone. Because threats to food access are growing increasingly common due to climate change, it is vital to safeguard our community *before* a disruption to our food supply occurs.

FARM is a preemptive initiative that mitigates the danger of food disruption at multiple levels of the supply chain. At its core, FARM creates a local food production network to supplement the existing supply chain. This network creates and connects local food sources, including community farms and urban agriculture facilities. Further, FARM protects this network from disasters by integrating a renewable energy system that can operate despite disruptions to the main power grid. FARM aligns with the State of California's emergency preparedness vision and federal agencies' disaster preparedness initiatives.

We strongly support this item and respectfully request the Mayor and City Council favorably consider the Berkeley Food Utility Access and Resilience Measure.

Respectfully,



Greg Bonato  
 Business Manager-Financial Secretary

GB:klp/opeiu#29/afl-cio

925.556.0595 • 925.556.0600 fax • [www.ibew595.org](http://www.ibew595.org) • 6250 Village Parkway, Dublin, CA 94568

**Attachment 7**



*National Electrical Contractors Association*

March 9, 2023

Berkeley Mayor and City Council  
City of Berkeley  
2180 Milvia Street  
Berkeley, California 94704

**RE: Support for Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM)**

Dear Honorable Mayor and City Council:

On behalf of the Northern California Chapter of the National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA), we are writing to express our support for the Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM). This council item is intended to protect food access for the people of Berkeley in times of natural and economic disaster.

Thousands of people in Berkeley are food insecure, and many more are on the threshold of food insecurity. Berkeley is already in a precarious position, and natural disasters and economic downturns threaten to thrust even more households into food insecurity. The COVID-19 pandemic brought to light the fragility of our food supply. In 2020, the pandemic caused worker shortages and layoffs across industries, increasing the prices of staple foods, reducing the availability of staple foods, and reducing consumers' budgets to afford these foods. The combination of these factors caused the demand for food aid in Berkeley to increase sharply. To meet demand, the Berkeley Food Network, a local organization that supplies food to those in need, was forced to *triple* its operations in the first half of 2020 alone. Because threats to food access are growing increasingly common due to climate change, it is vital to safeguard our community *before* a disruption to our food supply occurs.

FARM is a preemptive initiative that mitigates the danger of food disruption at multiple levels of the supply chain. At its core, FARM creates a local food production network to supplement the existing supply chain. This network creates and connects local food sources, including community farms and urban agriculture facilities. Further, FARM protects this network from disasters by integrating a renewable energy system that can operate despite disruptions to the main power grid. FARM aligns with the State of California's emergency preparedness vision and federal agencies' disaster preparedness initiatives.

We strongly support this item and respectfully request the Mayor and City Council favorably consider the Berkeley Food Utility Access and Resilience Measure.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Greg Armstrong", is written over a circular stamp.

Greg E. Armstrong  
Executive Director  
Northern California Chapter, NECA



Attachment 8



May 4, 2023

Berkeley Mayor and City Council  
City of Berkeley  
2180 Milvia Street  
Berkeley, California 94704

**Qualified Support for Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM)**

Dear Honorable Mayor and City Council:

I write on behalf of SEIU 1021 Alameda County Committee on Political Education to express our support for the Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM).

The Berkeley Chapter of SEIU 1021 represents the disaster, health, nutrition, and resilience workers who keep Berkeley safe and healthy. We strongly support the concept of this item, and appreciate that it establishes a program that supplements the work done by SEIU 1021 workers without contracting out any City work currently or potentially performed by represented employees.

We understand that this Council item is intended to protect food access for the people of Berkeley in times of natural and economic disaster. Thousands of people in Berkeley are food insecure, including workers, and many more are on the threshold of food insecurity. Berkeley is already in a precarious position, and natural disasters and economic downturns threaten to thrust even more households into food insecurity. The COVID-19 pandemic brought to light the fragility of our food supply. In 2020, the pandemic caused worker shortages and layoffs across industries, increasing the prices of staple foods, reducing the availability of staple foods, and reducing consumers' budgets to afford these foods. The combination of these factors caused the demand for food aid in Berkeley to increase sharply. To meet demand, the Berkeley Food Network, a local organization that supplies food to those in need, was forced to *triple* its operations in the first half of 2020 alone. Given that threats to food access are growing increasingly common due to climate change, it is vital to safeguard our community *before* a disruption to our food supply occurs.

FARM is a preemptive initiative that mitigates the danger of food disruption at multiple levels of the supply chain. At its core, FARM creates a local food production network to supplement the existing supply chain. This network creates and connects local food sources, including community farms and urban agriculture facilities. Further, FARM protects this network from disasters by integrating a renewable energy system that can operate despite disruptions to the main power grid. FARM aligns with the State of California's emergency preparedness vision and federal agencies' disaster preparedness initiatives.

We offer strong qualified support for this item and respectfully request you favorably consider this amended Berkeley Food Utility Access and Resilience Measure.

Sincerely,  
Andrea Mullarkey  
SEIU 1021 CSU/PTRLA COPE Coordinator



Attachment 9



102 Cedar Ln.  
Clinton NC 28328

5/5/2023

Berkeley Mayor and City Council  
City of Berkeley  
2180 Milvia Street  
Berkeley, California 94704

**RE: Support for Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM)**

Dear Honorable Mayor and City Council:


On behalf of Vertical Crop Consultants Inc, we are writing to express our support for the Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM). This council item is intended to protect food access for the people of Berkeley in times of natural and economic disaster.

Thousands of people in Berkeley are food insecure, and many more are on the threshold of food insecurity. Berkeley is already in a precarious position, and natural disasters and economic downturns threaten to thrust even more households into food insecurity. The COVID-19 pandemic brought to light the fragility of our food supply. In 2020, the pandemic caused worker shortages and layoffs across industries, increasing the prices of staple foods, reducing the availability of staple foods, and reducing consumers' budgets to afford these foods. The combination of these factors caused the demand for food aid in Berkeley to increase sharply. To meet demand, the Berkeley Food Network, a local organization that supplies food to those in need, was forced to *triple* its operations in the first half of 2020 alone. Because threats to food access are growing increasingly common due to climate change, it is vital to safeguard our community *before* a disruption to our food supply occurs.

FARM is a preemptive initiative that mitigates the danger of food disruption at multiple levels of the supply chain. At its core, FARM creates a local food production network to supplement the existing supply chain. This network creates and connects local food sources, including community farms and urban agriculture facilities. Further, FARM protects this network from disasters by integrating a renewable energy system that can operate despite disruptions to the main power grid. FARM aligns with the State of California's emergency preparedness vision and federal agencies' disaster preparedness initiatives.

We strongly support this item and respectfully request the Mayor and City Council favorably consider the Berkeley Food Utility Access and Resilience Measure.

Sincerely,



Tripp Williamson  
CEO  
Vertical Crop Consultants Inc.

Attachment 10

Berkeley Mayor and City Council  
 City of Berkeley  
 2180 Milvia Street  
 Berkeley, California 94704

**RE: Support for Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM)**

Dear Honorable Mayor and City Council:

On behalf of Berkeley Food Institute, we are writing to express our support for the Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM). This council item is intended to safeguard Berkeley residents' access to sustenance during natural and economic disasters.

Thousands of Berkeley residents are food insecure, and numerous others are on the verge of food insecurity. Natural disasters and economic downturns threaten to place even more households in food insecurity in Berkeley, which is already in a precarious position. The COVID-19 pandemic highlighted the precarious nature of our food supply. In 2020, the pandemic caused labor shortages and layoffs across industries, resulting in an increase in staple food prices, a decrease in staple food availability, and a reduction in consumers' ability to afford these foods. The combination of these factors drastically increased the demand for food assistance in Berkeley. The Berkeley Food Network, a local organization that provides food to those in need, had to quadruple its operations in the first half of 2020 alone in order to meet demand. Similarly, Berkeley Student Farms, a network of student led UC Berkeley Campus Gardens were the main supplier of fresh produce to the UC Berkeley Food Pantry during the first two weeks of shelter-in-place in 2020. Due to the increasing frequency of threats to food access caused by climate change, it is crucial to protect our community before a disruption to our food supply occurs.

FARM is a proactive initiative that mitigates the risk of food supply chain disruptions at multiple levels. At its foundation, FARM establishes a network of local food production to supplement the current supply chain. This network creates and integrates local food sources, including urban agriculture facilities and community farms. In addition, FARM safeguards this network from natural disasters by integrating a renewable energy system that can function despite disruptions to the primary power grid. FARM aligns with the emergency preparedness vision of the State of California and the disaster preparedness initiatives of federal agencies.

We strongly support this item and respectfully request the Mayor and City Council to vote in favor of the Berkeley Food Utility Access and Resilience Measure.

Sincerely,



Nathalie Muñoz

BFI Community Engagement Program Manager

**Berkeley Food Institute**  
University of California, Berkeley  
50 University Hall, Berkeley, CA 94720-3102

(510) 529-1533  
food.berkeley.edu  
foodinstitute@berkeley.edu

Attachment 11

May 7, 2023

Berkeley Mayor and City Council  
 City of Berkeley  
 2180 Milvia Street  
 Berkeley, California 94704

**RE: Support for Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM)**

Dear Honorable Mayor and City Council:

On behalf of FutureTable, we are writing to express our support for the Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM). This council item is intended to protect food access for the people of Berkeley in times of natural and economic disaster.

Thousands of people in Berkeley are food insecure, and many more are on the threshold of food insecurity. Berkeley is already in a precarious position, and natural disasters and economic downturns threaten to thrust even more households into food insecurity. The COVID-19 pandemic brought to light the fragility of our food supply. In 2020, the pandemic caused worker shortages and layoffs across industries, increasing the prices of staple foods, reducing the availability of staple foods, and reducing consumers' budgets to afford these foods. The combination of these factors caused the demand for food aid in Berkeley to increase sharply. To meet demand, the Berkeley Food Network, a local organization that supplies food to those in need, was forced to *triple* its operations in the first half of 2020 alone. Because threats to food access are growing increasingly common due to climate change, it is vital to safeguard our community *before* a disruption to our food supply occurs.

FARM is a preemptive initiative that mitigates the danger of food disruption at multiple levels of the supply chain. At its core, FARM creates a local food production network to supplement the existing supply chain. This network creates and connects local food sources, including community farms and urban agriculture facilities. Further, FARM protects this network from disasters by integrating a renewable energy system that can operate despite disruptions to the main power grid. FARM aligns with the State of California's emergency preparedness vision and federal agencies' disaster preparedness initiatives.

We strongly support this item and respectfully request the Mayor and City Council favorably consider the Berkeley Food Utility Access and Resilience Measure.

Sincerely,

*Lorin Fries*

Lorin Fries  
 Founder and Lead Partner, FutureTable

---

Attachment 12

DocuSign Envelope ID: 93943A69-B03A-4282-B6AC-FF0F72B5A225

May 8, 2023

Berkeley Mayor and City Council  
City of Berkeley  
2180 Milvia Street  
Berkeley, California 94704

**RE: Support for Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM)**

Dear Honorable Mayor and City Council:

On behalf of the Alameda County Deputy Sheriffs' Activities League (DSAL) and Dig Deep Farms, we are writing to express our support for the Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM). This council item is intended to protect food access for the people of Berkeley in times of natural and economic disaster.

Thousands of people in Berkeley are food insecure, and many more are on the threshold of food insecurity. Berkeley is already in a precarious position, and natural disasters and economic downturns threaten to thrust even more households into food insecurity. The COVID-19 pandemic brought to light the fragility of our food supply. In 2020, the pandemic caused worker shortages and layoffs across industries, increasing the prices of staple foods, reducing the availability of staple foods, and reducing consumers' budgets to afford these foods. The combination of these factors caused the demand for food aid in Berkeley to increase sharply. To meet demand, the Berkeley Food Network, a local organization that supplies food to those in need, was forced to *triple* its operations in the first half of 2020 alone. Because threats to food access are growing increasingly common due to climate change, it is vital to safeguard our community *before* a disruption to our food supply occurs.

FARM is a preemptive initiative that mitigates the danger of food disruption at multiple levels of the supply chain. At its core, FARM, in partnership with our county-wide circular food economy, All In Eats, creates a local food production network to supplement the existing supply chain. This network creates and connects local food sources, including community farms and urban agriculture facilities. Further, FARM protects this network from disasters by integrating a renewable energy system that can operate despite disruptions to the main power grid. FARM aligns with the State of California's emergency preparedness vision and federal agencies' disaster preparedness initiatives.

We strongly support this item and respectfully request the Mayor and City Council favorably consider the Berkeley Food Utility Access and Resilience Measure.

Sincerely,

DocuSigned by:  
  
A3383DE7738A464...

DocuSign Envelope ID: 93943A69-B03A-4282-B6AC-FF0F72B5A225

Patrick Eiser  
DSAL Director of Operations  
peiser@acdsal.org

**Attachment 13**



May 26, 2023

Mayor Arreguín and City Council Members  
City of Berkeley  
2180 Milvia Street  
Berkeley, California 94704

**RE: Support for Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM)**

Dear Honorable Mayor and City Council:

On behalf of DoorDash, I am writing to express our support for the Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM). This council item is intended to protect food access for the people of Berkeley in times of natural and economic disaster.

As part of our mission to empower local economies, DoorDash is proud to broaden food access for the communities we serve. Launched in 2018, our Project DASH initiative enables food banks, food pantries, and other social service organizations to connect food and other important resources to neighbors in the community using the same logistics technology used by DoorDash merchant partners. Project DASH has powered over 3.5 million deliveries of food equal to more than an estimated 60 million meals provided to people experiencing food insecurity across the U.S. and Canada, building the capacity of local food banks and community hubs to serve more people, more effectively.

Thousands of people in Berkeley are food insecure, and many more are on the threshold of food insecurity. Natural disasters and economic downturns threaten to thrust even more households into food insecurity. FARM is a preemptive initiative that mitigates the danger of food disruption at multiple levels of the supply chain. At its core, FARM creates a local food production and local distribution network to supplement the existing supply chain. This network connects local food sources to community hubs including food banks, grocery stores, restaurants, and schools.

We support this item and respectfully request the Mayor and City Council favorably consider the Berkeley Food Utility Access and Resilience Measure. We know local delivery can be a powerful tool in breaking down barriers to access, and we look forward to working with Berkeley as it seeks to further develop this initiative and other efforts to protect against food insecurity.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'Laura Curtis'.

Laura Curtis  
Senior Manager, Governmental Relations – West



Attachment 14



Attachment 15

# Berkeley Food Utility and Access Resilience Measure (FARM)



Ben Bartlett  
Vice Mayor, City of Berkeley

**“There are only  
nine meals  
between mankind  
and anarchy.”**

- Vladimir Lenin



## Recommendation

To the Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council



Protecting the City's food supply from natural disasters and economic disruptions by creating a community-based non-profit organization to implement an integrated local food production and distribution system

To design and offer economic incentives for non-profits, agricultural producers, and small businesses to partner with the City



## Current Situation



- California is currently facing one of the worst flooding situations in many years
- After three years of droughts, many farmers are concerned about lingering flood waters
- Proving the importance of creating a program that will support food resiliency and local farm workers



## Achieving Food Resiliency



## Community Resilience



### What is community resilience?

Ability of a community to withstand and recover from disruptions

### Threats to the Community:

- Governments faced with existential threats to populations and infrastructure
- Rapid advancement of climate change
- Extreme weather events
- Disaster preparedness
- Soaring Food Prices

Need a systems – level approach to address possible points of failure in urban food supply chain



## Food Resilience



### What is food resilience?

The ways in which a community can ensure its members have access to health and nutritious food, even during times of crisis

- Berkeley’s Climate Action Plan set a target of majority of food consumed to be from local food production
- A local food system empowers Berkeley to achieve a key Climate Action Plan goal → producing local food for consumption
- California allocated \$477 million toward agricultural resilience measures
- California’s Strategic Growth Council called for local-level resilience through Community Resilience Centers program
- U.S. government is incorporating food resilience in disaster planning



## Food is a Fundamental Human Right



### Like air and water...

Food is essential for survival and the only commodity that cannot be postponed.

- Food insecure individuals have higher rates of mental health issues
  - Hungry children attain lower academic achievement
- United Nations recognizes that the right to all nutritional elements is necessary to live a healthy and active life

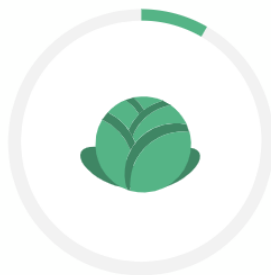


## Food Insecurity Data

Food insecurity is a growing crisis throughout the United States



**11.5%** Of people in the Bay Area are food insecure in 2018  
870,000 people



**10.5%** Of the US population did not have enough food to meet their needs  
14 million households



**20%** Spike in food insecurity in the Bay Area from the beginning of COVID-19 Pandemic  
20-33%, specifically



## Threats to Food Access



### Climate Change

If the land lacks the nutrients that crops need to grow, the food chain will be stopped from the beginning

### Natural Disasters

All segments of food supply chains can be affected by a natural disaster such as droughts, wildfires, and more

### Foreign Conflict

A disruption in one region can send ripple effects to the rest of the world



# FARM as a Community Food Utility

## Community Layer

- Community Gardens and Backyard Gardens
- Synchronizing Local food production with food banks, restaurants, schools and grocery stores
- Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (SNAP)

## Production Layer

- Controlled Environmental Agriculture (CEA)
- Repurposing Empty Commercial Space

## Energy Resilience

- Integrating renewable energy systems that remain resilient

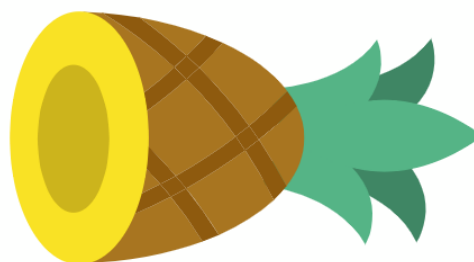


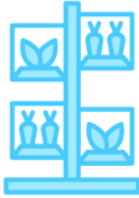
# FARM: Organization

The FARM will be a self-funded non-profit chartered by the City of Berkeley, with a self-appointed Board of Directors, approved by the City Council, with duties and administrative powers also approved by the City Council.

## Vertical Cooperative

- User-owned and controlled entity from which benefits are distributed equitably
- FARM would operate on all levels of vertical food system - linking producers, processors, distributors, retailers and consumers
- System must be sustainable, all recipients and participants would be members of FARM





## Defining Local

Synchronizing community gardens with food towers to maximize food production and reduce 100 mile radius to something closer to be determine by Food Security Council

### Hyper Local

- food grown right in a communities' backyard
- available for purchase at a market or consumption at local restaurants.
- benefit: produce can be harvested and delivered on the same day and can remain fresh longer than produce delivered from long distances.

### Local

- definition from Farm Act from 2008,
- definition= produced "so that the total distance that the product is transported is less than 400 miles from the origin or the product."



## Equity

Group buying power for SNAP participants in Berkeley to lower cost and eat healthier

### Making food more affordable

- Food prices have gone up by 10%
- FARM Initiative sets the framework to structure group buying power for SNAP participants, to help lower the cost, support local growers and help the community eat healthier





## FARM Governance: Food Security Council

- FARM will begin with a volunteer, skills-based governing board: Food Security Council
- Once the FARM has achieved grant funding, the Food Security Council members will be compensated
- The Food Security Council should consist of community members, grant writers, SNAP recipients, food producers, an organized labor representative
  - Experts in resilience, logistics, renewable energy, and public health.

### Food Security Council Responsibilities:

1. Form FARM as a non-profit
2. Apply for funding
3. Seek external partnerships
4. Develop and maintain food production and distribution processes;
5. Determine the caloric needs of residents
6. Define food shock



## Potential Funding Sources

Funding sources include fees for administering government food assistance programs and grants from California, the USDA, and the Department of Energy (DOE) are available.



**Food Insecurity  
Related Grants and  
Programs**



**Federal and State  
Resilience Grants and  
Programs**



**Federal and State  
Renewable Energy  
Grants and Programs**



## Self Directed and Self Funded



## FARM: Conclusion

Food shortages, natural disasters, and global conflicts further threaten the availability and economic accessibility of healthy food. The increasingly intense impacts of climate change create heightened cause for concern. Therefore, to create a food safety net in the City of Berkeley, it is necessary to implement FARM.



# Supporters

- The Lorin Business Association
- Alameda County Democratic Central Committee
- United Food & Commercial Workers 5 (UFCW 5)
- Building and Construction Trades Council of Alameda County, AFL-CIO
- IBEW Local Union 595
- NECA
- SEIU 1021
- Vertical Crop Consultants
- UC Berkeley Berkeley Food Institute
- Future Table
- Dig Deep Farm (DSAL)



# Thank you!

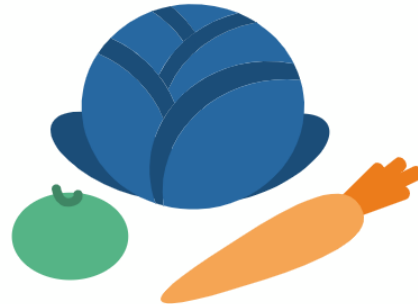
## Contact:

### Vice Mayor Ben Bartlett

- [bbartlett@cityofberkeley.info](mailto:bbartlett@cityofberkeley.info)
- 510-981-7130

### Additional Contributors:

Nina Li  
James Chang  
Dafne Cruz Rodriguez







Councilmember Ben Bartlett  
City of Berkeley, District 3

CONSENT CALENDAR  
March 27, 2018

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council  
From: Councilmember Ben Bartlett  
Subject: Health Equity & Innovation District

RECOMMENDATION

Referral to the Planning Commission, the Community Health Commission, the Commission on Aging, and the City Manager to establish a Health Equity & Innovation District (HID).

The goal of the HID is to reduce chronic racial health disparities and improve the overall public health strategy of Berkeley by fostering innovations in healthcare delivery, improving resiliency, and strengthening the integration of health services and systems. The HID is intended to draw investment and grant opportunities, as well as to explore the expansion of scope of practice for medical providers.

The City should explore incentives for health service organizations and health technology organizations that:

- A. Are sited within HID; AND
  - B. Offer free or low-cost direct health services to community members
- OR
- Partner with the City of Berkeley's Public Health Division or existing medical non-profits to deliver enhanced health programs and eliminate health disparities.

The City may seek to promote the following and other similar policies and programs:

- Remote Medicine:
  - Employing new technologies to deliver personal health and prevention solutions (such as tracking health data to identify opportunities for health improvement)
  - Platforms for active aging with the goal of maintaining and fostering the cognitive abilities of elderly patients suffering from cognitive impairments
  - Remote consultations in order to provide residents, especially senior residents with chronic health conditions, with regular check-ins and follow-ups
- Data Analysis:
  - Surveying and statistical analysis to identify the communities' greatest health-related needs

- Gathering environmental data (e.g. sensors monitoring air quality or other monitoring of the built environment) in order to evaluate health related impacts
- Machine learning and artificial intelligence techniques in order to mine data to identify sources of health issues, such as lead contaminated paint or food poisoning, and cluster events
- Disaster Preparedness:
  - Analyzing and identifying improvements for the City's emergency disaster preparedness protocols and infrastructure, including incorporating mental health resilience and psychiatric first-aid
- Mental Health:
  - Internet and technology based cognitive behavioral therapy
- Mobile Services:
  - Mobile dentistry services, including high-speed and eco-friendly digital impression technology and mobile based tablet intraoral scanners
- Education and Resources:
  - Interactive kiosks that would help people identify, locate, and sign up for, resources, information, and services, including information regarding prevention of colds and flus, cancer, and diabetes
- Culturally Responsive Services
  - Supporting the development of a service network rooted in practices that will appropriately serve low-income communities of color.
  - Stay in alignment with Alameda County Innovation Report for culturally responsive service allocation.
  - Train providers in order to understand needs of population for adequate service delivery.
- Trauma informed Health Services
  - Supporting systems and staff in understanding trauma to better accommodate those with lived experience.
  - Funding coalitions and services that support the development of long term trauma informed services.
- Community Based Services
  - Development of coalition of organizations within health zone to address specific needs of community as identified in needs assessment.

## BACKGROUND

Health benefits are not experienced equally throughout the city. Health inequities in Berkeley persist in patterns based on race, ethnicity, geography, as well as income and education. For example, African American residents in South and West Berkeley have higher rates of adverse pregnancy outcomes, childhood asthma hospitalizations, heart disease, high blood pressure, stroke, and diabetes.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Compared to a white resident, an African American resident in Berkeley is:

- 20 times more likely to be a teen pregnant
- 2.5 times more likely to be born too small
- 4 times more likely to be diagnosed with diabetes

In an equitable region, individuals of all races, incomes, ages, genders, and other social identities have equal opportunities to live healthy lives. The investments and policies proposed by the South & West Berkeley Health Innovation Zone Pilot Program would reduce inequality and improve the lives of the city's most vulnerable and disadvantaged residents.

Berkeley is one of three California cities with its own Public Health division. This initiative seeks to expand upon the services provided by our Public Health division in order to promote health entrepreneurship and deliver next-generation health innovation to the entire Berkeley community.

As our population ages and inequality and homelessness continues to grow, we are faced with an increasing prevalence of chronic and degenerative conditions along with fragmented healthcare provision. We predict that there will be a growing demand for qualified services that only new models of care will be able to support. We must leverage innovation, encourage partnerships, and promote entrepreneurship in order to create infrastructure and services to increase equitable health promotion and risk prevention through education and service delivery.

The City of Berkeley's Public Health division recognizes health inequities as a priority and the City is committed to addressing and eliminating health inequities. This initiative would take another step in the direction of accomplishing this goal. This is meant to provide a model for best practices to aid the development of universal health care in California.

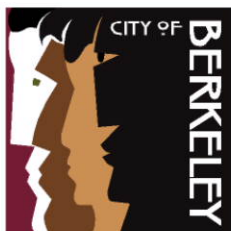
#### FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Staff time.

#### CONTACT PERSON


Councilmember Ben Bartlett, (510) 981-7130

- 
- 14 times more likely to be hospitalized for diabetes
  - 12 times more likely to be hospitalized due to hypertensive heart disease
  - 2 times more likely to die in a given year from any condition
  - 2.5 times more likely to die of cardiovascular disease
  - 9 times more likely to be hospitalized for asthma (this is for a child less than five years old)



Office of the City Manager

CONSENT CALENDAR  
September 11, 2012

To: Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council  
From:  Christine Daniel, City Manager  
Submitted by: Michael Caplan, Director, Office of Economic Development  
Subject: Loan Amendment: Urban Ore

RECOMMENDATION

Adopt a Resolution authorizing the City Manager to amend Urban Ore's existing loan agreement with the City of Berkeley according to the following provisions:

- 1) Create a new promissory note and security agreement with the City that brings the existing loan into compliance from its delinquent status. A new promissory note will be issued for the current balance of \$79,457 with new terms including a 30 month amortization period and an interest rate of 3.46% for a new combined monthly payment of \$2,769; and
- 2) Cancel the existing promissory notes and security agreement.

FISCAL IMPACTS OF RECOMMENDATION

The City will receive loan payments over a longer period of time than would be the case if all funds now due were immediately paid. However, this recommendation secures the City's interest in this loan by creating new terms that the borrower has the financial capacity to comply with. Interest and penalties for prior late payments are included in the new loan amount.

CURRENT SITUATION AND ITS EFFECTS

Urban Ore is currently delinquent in its loan agreement with the City. Because there is a large amount of principal now due, they have asked the City to amend their existing loan agreement so that can pay off their debt over time.

The current loan agreement actually contains two promissory notes. That there are two notes reflects the fact that the original source of the loan was from different accounts in the General Fund: the Citywide Loan Fund and the West Berkeley Building Acquisition Fund. Each Fund contributed \$100,000 so that the total original loan package was \$200,000. Each note was negotiated with separate terms and amortization periods. Both notes are currently in arrears.



Economic Development staff has negotiated new loan terms that will protect the City's interest going forward and with which Urban Ore can afford to comply. A single new promissory note ("Note") will be issued for the remaining balance of the two existing notes which total \$79,457. The revised terms include an amortization period of 30 months and an interest rate of 3.46%. This interest rate is based on the average interest rate earned on City funds over the last 10 years. Urban Ore's new monthly payment will be \$2,769.

#### BACKGROUND

On October 2, 2001, the City Council approved a \$200,000 loan to Urban Ore. The loan provided funding for construction of tenant improvements at their property at 900 Murray Street, including portions of a seismic retrofit and the installation of accessible restrooms in their main building.

As stated above, this loan had two promissory notes with different terms. The \$100,000 CLF Note required interest only payments for the first 5 months and regular payments of principal plus interest every month after that for the next 95 months with a fixed interest rate of 6.2%. The \$100,000 WBBAF Note required interest only payments for the first 101 months with a balloon payment of \$100,000 due upon maturation. Both loans were due in May 2010.

According to City records, Urban Ore made regular payments towards the CLF Note until October 2009. Starting in November 2009, Urban Ore stopped making payments and since then has made two payments of \$1,324, one in February 2012, and another in March 2012. Taking into account these two payments, the current pay off amount for this Note is \$14,235 which includes accrued interest and late charges.

Regarding the WBBAF Note, Urban Ore made interest only payments of \$238 until April 2010 as required by the loan terms. They also had made occasional small contributions to principal that reduced their balance by several thousand dollars. Once the Note matured in May 2010, they were required to make a balloon payment of the remaining principal balance but that never was paid. However, between April 2010 and May 2011, Urban Ore made monthly payments of \$2,500 and a single payment of \$3,000. These large payments reduced their principal balance significantly, but there was still a large unpaid balance. Urban Ore stopped making these large payments after May 2011 although they made two small payments of \$250 in February and March of 2012. The current pay off amount on this Note is \$66,436 which includes accrued interest and late charges.

In May 2012, the Office of Economic Development received a notice from the Housing Department indicating that the two Urban Ore Notes were in arrears. On July 12, 2012, the Office of Economic Development met with Urban Ore to request an explanation why the two Notes were in arrears and attempt to establish a plan of action that would bring them into compliance with the loan agreement.

Urban Ore claims to have never received a notice indicating that they were in arrears in their payments. Urban Ore has told staff that they were unclear as to the loan payment requirements. The new loan agreements will clarify and simplify future payment schedules for the City and for Urban Ore and will facilitate pay off of all outstanding debt in 2 ½ years with terms favorable to both parties.

RATIONALE FOR RECOMMENDATION

The amendment protects the City's existing loan interest with Urban Ore and creates a new payment schedule that Urban Ore has the financial capacity to comply with.

ALTERNATIVE ACTIONS CONSIDERED

None.

CONTACT PERSON

Elizabeth Garcia, Community Development Project Coordinator, Office of Economic Development, 510-981-7536

Attachments:

1: Resolution

Exhibit A: Urban Ore Financials

2: 2001 Urban Ore Loan Agreement

RESOLUTION NO. ##,###-N.S.

LOAN AMENDMENT: URBAN ORE

WHEREAS, October 2, 2001, the City Council approved a \$200,000 loan to Urban Ore to help finance the construction of tenant improvements for 900 Murray Street; and

WHEREAS, the approved \$200,000 loan came from two funds, each with separate Promissory Notes ("Notes") with distinct terms: \$100,000 from the Citywide Loan Fund (CLF) and \$100,000 from the West Berkeley Building Acquisition Fund (WBBAF); and

WHEREAS, both Notes matured on May 2010 and are currently in arrears with a combined balance due of \$79,457.45; and

WHEREAS, Urban Ore is now requesting amendment of its existing loan agreement so to come into compliance from its delinquent status; and

WHEREAS, Economic Development staff has negotiated new loan terms that will protect the City's interest in this loan going forward, provide a fair return to the City for its investment and provide a structure that Urban Ore can afford to comply with (Exhibit A); and

WHEREAS, the new loan agreement will consolidate the two existing promissory notes into a single promissory note that will simplify future payment schedules for the City and for Urban Ore and will facilitate pay off of all outstanding debt in 2 ½ years.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Council of the City of Berkeley that the City Manager is authorized to amend Urban Ore's existing loan agreement with the City of Berkeley according to the following provisions:

- 1) Create a new promissory note and security agreement with the City that brings the existing loan into compliance from its delinquent status. A new promissory note will be issued for the current balance of \$79,457.45 with new terms including a 30 month amortization period and an interest rate of 3.46% for a new combined payment of \$2,768.60; and
- 2) Cancel the existing promissory notes and security agreement.

Exhibits

A: Urban Ore Financials

**RESOLUTION NO. 56,829-N.S.**

**ESTABLISHING A WEST BERKELEY BUILDING ACQUISITION FUND (WBBAF).**

**BE IT RESOLVED** by the Council of the City of Berkeley as follows:

That Council hereby establishes the West Berkeley Building Acquisition Fund (WBBAF). The WBBAF will be operated based on guidelines established in Condition No. 18, Permit No. A1222, June 17, 1987 for the Durkee project in West Berkeley, attached hereto, marked Exhibit A.

Copies sent 2/10/93

To: Community Development  
Finance

**RESOLUTION**

No. 56,829 N.S.

Dated February 2, 1993

Adopted by the Council of the City of Berkeley by the following vote:

Ayes: Councilmembers Collignon, Dean, Olds, Shirek, Spring, Wainwright,  
Woodworth, and President Hancock.

Noes: None.

Abstaining: None.

Absent: Councilmember Maio.

LONI HANCOCK  
Mayor and President of the Council

Attest RENATE TUBMAN  
Acting City Clerk and Clerk of the Council

**WEST BERKELEY - BUILDING  
ACQUISITION FUND  
OPERATING PLAN**

**January 1993**

# CONTENTS

## OPERATING PLAN

Introduction.....1  
Program Elements.....3  
Administrative Elements.....9

## ATTACHMENTS

I. Durkee Use Permit Condition.....14  
II. Ranking System for  
Applicants.....15  
III. Preapplication Forms.....16  
IV. Checklist for Application.....19  
V. City of Berkeley WBBAF Advisory Committee  
Procedures for Recommendation of  
Loan Packages.....21

## INTRODUCTION

The West Berkeley Building Acquisition Fund (WBBAF), under the City's Community Development Department, has been created to provide loans or grants to assist eligible businesses in the purchase of buildings, in order to encourage small business retention, job creation, and historical preservation in West Berkeley. The Fund was created with \$100,000 from Wareham Properties, as a condition for the use permit issued by the Zoning Adjustment Board for the development of the Durkee project in West Berkeley. A copy of the relevant section of the use permit (Condition No. 18, Permit No. A1222, June 17, 1987) is attached as Attachment I.

The use permit condition outlines basic standards and procedures for the disbursement of Fund monies, under the guidance of an advisory loan committee; authority to approve funding is reserved for the City Council. The WBBAF Advisory Committee will be formed using the City's Loan Administration Board which oversees the South Berkeley Revolving Loan Fund, and will include representatives from the Landmarks Preservation Commission, the Civic Arts Commission, and the Planning Commission as mandated in the condition.

Loans and grants to eligible applicants will be recommended to Council according to the criteria and ranking system developed by the WBBAF Advisory Committee (Attachment II), based on the guidelines established by the use permit.

The WBBAF is not intended to be used as a substitute for private conventional loan funds. Its purpose is to attract private financial resources that otherwise would not be available to West Berkeley small businesses to purchase a site in West Berkeley. Funds dispensed from the WBBAF may be structured in a number of ways, including low-interest or deferred payment loans, and recoverable grants.

The minimum or floor interest rate on WBBAF loans is FIVE PERCENT (5%). The standard WBBAF interest rate on loans will be no less than FOUR PERCENT (4%) below the U.S. Treasury rate at the time that a specific loan application is approved by the WBBAF. The WBBAF Advisory Committee may approve a variance from the above standard interest rate given exceptional circumstances. For Real Property loans, terms will not exceed 10 years. Loans will be approved by the WBBAF only where there is a reasonable assurance of repayment.

The objective of the program is to provide affordable financing to eligible businesses to purchase and occupy buildings, thereby ensuring affordability and long term tenure of space.



The target area for the WBBAF is West Berkeley. West Berkeley is bounded by the Albany border to the North; the Emeryville border to the South; Interstate 80 to the West; and San Pablo Avenue to the East (all properties facing on San Pablo Avenue are included within the target area). Criteria will be used to determine the "bankability" of the applicant's business and the degree of positive social impact created by the project. Financial eligibility criteria will be analyzed by a WBBAF loan packager using the format outlined in the Loan Package Checklist (Attachment IV), including the applicant's demonstration of the following:

- At least 50% of the WBBAF Funds must be allocated toward site purchase; up to 50% of acquisition funds may be used for rehabilitation, but only if such rehabilitation is part of the costs of acquiring and occupying the building.
- The property to be rehabilitated is not already owned by the applicant.
- Funds may not be used to refinance a property, unless extenuating circumstances indicate that refinancing is the only option to prevent the sale and loss of ownership for the eligible business owner-occupant.
- Each loan is to be matched by private financing (equity or loans) in a minimum ratio of 1:1 (\$1.00 in private financing for every \$1.00 in WBBAF money).
- Each \$1.00 in WBBAF grant money is to be matched by at least \$2.00 in private financing.
- WBBAF recipients must occupy at least 50% of the space in the building acquired.
- Applicants must demonstrate need for "gap financing" from WBBAF to purchase property.
- All other terms and conditions of the loan have been or will be met.

Loans and grants to eligible applicants will be made using the criteria and ranking system developed by the WBBAF Advisory Committee (Attachment II). Final approval of the City's participation in a loan/grant will be determined by the Berkeley City Council.

**WEST BERKELEY BUILDING ACQUISITION FUND PLAN**

**I. PROGRAM ELEMENTS OF THE PLAN**

**A. GOALS AND OBJECTIVES**

The program objectives of the West Berkeley Building Acquisition Fund (WBBAF) are as follows:

1. To provide affordable financing to eligible small businesses to purchase and occupy buildings, thereby ensuring affordability and long term tenure of space.
2. To provide a financing mechanism through which public investment will stimulate concomitant private investment to encourage small business retention and expansion, to encourage local ownership, to stimulate employment opportunities and to encourage historical preservation of buildings in West Berkeley.
3. To leverage public dollars in a manner that will stimulate private investment that otherwise would not be available to West Berkeley small businesses to purchase a site in West Berkeley.
4. To provide incentives for the retention, expansion and location of firms in West Berkeley that will promote increased employment opportunities for residents, a stronger tax base, and more opportunity for residents' participation in economic activities.
5. To provide entry level jobs for Berkeley residents. To encourage retention of manufacturing, artist and artisan businesses in West Berkeley.
6. To increase retention of businesses which have operated in Berkeley for many years but have been hurt by recent economic trends.
7. Consistency with Area Economic Plans

The WBBAF program is consistent with the Alameda County Overall Economic Development Program (OEDP). In Alameda County, the County Administration maintains and updates the OEDP for the twelve communities in the county.

The WBBAF is consistent with the City's West Berkeley Land Use Plan. The Plan directly addresses problems of affordability and availability of space in the West Berkeley Area.

**B. TARGET AREA**

The target area for the WBBAF is West Berkeley. West Berkeley is bounded by the Albany border the North; the Emeryville border to the South; Interstate 80 to the West; and San Pablo Avenue to the East. All properties fronting San Pablo Avenue are included within this target area.

**C. THRESHOLD CRITERIA**

In order to qualify for a loan, an applicant must meet the following minimum criteria:

1. The property to be acquired must be located in the West Berkeley target area.
2. Loan recipients must make good faith efforts (as evidenced by a First Source Employment Agreement) to create or retain job opportunities for Berkeley residents as a result of receiving a City loan. Assistance in fulfilling this requirement will be provided through the City's Community Development Department First Source Employment Program. Priority will be given to projects which create entry-level jobs for unemployed or underemployed Berkeley residents.
3. The property to be acquired must be historic, defined as a structure at least forty years old.
4. WBBAF recipients who are sole proprietors or partners must live within Alameda or Contra Costa Counties; in the case of a corporation (including non-profit) or collectively-owned business, the majority of Board members must live within the 9-County Bay Area.
5. At least 50% of WBBAF funds must be allocated toward site purchase; up to 50% of acquisition funds may be used for rehabilitation, but only if such rehabilitation is part of the costs of acquiring and occupying the building. Rehabilitation of property already owned by an applicant is not permitted. WBBAF funds may not be used for refinancing a property, unless extenuating circumstances indicate that refinancing is the only option to prevent the sale and loss of ownership for the eligible business owner-occupant.

6. Ratio of Private Sector Funds to WBBAF Funds

Each WBBAF loan must be matched by private financing (equity or loans) in a minimum ratio of 1:1 (\$1 in private financing for every \$1 in WBBAF money). Each \$1 in WBBAF grant moneys must be matched by at least \$2 in private financing. Private sector dollars may include financing from banks, and other lenders as well as the borrower's investment or a financial investment by other investors in conjunction with the WBBAF loan. The City will strive to maximize the leveraging of private funds.

7. WBBAF recipients must occupy at least 50% of the space in the building acquired.

8. Applicants must demonstrate need for "gap financing" from WBBAF to purchase property. The WBBAF funds will be used to cover the gap between purchase price and total financing available. Financial need may include additional equity or a below-market interest rate loan, to make property acquisition feasible. Standard lending criteria will be used to determine the need for and security of City funds.

D. OTHER STANDARDS

1. Cost/Jobs Ratio

The projected WBBAF Cost/Job ratio for new loans should be less than \$25,000 per job created or retained, with the provision that the WBBAF will make best efforts to achieve a ratio of \$20,000:1.

2. WBBAF recipients must comply with the following resale restrictions: In the event the property owner intends to transfer or sell the property, the owner shall promptly notify the City of Berkeley in writing of such intent. Resale restrictions shall be recorded on all property deeds; resale price (over purchase price) shall be tied to increases in the San Francisco-Oakland Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers. Loans may be assumable by new owners if buyers apply for and receive approval by the City under the Building Acquisition Fund program.

3. First Source Agreement

The applicant must agree to enter into a First Source Employment agreement with the City and to adhere to the terms of that agreement.

4. Types of Jobs to be Created

Whenever possible, the WBBAF Advisory Committee will seek to approve financial assistance to businesses offering jobs having relatively low (entry-level) skill requirements. Additionally, the WBBAF Advisory Committee will emphasize in-house training programs where lower skilled employees may be trained for better paying, higher skilled jobs.

5. Priorities

The WBBAF will have a priority interest in achieving the following economic objectives and benefits for the area:

- ★ Increasing retention of manufacturing and artists/artisan businesses in West Berkeley.
- ★ Increasing retention of owner occupants in West Berkeley.
- ★ Increasing retention of existing West Berkeley businesses.

E. FINANCING POLICIES

1. Types of Loans/Grants

★ Loans to Public/Private Borrower

It is expected that most of the loans made under this program will go to privately controlled for profit entities, i.e. merchants in the area who intend to utilize the borrowed funds for building acquisition. Loans may be made to eligible non-profit organizations provided that these loans meet the goals and standards of the WBBAF program.

★ Loans To New Companies/Start-ups

Due to higher risk factors, loans to start up businesses will not be given consideration.

★ Recoverable Grants

Grants will be considered only when extenuating circumstances indicate that a grant is the only option to prevent the sale and loss of ownership for the eligible business owner-occupant.

2. Terms and Conditions for WBBAF Loans

In general, WBBAF Loans will be amortized over the life of the loan with level monthly payments of principal and interest. Principal and interest are due on sale or refinancing. The WBBAF may consider approval of loans with deferred principal payments for a period not to exceed six (6) months.

3. Standard Loan Amount

To meet the 1 to 1 ratio, WBBAF proceeds will normally not exceed 50% of the total financial package up to a maximum of \$100,000. Individual loan packages may vary, however.

4. Standard Owner Equity

Owner Equity will normally be required on all loans at a minimum level of no less than 10% of the total project cost. For Real Property Loans, the loan to value ratio will be less than or equal to 90% based upon an independent appraisal.

5. Interest Rate

The standard WBBAF interest rate will not exceed the U.S. Treasury Rate for loans of similar maturity, at the time of loan approval by the WBBAF Advisory Committee.

6. Maximum term of loan

Ten years.

7. Security/Collateral

Applicant must hold adequate assets (both real and/or personal) which will be used as security for the WBBAF loan. It is standard policy that the WBBAF will require that loans be secured to the maximum degree possible. Collateralized security may include, but not be limited to, interest in machinery and equipment, furniture and fixtures, building, property, inventory and receivables. Personal guarantees may also be required of principals with 20% or more interest in the borrower's business. Such security can include property outside of the business, including, but not limited to real estate of principals. The City will secure loans by recording Deeds of Trust on real property (in subordinate position as necessary and prudent) and UCC-1 filing to secure equipment, receivables and inventory. As a matter of policy, the WBBAF Advisory Committee will require the filing of a UCC-3 to identify prior security interests.

8. Variance

The WBBAF Advisory Committee may approve a variance to standard Terms & Conditions within a reasonable range provided that:

- ★ WBBAF loans are sufficiently collateralized.
- ★ Reasonable assurance of repayment is preserved.

9. The Applicant must agree to authorize a credit check and have a favorable credit history.

10. Experience

The Applicant must have experience in either the management or ownership of the proposed business or a related one.

11. Taxes

The Applicant must be current on all taxes.

12. Policies for Restructuring WBBAF Loans

Loans will be restructured only when restructuring clearly serves to improve or enhance a borrower's ability to repay the RLF loan.

13. Planned Use of Interest

Interest earned on WBBAF loans or profits earned from the sale of loans or collateral will be returned to the WBBAF for relending.

14. Loan Origination Fees or Other Charges

At this time, Berkeley does not charge loan origination fees. Any costs that are attributed directly to the preparation of appraisals, construction documents, or loan instruments may be included in the loan request.

15. Conflict of Interest

The WBBAF Advisory Committee shall comply with all state and local laws regarding conflict of interest.

F. RELATED ACTIVITIES

Technical and Management Assistance

The City's Community Development Department will contract with a technical assistance organization to provide assistance to Clients, including loan packaging and business counseling and to coordinate technical assistance resources including assistance from the WBBAF Advisory Committee, Banks, Colleges, Minority Business Development Assistance Centers, Business Development Organizations and Trade Associations.

II. ADMINISTRATIVE ELEMENTS OF THE PLAN

A. WBBAF ADVISORY COMMITTEE

The City of Berkeley's WBBAF Advisory Committee is the responsible entity which reviews, selects, and recommends loan applications. Thus the WBBAF/AC is a sub-division of the City of Berkeley to which the City delegates the responsibility of loan reviews, selections, and recommendations.

This Plan provides for the expansion of the City's existing Loan Administration Board (LAB) from nine (9) members to twelve in (12) in conformance with U.P. No. A1222, June 17, 1987. The LAB will serve as the WBBAF Advisory Committee and will include representatives of The Landmark Commission, The Planning Commission and The Civic Arts Commission for purposes of the WBBAF **only**. Because the Advisory Committee should complete its tasks within one year, it is not subject to the City of Berkeley Fair Representation Ordinance, which requires each City Council person to appoint a member to all standing City Boards and Commissions. The WBBAF Advisory Committee shall be governed by its Administrative Plan and the City of Berkeley Commission Handbook.

B. LOAN/GRANT PROCEDURES

STEPS

Procedures/Activities

#1

Outreach

Outreach efforts in the form of brochures, personal contacts, press releases, and presentations to relevant organization, will be conducted.

Responsibility: Project Manager (City)

#2

Screening, Feasibility Analysis, Packaging

The proposal is initiated by applicant who contacts City staff and completes a preapplication; applicant is interviewed and formal loan application is prepared; a credit report is reviewed and analyzed; project feasibility analysis is performed and assembly of information is completed. Technical assistance such as the reconstruction of financial records, is also provided during this step if necessary.

Responsibility: Project Manager and Technical Assistance provider



- #3 Review and Recommendation  
Package is reviewed by City staff for completeness and compliance with guidelines, eligibility requirements, etc.; the Project Manager prepares a recommendation and presents proposal to WBBAF Advisory Committee.  
Responsibility: Project Manager (City)
- #4 Review and Recommendation  
WBBAF Advisory Committee reviews the loan package and takes one of four actions: (1) recommends approval, (2) rejects, (3) recommends approval subject to modification of terms and conditions, or (4) returns to staff to provide additional information before acting.  
Responsibility: WBBAF Advisory Committee
- #5 Approval  
Recommendation is presented to City Council. Council either (1) approves (2) approves with changed terms and conditions (3) rejects or (4) returns to staff to provide additional information before acting.  
Responsibility: Project Manager, WBBAF Advisory Committee Chairperson, and City Council
- #6 Processing Loan Closing: Administrative  
Upon City Council approval, Project Manager prepares documents for review and approval by the City Attorney.  
Responsibility: Project Manager (City)
- #7 Processing Loan Closing: Certification & Authorization  
Appropriate documents are submitted to, reviewed and authorized by the Director of Community Development.  
Responsibility: Director of Community Development
- Delivery of Warrant/Opening of Escrow  
Escrow instructions are prepared; escrow instruction and WBBAF funds are delivered to escrow company, schedule arranged for signing loan documents.  
Responsibility: Project Manager (City)
- #8 Signing of Loan Documents  
Borrower and City sign all loan documents.  
Responsibility: Borrower & Project Manager

- #9            Loan Disbursements  
Funds are disbursed to borrower in accordance with the City's Escrow Instructions.  
Responsibility: Escrow Company/City
  
- #10          Loan Closing  
Once all disbursements and charges are made to escrow account, the closing statement is prepared.  
Responsibility: Escrow Company
  
- #11          Collection Accounts  
Simultaneous with Step #8, the Community Development Department Program Planning, Management and Budget division (PPMB) sets up a collection account for loan repayment. Loan information and instructions provided by Project Manager are submitted to the PPMB. Information includes: Borrower's name and address, loan amount and terms, principal, interest, first payment and due dates.  
Responsibility: Project Manager (City)
  
- #12          Loan Collections  
Borrowers receive coupon book and payment instructions from PPMB. Repayment of loan funds are sent directly to PPMB.  
Responsibility: PPMB Staff and Borrower
  
- #13          Loan Recordkeeping/Accounting  
Payments are posted to individual borrower's and City's WBBAF accounts, including principal and interest payments, and loan balances. PPMB deposits funds to City's WBBAF fund bank account.  
Responsibility: PPMB staff and Designated Bank
  
- #14          Report/Loan Activity Status  
Bank provides information to PPMB on monthly bank statement. PPMB compiles data pertaining to loan repayments including principal and interest, loan balance, and the extent of delinquency and sends it to the Project Manager.  
Responsibility: Designated Bank and PPMB
  
- #15          Reporting/Delinquent Accounts  
The PPMB provides information on past due accounts (30 days late, 60 days late, etc as well as monthly and year-to-date summaries) to the Project Manager. Upon 30 days delinquency the Project

Manager sends a form collection letter to the client. The technical assistance representative will visit the business. Once the client is sixty (60) days delinquent, the client will receive a second collection letter and will be asked to appear before the WBAF Advisory Committee to discuss possible remedies if the loan isn't made current. If the delinquency isn't cured and the loan is ninety (90) days past due, the WBAF Project Manager calls a meeting of the WBAF Advisory Committee to initiate legal remedies to collect on the loan.

Responsibility: Project Manager; Technical Assistance provider; WBAF Advisory Committee

#16

Default/Foreclosure - The decision to place a loan in default or to foreclose on security will be made by the Berkeley City Council acting on recommendation of the WBAF Advisory Committee. Once the decision is made, the Project Manager will forward the foreclosure documents to the Director of Community Development and then to the Title Company for action

Responsibility: Project Manager, WBAF Advisory Committee and Title Company

#17

Post Loan Monitoring

The Technical Assistance Provider will visit or contact each active loan client to discuss problems and provide technical assistance as needed. The City Contract Compliance will also monitor each loan recipient for compliance with the First Source Agreement.

Responsibility: Technical Assistance Provider; Contract Compliance

C. OTHER REQUIREMENTS

1. Civil Rights Considerations

Borrower hereby agrees to comply with all requirements of City Ordinance No. 5,876-N.S. regarding non-discrimination in employment:

★ The contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, ancestry, national origin, age (over 40), sex, pregnancy, marital status, disability, sexual orientation or AIDS.

★ The contractor shall permit the City of Berkeley access to records of employment, employment advertisement, application forms, EEO-1 forms, affirmative action plans and any other documents which, in the opinion of the City of Berkeley, are necessary to monitor compliance with the non-discrimination provisions, and will, in addition, fill-out in a timely fashion, forms supplied by the City of Berkeley to monitor these non-discrimination provisions.

2. Flood Hazard Insurance

When applicable, borrowers will be required to obtain flood and other hazard insurance during the term of the loan. Verification of such insurance coverage must be presented prior to loan disbursement.

3. Access For the Handicapped

When construction is financed by a WBBAF loan, accessibility to the handicapped will be required in accordance with the standards of 41CFR, sub part 101-19.6.

## ATTACHMENT I

### DURKEE USE PERMIT CONDITION 18

#### BUILDING ACQUISITION FUND FOR SMALL BUSINESSES/HISTORIC PRESERVATION

The applicant shall pay to the City of Berkeley \$100,000 to be placed in a special fund for assistance to small businesses that may wish to purchase buildings for their occupancy. This payment shall be made on or before the date on which a Tenant Certificate of Occupancy is issued for occupancy of Building E and shall be a condition for issuance of that Permit.

Standards for use of this fund shall include the following:

- a property to be acquired must be historic, as measured flexibly but at least to include a structure 40 or more years old.
- in judging applications for use of the fund, points shall be given for factors including occupancy by artists and artisans, small-scale light industry, live-work uses, businesses with a long history, and businesses already occupying the buildings they are acquiring; buildings in West Berkeley; the historic quality of buildings and site; and others determined by an advisory committee.
- an advisory committee shall be formed to judge applications, including representatives of the Landmarks Preservation Commission, the Civic Arts Commission, and the Planning Commission. Final action to provide assistance shall be by the City Council, reviewing the advisory committee's recommendation.
- assistance may be in the form of loans, deferred loans, or grants. Preference is for loans, in order to recapture use of the funds for further projects; but flexibility is to be retained in order to assure that acquisition efforts can be made feasible.
- assistance shall be conditioned on provision made to assure continued affordability to small businesses as the participants in ownership may change.

**ATTACHMENT II****RANKING SYSTEM FOR BAF APPLICANTS**

|                                                  | <u>No. of Points</u>               |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>A. Applicant (Possible 40 pts)</b>            |                                    |
| -Manufacturing                                   | 15                                 |
| -Artist/Artisans                                 | 5                                  |
| -Current occupants of building                   | 5                                  |
| -Business history                                |                                    |
| -operating > 20 years                            | 5                                  |
| -operating > 10 years                            | 2                                  |
| -Current West Berkeley-based                     | 3                                  |
| -Non-profit                                      | 2                                  |
| <b>B. Use of Funds (Possible 25+ pts)</b>        |                                    |
| -Creates/retains jobs for target group*          | 10                                 |
| -Creates jobs                                    | 10 +2 for each job                 |
| -Historic preservation                           |                                    |
| - > 80 years                                     | 5                                  |
| - > 60 years                                     | 2                                  |
| <b>C. Structure of Funding (Possible 35 pts)</b> |                                    |
| -Type                                            |                                    |
| -amortized loan                                  | 15                                 |
| -deferred payment loan                           | 10                                 |
| -recoverable grant                               | 5                                  |
| -Term                                            |                                    |
| - < 5 years                                      | 10                                 |
| - 5-10 years                                     | 5                                  |
| -Leverage                                        |                                    |
| -greater than 1:1 private/public for loan        | 10                                 |
| -greater than 2:1 private/public for grant       | 10                                 |
| <b>Total possible points</b>                     | <b>100(+ pts for jobs created)</b> |

\* Target group: Berkeley residents who fit one of the following criteria: currently unemployed, on First Source referral list, underemployed (part-time); seeking entry level jobs (no requirements of prior job experience or special skills training).

ATTACHMENT III

WEST BERKELEY BUILDING ACQUISITION FUND (WBBAF)
PRE-APPLICATION INFORMATION

The purpose of the WBBAF is to support business activities for which credit is not otherwise available on terms and conditions which would permit completion and/or the successful operation or accomplishment of the project in the West Berkeley funding area.

Name of Business: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Current Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Current Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner of Business: \_\_\_\_\_

Circle One: Proprietor/Partnership/Corporation

Address of Proposed Building Purchase: \_\_\_\_\_

Seller's Name/Address/Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Building Square Feet: \_\_\_\_\_ End Use(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Year Building Constructed: \_\_\_\_\_

Sq.Ft. to be Owner Occupied: \_\_\_\_\_ % of Bldg to be Owner Occupied: \_\_\_\_\_

Current Employment: \_\_\_\_\_ Proposed New Employment: \_\_\_\_\_

Narrative description of the business: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Amount Requested from the City? \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of Private Financing: \_\_\_\_\_

Narrative description of the proposed project: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**BUSINESS INFORMATION**

**PROFIT AND LOSS**

|                   | 2 Yrs.<br>Prior | 1 Yr.<br>Prior | Current<br>Y-T-D | E-O-Y<br>Proj. | 1 Yr.<br>Proj. |
|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Gross Sales       |                 |                |                  |                |                |
| COGS*             |                 |                |                  |                |                |
| Gross Profit      | _____           | _____          | _____            | _____          | _____          |
| Total Oper Exp.   |                 |                |                  |                |                |
| Net Oper. Inc.    | _____           | _____          | _____            | _____          | _____          |
| Debt Service-1st  |                 |                |                  |                |                |
| -2nd              |                 |                |                  |                |                |
| Bef.Tax Cash Flow | _____           | _____          | _____            | _____          | _____          |

**BALANCE SHEET**

Business Information Only (Excluding Building to be Acquired):

Assets

- Cash
- Accts Rec
- Inventory
- Equip
- Land
- Bldg
- All Other

Total Assets

Liabilities

- Accts Pay
- Other
- Debt-1st
- 2nd
- All Other

Total Liabilities

Owner's Equity

Does this business entity or its owner have any outstanding liens, tax debts, pending legal judgements, or other issues which may effect its credit rating?

\* COGS=Cost of Goods Sold  
 Y-T-D=Year to Date  
 E-O-Y=End of Year



**PROPERTY INFORMATION**

**CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**

|                        |       |
|------------------------|-------|
| <b>Project Funding</b> |       |
| Uses: a) Purchase      | \$    |
| b) Renovation          | \$    |
| c) Other               | \$    |
|                        | ----- |
| Total                  | \$    |
|                        |       |
| Sources: a) WBBAF      | \$    |
| b)                     | \$    |
| c)                     | \$    |
|                        | ----- |
| Total                  | \$    |

-----  
**PROJECTED BUILDING OPERATIONS**

|                                                      |       |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Add'l Lease Income from Building                     | \$    |
|                                                      |       |
| Bldg. Expenses                                       |       |
| -Insurance                                           | \$    |
| -Property Taxes                                      | \$    |
| -Janitorial                                          | \$    |
| -Maintenance                                         | \$    |
| -Utilities                                           | \$    |
| -Water                                               | \$    |
| -Garbage                                             | \$    |
| -Other                                               | \$    |
| -Reserve @ 5% (Bldg/Oper)                            | \$    |
|                                                      | ----- |
| Total Bldg. Expenses                                 | \$    |
|                                                      | ----- |
| Building Net Operating Income<br>Before Debt Service | \$    |
|                                                      | ----- |
|                                                      | ----- |

The information in this pre-application is to my knowledge a true and accurate representation of the facts and financial condition as known by me on this day.

\_\_\_\_\_  
signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
date

Thank you for your interest in the West Berkeley Building Acquisition Fund (WBBAF). Please return this completed form to Community Development Services, 2180 Milvia St. 5th Flr., Berkeley, Ca. 94704.

**ATTACHMENT IV**  
**CHECKLIST FOR APPLICATIONS**

- I. BUSINESS INFORMATION (as applicable)**
  - A. Business Plan
  - B. Articles of Incorporation/By-Laws or Partnership Agreement
  - C. Franchise Agreement
  - D. Business License or Fictitious Name Statement
  - E. Other Applicable Permits and Licenses
  
- II. PROJECT INFORMATION (as applicable)**
  - A. Purchase Agreement
  - B. Preliminary Plans and Specifications
  - C. Cost Estimates (Construction, Machinery & Equipment)
  - D. Project Budget for Use of Proceeds
  - E. Analysis of Property Revenues and Expenses
  - F. Lease Agreement, Existing or Future
  - G. Description of new jobs being created
    - 1. RLF Cost/Job ratio
    - 2. Job Description
    - 3. Salary
  
- III. BUSINESS FINANCIAL INFORMATION**
  - A. Income and Expense Statement - Past three years plus current (within 90 days)
  - B. Income/Expense and Cash Flow Projections (Year 1 - month to month; Year 2)
  - C. Balance Sheet - Past three years, if available, plus current (within 90 days)
  - D. Pro Forma Balance Sheet

| Requested Due Date | Receipt Date | Revision Date |
|--------------------|--------------|---------------|
|                    |              |               |

| Requested<br>Due Date | Receipt<br>Date | Revision<br>Date |
|-----------------------|-----------------|------------------|
|                       |                 |                  |

- E. Aging Schedules of Accounts Receivable/Payable (same date as current Balance Sheet), if applicable
- F. Schedule of existing debts (same date as current Balance Sheet)
- G. Credit Report(s) on Business/Applicant
- H. Business Federal Tax Returns (past three years)
- I. Indication of Private Capital Participation
  - 1. Owner Equity; Owner Equity is defined as Current Assets minus Current Liabilities prior to receipt of funds
  - 2. Financial Institution (Bank Name, Phone #, Contact Person, Loan Amount Request)
  - 3. Private/RLF leverage ratio
- J. Evidence of Insufficient Private Financing
- K. Summary of Collateral with independent appraisals or evaluations on Business, Real Estate and/or Assets

**IV. PERSONAL INFORMATION**

- A. Resume(s) of Principal(s) (normally those with 20% ownership or more)
- B. Personal Financial Statement of Principal Owner(s) (those with 20% ownership or more) to include Income & Expense Statement, Balance Sheet
- C. Individual Federal Tax Returns of Principal(s) (past three years) if different from Business, and if applicable.

## **ATTACHMENT V**

### **CITY OF BERKELEY WBBAF ADVISORY COMMITTEE**

#### **PROCEDURE FOR WBBAF RECOMMENDATION OF LOAN PACKAGES**

1. Staff will mail loan packet to WBBAF Advisory Committee members at least 10 days prior to the meeting at which package will be presented.

#### **AT THE MEETING OF THE WBBAF COMMITTEE:**

2. Staff presents its recommendation on the loan package.
3. Comments by loan applicant and other interested parties who choose to appear before the Committee. (The Committee will not recommend a loan package unless they've had the opportunity to interview the loan applicant or his/her representative.)
4. Committee questions to staff, the loan applicant, and/or other interested parties.
5. Close of public participation. (Chair will only recognize Committee members, although applicant and other members of the public may be present for the discussion).
6. Discussion by Committee members on application, with staff available for questions.
7. Committee decision on loan application.
8. Staff actions after Committee decision: 1) Staff forwards Committee's recommendation for approval to Council; 2) Staff works with applicant to provide more complete application to Committee; 3) Staff prepares formal rejection letter per Committee rejection of loan; 4) Staff works with applicant to modify terms and conditions per committee recommendation for resubmittal to Committee.